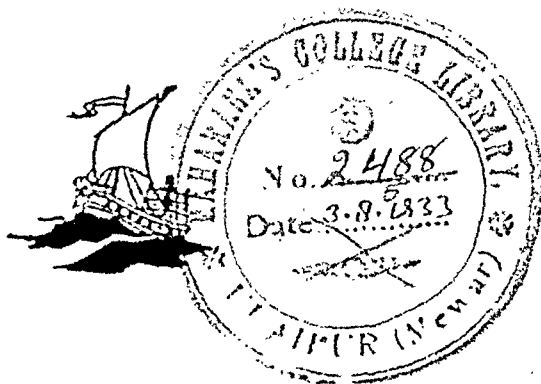


Lands & Peoples

EDITED BY THE EDITOR OF
THE
PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS
& COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD



Fifth Volume
Pages 1729 - 2160

Printed and specially bound
for sale in the Indian Empire

by

The STANDARD LITERATURE COMPANY Ltd.
CALCUTTA RANGOON LONDON

**MAHARANA BHUPAL
COLLEGE,
UDAIPUR.**

Class No.....

Book No.....

Fifth Volume

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PEOPLE OF SEXXY ITALY ✓	PAGE 1729
Folk Whose Forbears were Masters of History	
IN THE HEART OF AFRICA	1765
Among the Cannibals and Pygmies of the Congo	
A CITY OF ENCHANTMENT ✓	1781
Paris a Capital That Charms the World	
WHAT OTHER PEOPLE EAT	1791
Cookery and Cooks from Far and Near	
THROUGH TROPIC FAIRYLANDS	1801
The Malays of the Dutch East Indies	
IS THERE NEW REPUBLICS	1833
Baltic Lands of Esthonia, Latvia and Lithuania	
THE LAND OF THE MORNING CALM ✓	1840
Korea, One of the World's Oldest Kingdoms	
SOME OLD WALLED TOWNS	1863
Strongholds Made Weak by Modern Weapons	
EGYPT'S WONDERS OF THE PAST	1875
Its Vast Temples and Palaces and Their Builders	
GYPSIES IN MANY LANDS	1897
The Ways of Nomad and Vagrant Folk	
THE ISLES OF THE WEST	1917
Islands and Islanders of the Caribbean Sea	
AMERICA'S OTHER "UNITED STATES"	1937
Brazil, the Giant of the Southern Continent	
LAND OF THE WHITE ELEPHANT ✓	1951
The Siamese and Their Fascinating Country	
THE GERMAN HOMELAND	1967
Rich Country of an Industrious Nation	
MUSIC-MAKERS SAVAGE AND CIVILIZED	2003
Curious Instruments and the Men Who Play Them	
THE GREAT WASTE LANDS	2017
Glimpses of the Regions Forsaken by Man	
A PEEP AT PEKING	2033
China's Ancient Mongol Capital	
ISLANDS OF FIRE AND ICE	2049
Iceland's Norsemen and the Eskimos of Greenland	
DANCES AND DANCERS	2071
Music's Sister Art in Many Lands	
THE STRENGTH OF RUNNING WATER ✓	2087
How Rivers, Great and Small, Shape the Land	
SWITZERLAND AND THE SWISS ✓	2105
Beautiful Countryside of the Alpine Republic	
THE LAND OF A THOUSAND LAKES ✓	2129
Finland and its Progressive People	
THE PEARL OF THE CHINA SEAS	2145
Formosa and its Tribes of Savage Head-Hunters	

LIST OF COLOUR PLATES

PEOPLE OF SUNNY ITALY	PAGE	LAND OF THE WHITE ELEPHANT	PAGE
Fishing Boats, Naples ..	1730	Royal Palace, Bangkok ..	1952
Castle of Arco ..	1731	Siamese Actors ..	1953
Leaning Tower, Pisa ..	1734	Street in Bangkok ..	1956
Cathedral, Florence ..	1735	Houses on Piles ..	1957
Old San Remo ..	1738	Buddhist Temple ..	1960
Palazzo Vecchio, Florence	1739		
Riva ..	1742	THE GERMAN HOMELAND	
Sorrento ..	1743	Market-place, Worms ..	1970
Fisherman of Salerno ..	1745	Markusturm, Rothenburg ..	1971
Boys of the Campagna ..	1748	Bavarian Peasants ..	1974
Girl of Abruzzi ..	1749	Bride of Bückeburg ..	1975
Lake Orta ..	1752	St. Goarshausen ..	1978
Washerwomen in Omegna	1753	Houses at Spalt ..	1979
Lake Como ..	1756	Bavarian Bride ..	1982
Lake Maggiore ..	1757	Wendish Girls ..	1983
Amphitheatre, Pola ..	1760		
THROUGH TROPIC FAIRYLANDS		THE GREAT WASTE LANDS	
Young Dancer of Bali ..	1809	Dunes in the Sahara ..	2018
Balinese Woman ..	1812	Desert Wanderers ..	2019
Chieftain from Bali ..	1813	Gafsa, Tunisia ..	2022
Balinese Villagers ..	1816	Great Desert, Arabia ..	2023
Javanese Couple ..	1817	Saharan Oasis ..	2026
Sultan of Goa ..	1820	Large Tunisian Oasis ..	2027
Ploughman, Java ..	1821	Atacama Desert, Chile ..	2030
Two Javanese Women ..	1824	Sinai Peninsula ..	2031
Aristocrats of Bali ..	1826		
Ornamental Paddy-Holder	1827	A PEEP AT PEKING	
Harvesting Rice ..	1830	Hall of Classics ..	2042
Two Men of Bali ..	1831	Entrance to Imperial Palace	2043
IN THREE NEW REPUBLICS		Memorial Arch ..	2046
Lettish Women ..	1834	In the Forbidden City ..	2047
Women of Rucava ..	1835	ISLANDS OF FIRE AND ICE	
Spinner of Oesel Island ..	1838	Umanak Fjord ..	2050
Esthonian Women ..	1839	Eskimo Boy ..	2051
EGYPT'S WONDERS OF THE PAST		Eskimo Children ..	2054
Colossi of "Memnon" ..	1873	Woman Carrying Baby ..	2055
Arch at Karnak ..	1876		
Statue of Rameses II. ..	1877	THE WORK OF THE RIVERS	
Bust of a Lady ..	1880	Alpine Valley	2089
Two Wooden Handmaidens	1881	River Drac ..	2092
Treasures in a Tomb ..	1884	Gorge of the Tarn ..	2093
Figure Beside a Shrine ..	1885	Valley of the Isker ..	2096-7
Carving upon a Couch ..	1888	Gorge of Gondo ..	2100
Statue of Tutankhamen	1890	The Danube ..	2101
Royal Treasure ..	1891	Pass in Bulgaria ..	2104
Temple at Deir-el-Bahri	1894		
Valley of the Nile ..	1895	SWITZERLAND AND THE SWISS	
GYPSIES IN MANY LANDS		The Matterhorn ..	2113
Spanish Gypsies ..	1898	Girls of Hallau ..	2116
Gypsy Girl ..	1899	Children at Unterschächen	2117
Afghan Nomads ..	1902	Mountaineering ..	2120
Serbian Gypsy Orchestra	1903	On an Alpine Glacier ..	2121
BRASIL		Peasants and their Goats ..	2124
Hill of Gavia ..	1945	Mountain Pastures ..	2125
Botafogo Bay ..	1948	FINLAND	
Rio de Janeiro ..	1949	Finnish Girl ..	2128

People of Sunny Italy

FOLK WHOSE FORBEARS WERE MAKERS OF HISTORY

When the Romans rose at the height of their power Italy was the head and heart of Europe, and during the golden age of the Italian Renaissance, which began in the fifteenth century, it was the centre of the world's new culture. Many relics of the country's former greatness still remain, and strenuous efforts are being made by the people to create what they term a "Third Italy." The Italian peasants are generally cheerful and gay, and know how to squeeze the best out of their meagre lives, whether they live in the Plain of Lombardy or in the south. We have not space to visit Rome, Venice and Sicily elsewhere, and in this chapter we shall be taken to some of the other marvellous cities and into the home of the people of this romantic land.

A BROAD, oldlong stretch of land, which is hemmed in by mountains on all sides except the east, where it sinks to the blue waters of the Adriatic Sea, then, running south from this, a narrow peninsula shaped very much like a boot—these two tracts, with the small Istrian peninsula in the north of the Adriatic and with Sicily and Sardinia and a host of lesser islands, make the kingdom of Italy.

The Apennines follow the Ligurian coast, curve round the Gulf of Genoa and run down the whole peninsula like a backbone. In the lands on both sides of this rocky backbone, but more particularly on the western side and in the big plain to the north, are scattered cities of old renown, cities which stand out vividly in the history of the world, for this land of Italy might be termed the birth-place of the culture of modern Europe.

When Greece was the leading power of the world, the southern half of the Italian peninsula contained many Greek colonies. Meanwhile, farther north, a certain Latin

tribe was sending out young colonists who settled on one of the hills overlooking the River Tiber. This settlement became the mighty city of Rome.

When the torch of learning fell from the hand of Greece, Rome picked it up and carried it on, for in conquering Greece Rome seems to have absorbed that nation's love of all things beautiful. In the fourth century the Roman Empire was divided into two portions—the Eastern and the Western Empires. The Eastern Empire,

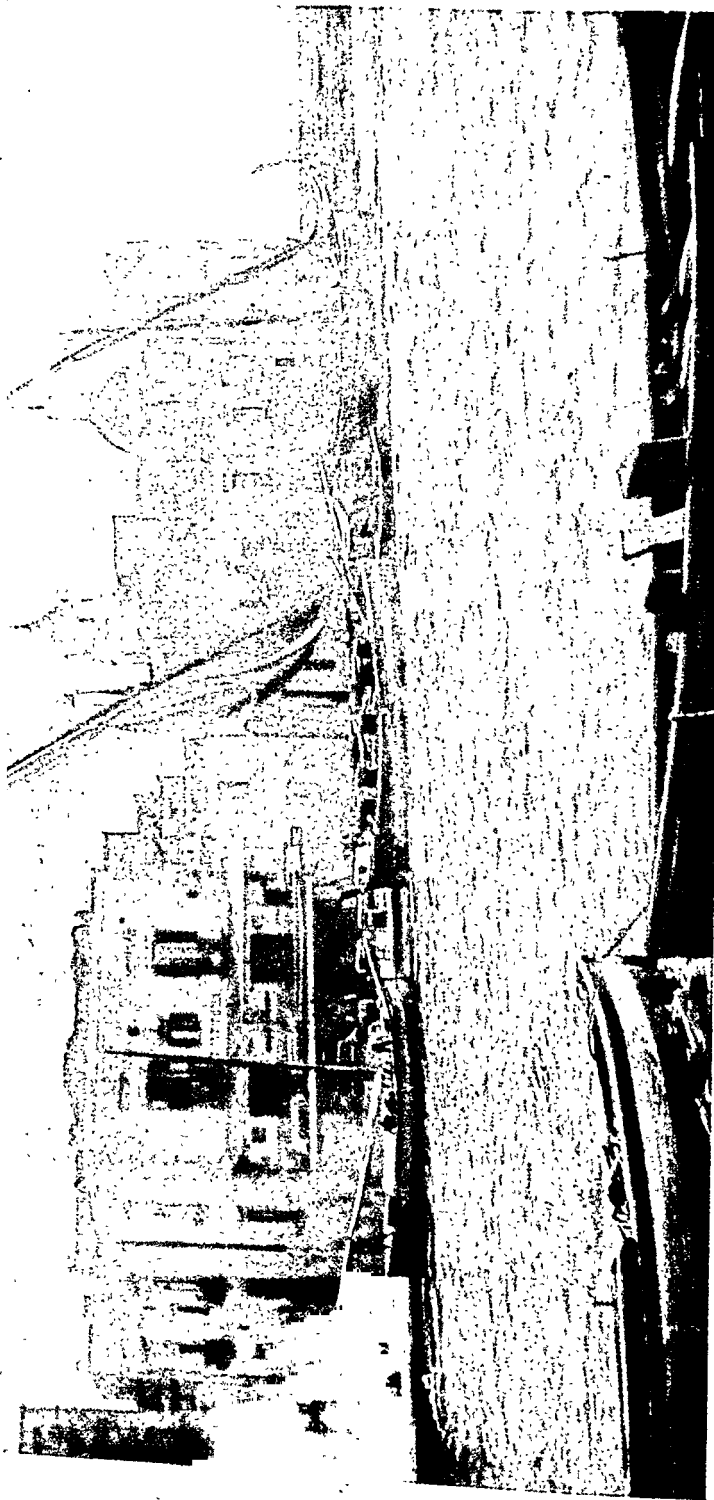
with its capital at Constantinople, was to last for over a thousand years; the Western Empire broke up under the assaults of barbarians from the north—Goths, Vandals, Huns and Lombards—who, at one time or another, poured through the passes of the mountain barrier to take and hold the wonder city of Rome and to seize the riches of this favoured land.

Though Rome was sacked again and again, her vitality was indestructible, and the city of the Caesars became the centre of a rapidly-spreading new religion—Christianity—and



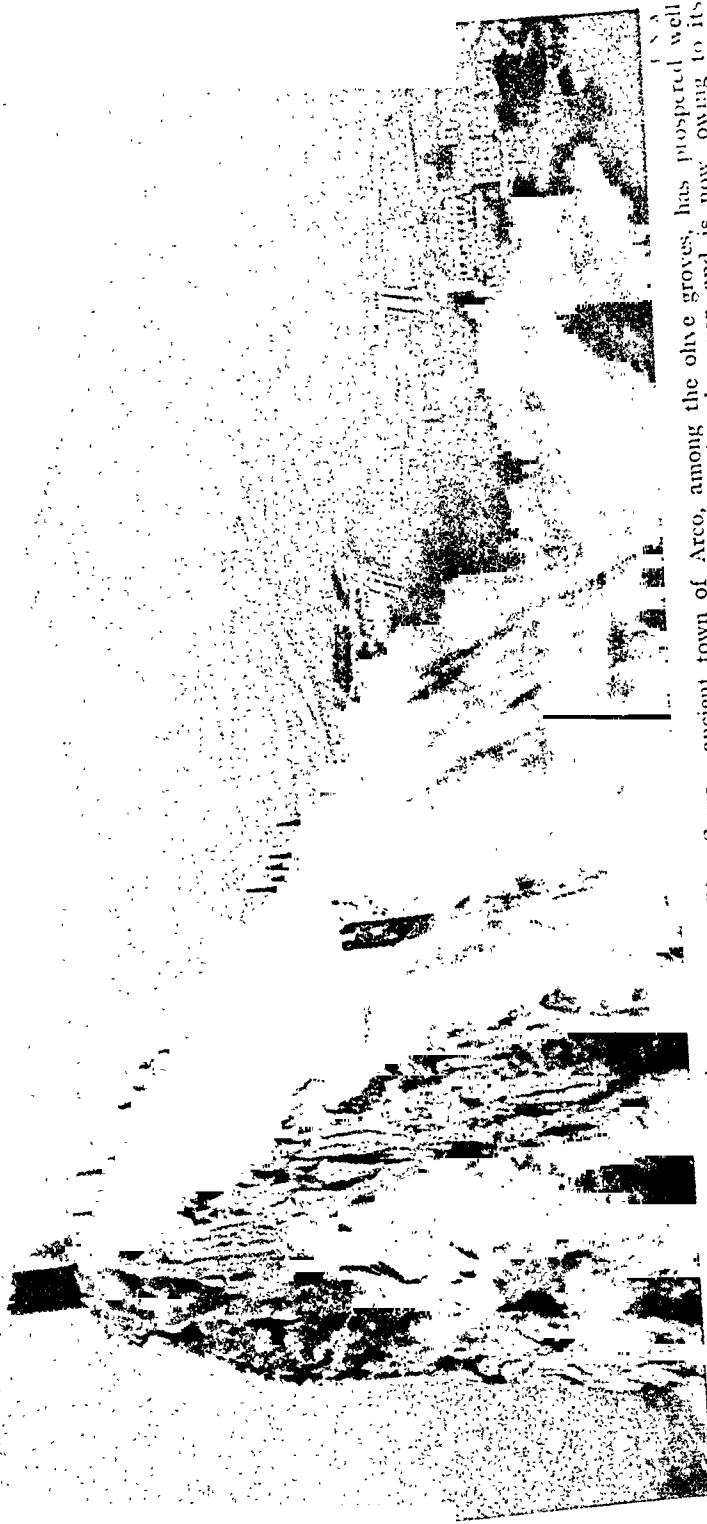
Kodak Snapshot

A LITTLE DAUGHTER OF ITALY
This child of Naples, beautiful both in feature and expression, is a fitting representative of lovely Italy. Italian women have long been renowned for their beauty.



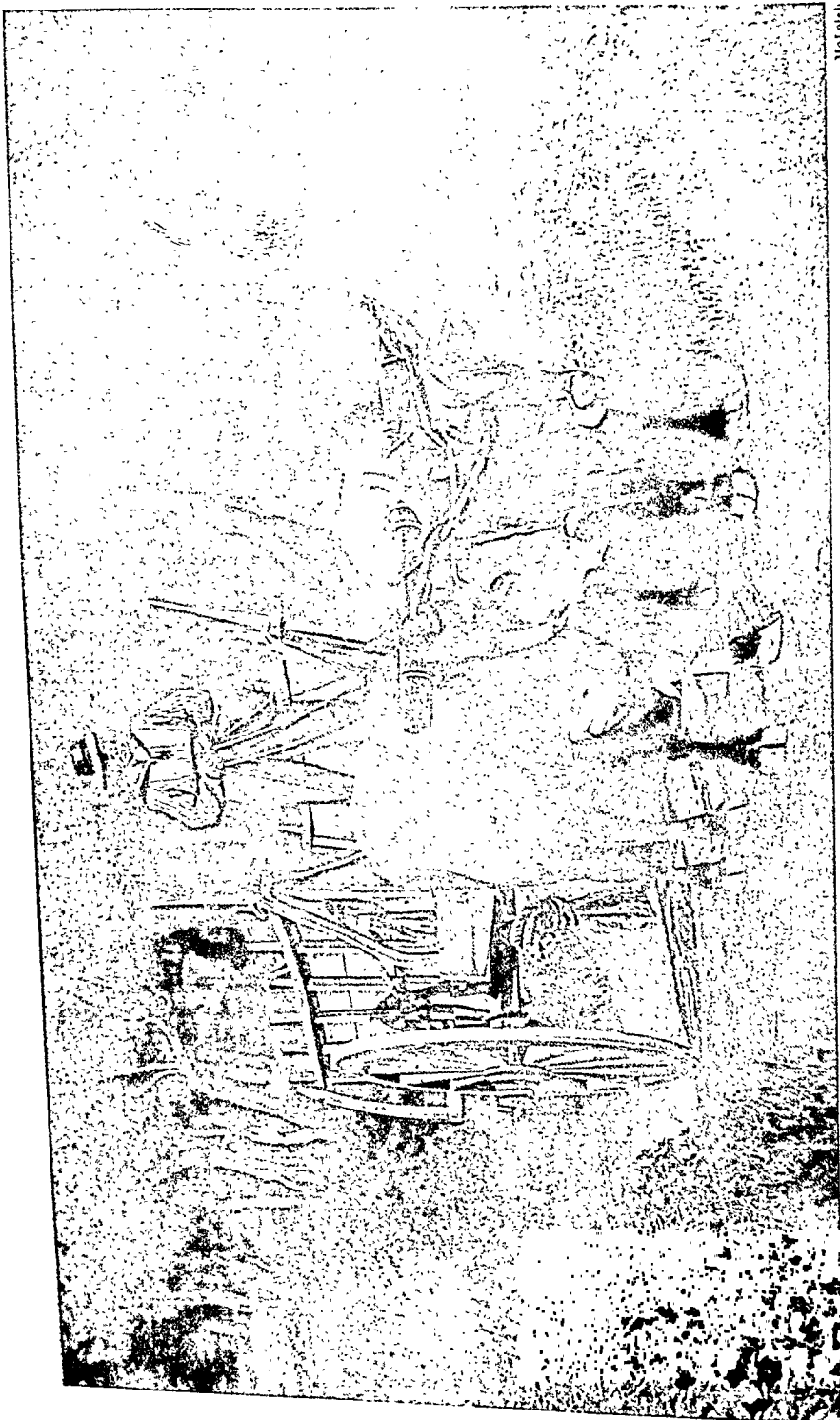
NAPLES, THE "SIREN CITY," lies, as we see in page 1185, upon the northern shore of a lovely bay, at the southern end of which is Mount Vesuvius' smoking cone. It is a beautiful city in a beautiful position, but it is noisy and, in many parts, squalid. In the great

E. N. A.
harbour lie all kinds of vessels—warships, liners, cargo steamers, and pleasure and fishing boats. It is the last that we see here, graceful craft with huge lateen sails that overtop the buildings, craft manned by sailors whose fishing-ground is the blue Mediterranean.



THE CASTLE OF ARCO, from its lofty crag above the River Sarca, once protected from all enemies the town that lies in a half-moon at its base. But more than two hundred years ago the French destroyed it, and since then only its ruins crown the peak. The

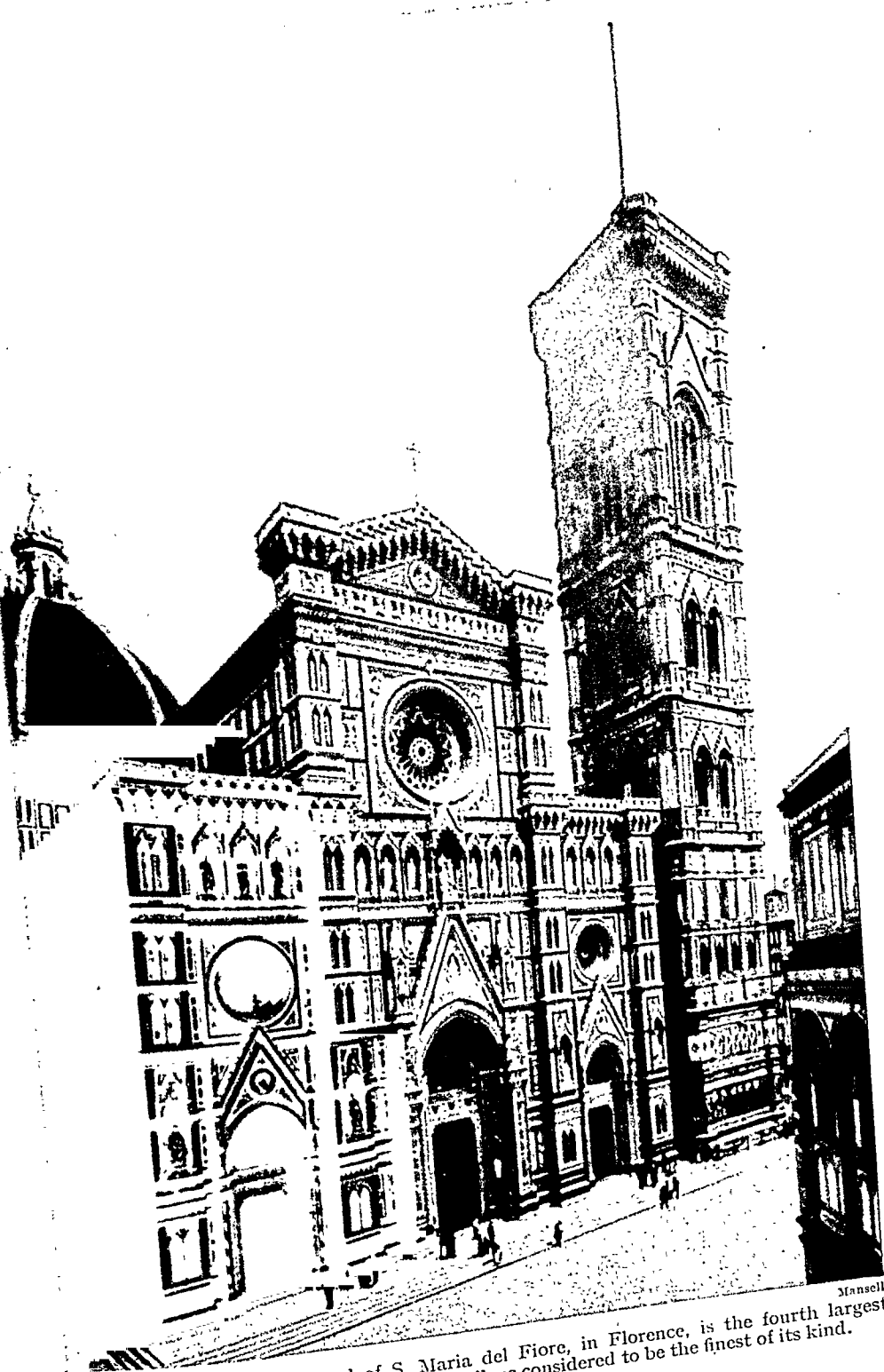
ancient town of Arco, among the olive groves, has prospered well enough without its protection, however, and is now, owing to its sheltered position, a thriving winter resort. Were it not for Mount Brione in the distance we should see the lovely Lake Garda.



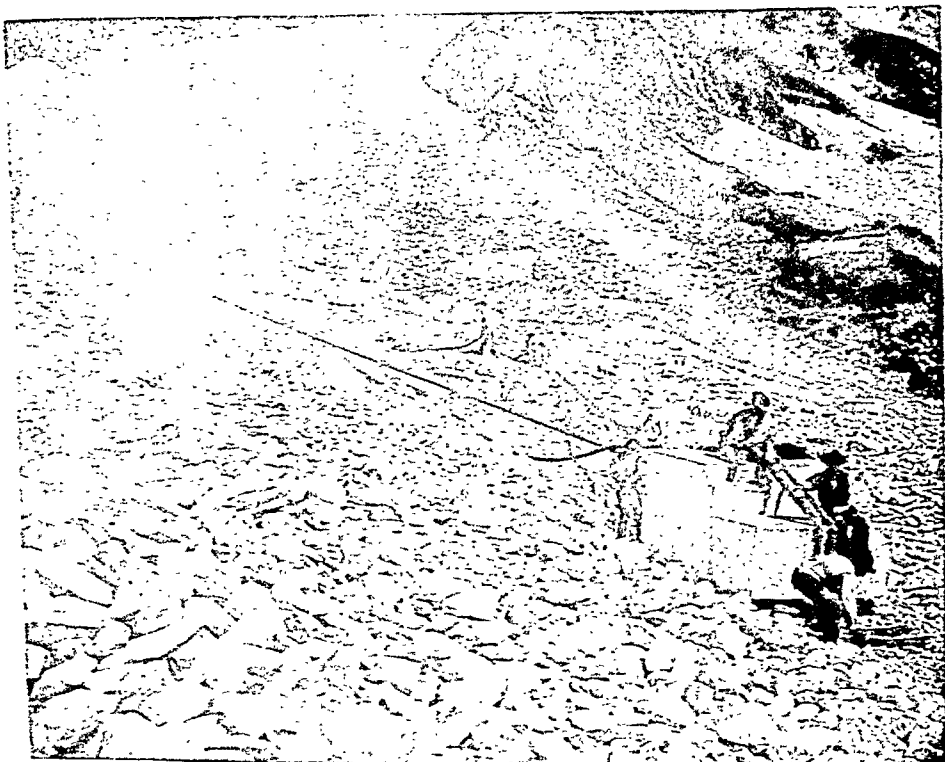
Metelsh

LEISURELY, LUMBERING OX-WAGON THAT IS USED ON THE LEVEL ROADS OF THE ROMAN CAMPAGNA

Once upon a time many prosperous cities occupied the wide plain estates, and that started the ruin of the district. The land was neglected; mosquitoes bred in marshes no longer drained, and they known as the Campagna di Roma. Many people dwelt therein, and the fertile ground yielded abundantly under the hands of the peasant farmers. Then, long ago, their small farms were replaced by large brought malaria. The cities now lie in ruins, and the population is fever-stricken. An olive grove, such as this, is a rare sight.



THE DUOMO, the cathedral of S. Maria del Fiore, in Florence, is the fourth largest church in Europe. The square campanile is considered to be the finest of its kind.



E. S. A.

SOURCE OF THE RAW MATERIAL FOR MANY A WORK OF ART

The marble quarries of Carrara have been famous from the days of the ancient Romans, and have since then provided stone for many lovely buildings and many beautiful sculptures. The marble blocks, obtained by blasting, are roughly squared and dragged over the white debris by means of ropes and wooden rollers to the waiting ox-carts.

the Bishop of Rome, as Pope, became the spiritual ruler of all Christendom. As the Church grew wealthy it fostered learning and the arts, and when Constantinople fell in 1453 and its scholars fled from the Turks, it was Italy that welcomed them and was foremost in that revival of learning known as the Renaissance.

During the centuries the country was parcelled out between various rulers. A gift of land from Pepin, the King of the Franks and the father of Charlemagne, to the Pope was the beginning of the Papal States, which were situated in central Italy and included the city of Rome. Naples and most of southern Italy, with Sicily, became "The Kingdom of the Two Sicilies," and so on. Many cities, with their surrounding lands, became little republics, and when not fighting invaders, they fought each other. They were not united into the kingdom of Italy until 1871.

Considering the almost constant fighting, it is a wonder that medieval Italy found time for anything else. Yet the fact remains that her architects have given us some of the finest cathedrals and palaces in the world, her poets rank amongst the "immortals," and her artists have left a wealth of wonderful pictures and statues.

There are many types among the people. The Italian with olive skin and very dark hair and eyes is found in the south, but going north we find a sprinkling of other types. The red-gold or auburn-haired beauties of Tuscany and Venice are famous, and north of the Apennines it is easy to see that the people, both in appearance and character, have a good deal of the blood of the fairer and more energetic northern invaders in their veins.

The northern portion of Italy is a vast plain, usually known as the Plain of



GLIMPSE OF TRIESTE AT THE HEAD OF THE ADRIATIC SEA

The great port of Trieste has not been Italian very long, though it was originally a Roman colony. It came under Austrian rule in 1382, but after the Great War it was given to Italy. The new part of the city lies on the level ground around the enormous harbour: the old town, with its winding, narrow streets, climbs up steep Castle Hill.

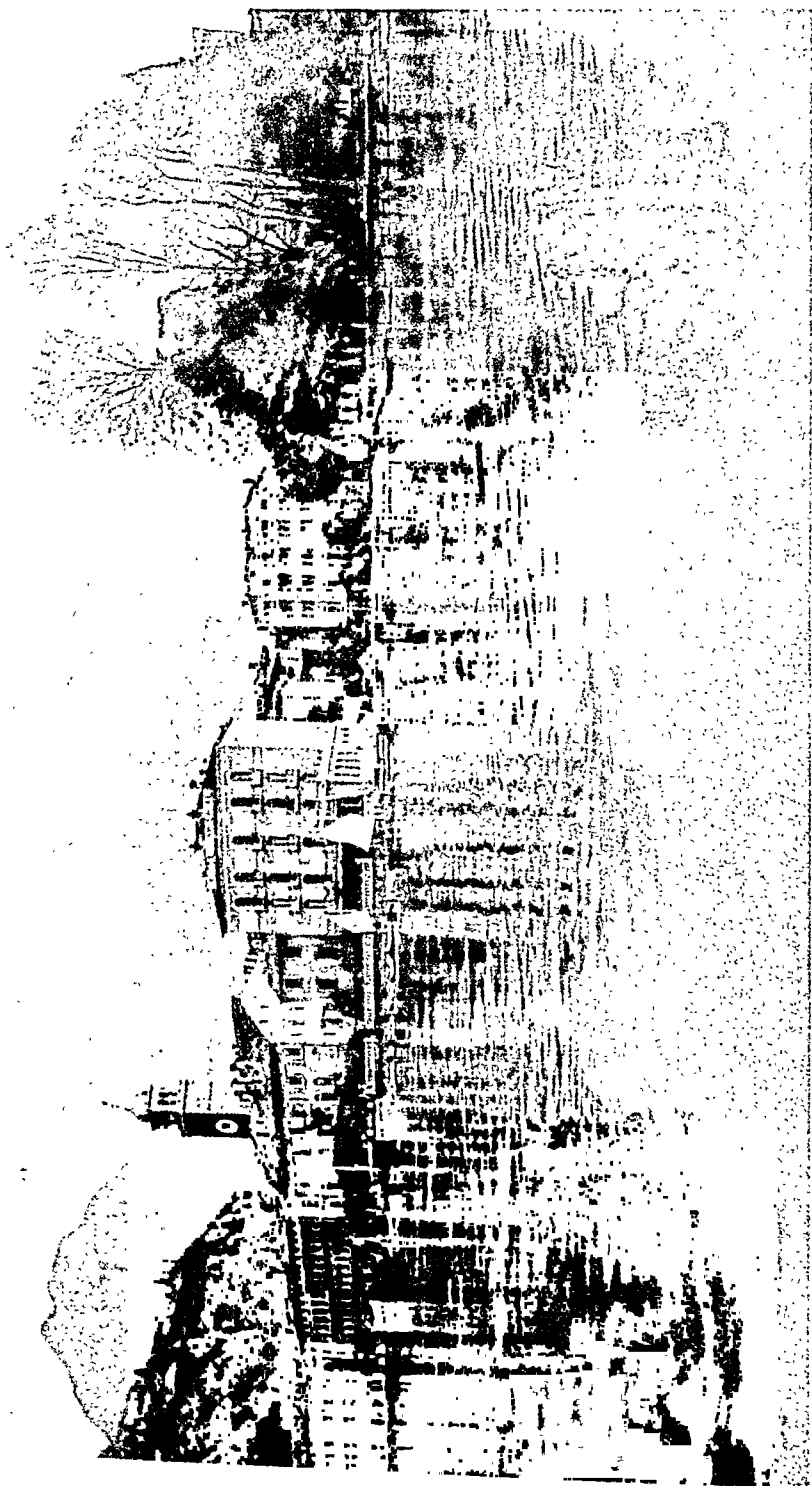


IN OLD SAN REMO, backed by a semi-circle of hills and faced by a bay of the Ligurian Sea, tall, narrow houses crowd together along narrow alleys, steep lanes and flights of rude steps. The arches that span the thoroughfares are designed for support in case of earthquakes. Modern San Remo, a typical Riviera town, sprawls along the sea-shore.

Nicholls

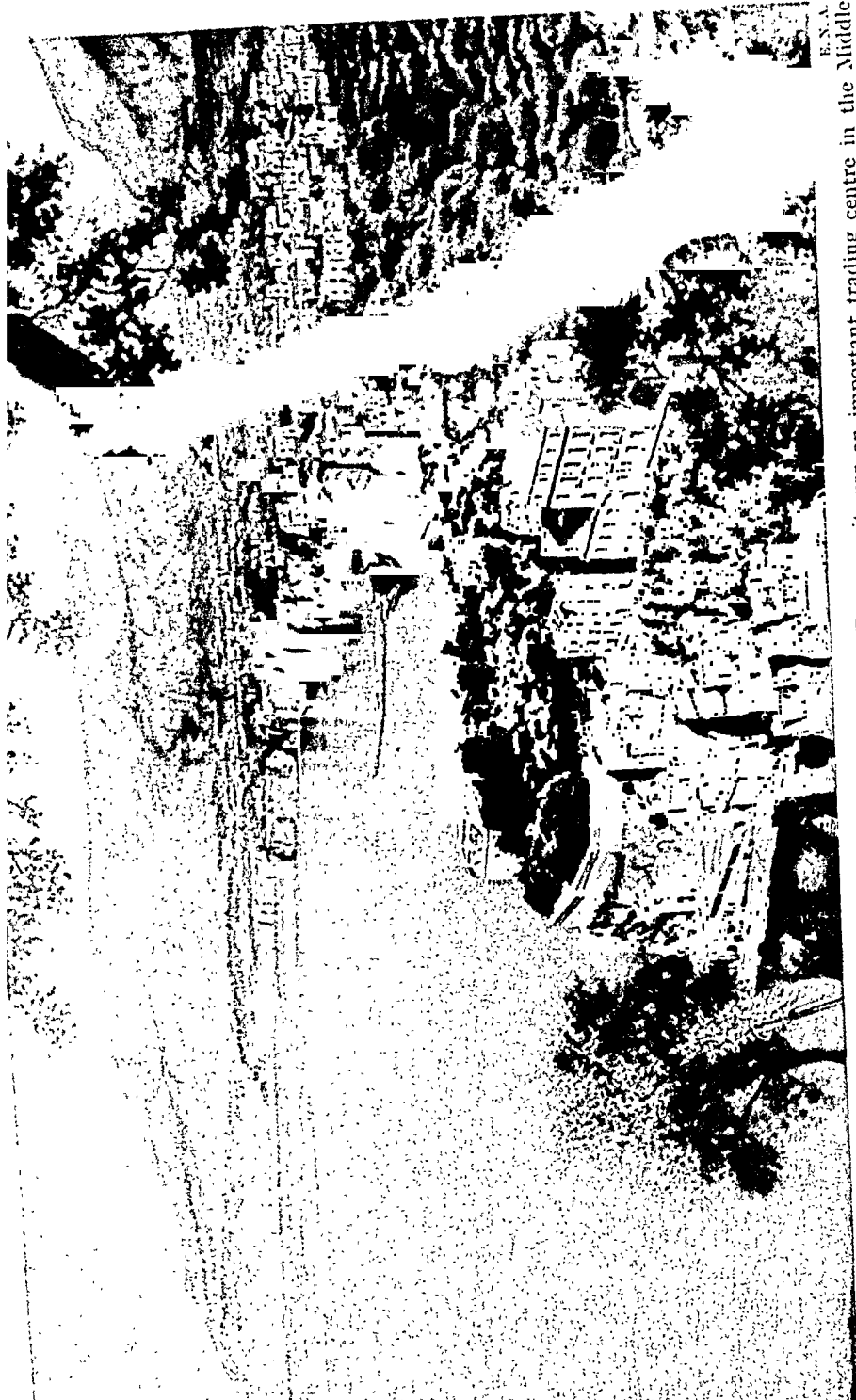


THIS STREET OF BORDIGHERA WAS NOT DESIGNED FOR VEHICLES
In olden days, towns were built, for safety's sake, in the most inaccessible places. That is why the ancient quarter of a town so often scrambles up a hillside, and the new part spreads over level ground at its foot. Bordighera, on the Riviera coast, is such a town. Needless to say, this narrow, arched, stepped street is in the old quarter.



RIVA, ON LAKE GARDA, is a pretty and drowsy little town, sheltered by the steep mountains around it not only from cold winds, but also from the hot afternoon sun. It stands at the north-westernmost point of the lake, which lies before it, narrow and enclosed by

F. N. A.
precipitous walls, like a Norwegian fjord. In the south, Lake Garda widens and its banks are low. The azure waters are rarely as still as those of the other Italian lakes, and when a sudden squall races down from the north it becomes almost as rough as an angry sea.



E. N. A.

of the Romans—it was an important trading centre in the Middle Ages, though it has not many relics of those bygone days. Torquato Tasso, the poet, was born here in 1544, but his house has been swallowed up by the sea. Here we see the town from the Capo di Monti.

WHITE WALLS OF SORRENTO rise, from amid orange and lemon groves, on precipitous cliffs above the Bay of Naples. It faces the north, and even in summer the heat is tempered; it is therefore a popular resort all the year round. An old town—the Surrentum

cottage an attic is reserved for the rearing of silkworms. Here, with a fire always going to keep the air at the right temperature, the little caterpillars are spread out on frames covered with mulberry leaves. As their size and appetite increase, the mother, father and all the children are kept busy supplying the worms with fresh leaves, for they must be fed constantly, and no rest can be taken till the yellow cocoons are all finished and sold, to keep busy the silk looms of the cities. Italy is one of the greatest silk-producing countries of the world.

Another big source of income is the wine industry, and here the vine-growing peasants have a great enemy to combat—hailstorms, which, coming with startling suddenness, may strip the grapes from the vines and destroy the year's harvest in half an hour. Lately the practice has been adopted of firing cannon at the dark clouds that precede a hailstorm; in this way the vines are often saved, as the clouds precipitate snow and sleet instead of hail.

Olive-Clad Hills and Green Valleys

During winter the northern plain is very cold, for bitter winds sweep down from the Alps, and on the south the Apennines keep off the warm air of the Mediterranean. South of the Apennines, along the coast from just east of Mentone to Spezia, is the Italian Riviera, with its pleasure resorts of San Remo and Bordighera.

So fine is the climate and so fertile the soil that oranges, lemons, olives and other fruits thrive well, and the mountains are cultivated in terraces to a considerable height. Genoa, which is on the coast, has a long history as a seaport and commercial town of world-wide importance. Christopher Columbus, the discoverer of the New World, was a Genoese mariner.

West of the Apennines and in the northern half of the peninsula lie two fascinating provinces, Tuscany and Umbria, to which flock the artists of the world, for here the land is a picture. Man has done his best to add to its beauty, for well nigh every town, no

As the plain rises towards the snow-clad Alps of the north and west, we find the lower slopes of the hills covered with vineyards. Here and there are fruit orchards and rich pastures, then forests of chestnut, and, higher up, pine trees. Here are beautiful lakes, each formed by the widening of some tributary of the Po as it rushes down from the snows to join the main river. These lakes are among the most romantically beautiful spots in Italy, and by their shores, as in the time of the ancient Romans, wealthy people have built their villas.

Simple Life in the Hill Villages

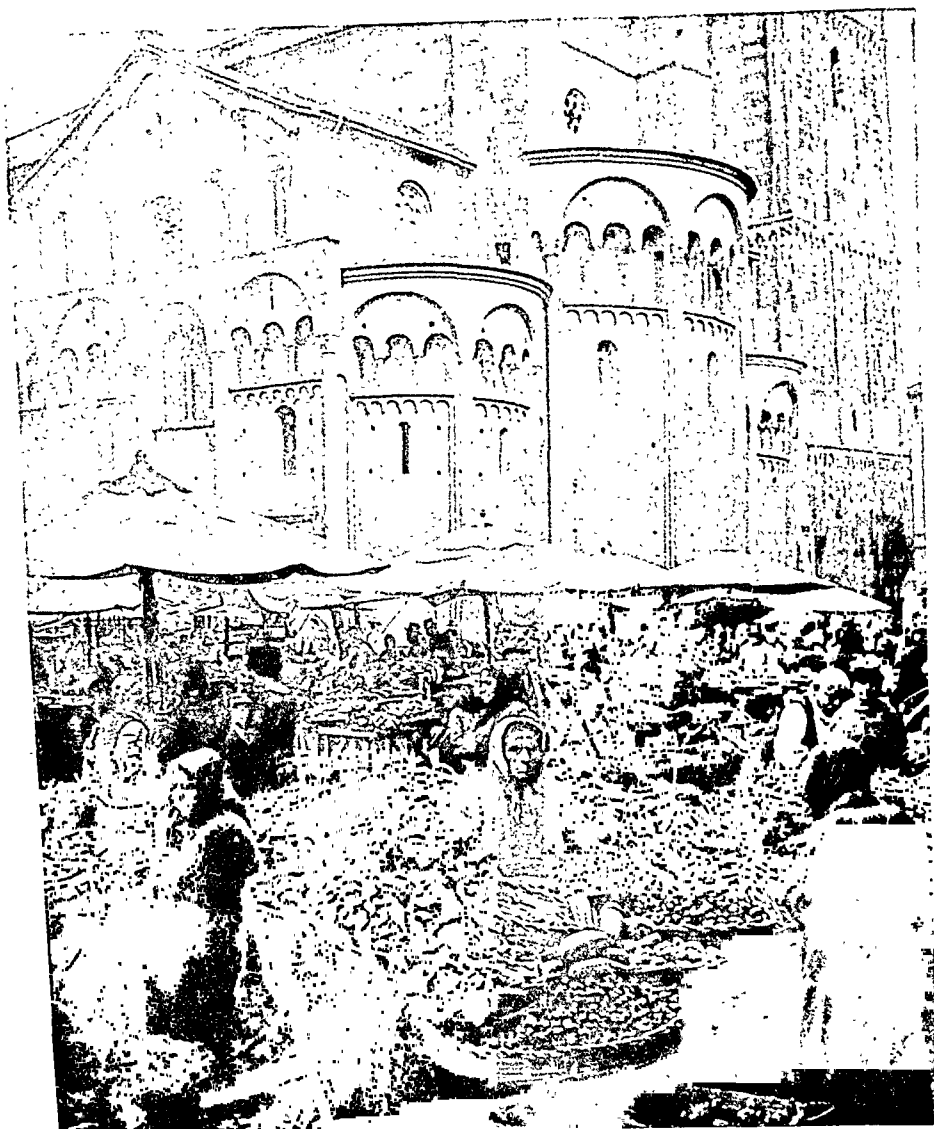
Life in the upland villages is very simple. The peasant tends his vines, makes wood into charcoal and, like his brother of the plain, lives mainly on polenta. This is maize meal, cooked with salt and water until it becomes a thick, yellow mass. Cut into slabs, it is eaten as bread or is crumbled into soup. Sometimes it is fashioned into flat cakes and cooked on the hearth. In some form or other polenta, with thin soup in which are vegetables and scraps of meat, forms the staple food of the working classes of the north, varied occasionally with eggs and cheese, and with fish on fast-days.

At one time of the year the village housewives are very busy, for in every



THIS OLD FISHERMAN, in a green woollen stocking-cap, dwells in Salerno when he is not sailing the seas in search of little sardines or anchovies or great tunny-fish. Salerno is in south Italy on a beautiful gulf to which it has given its name, and is not far from Naples and Mount Vesuvius. It is a delightful old town, lying beneath a hill crowned by the ruins of a castle.

E. N. A.



McLeish

BUSY BARGAINING BENEATH THE WALLS OF MODENA'S CATHEDRAL

Modena, in north Italy, has, like most Italian cities, a long history—it was founded about 215 B.C.—and an eventful one. Its great cathedral, started in 1099, is almost in the centre of the town, and every week a market is held in its precincts, where an extraordinary variety of fruits and vegetables is sold, also grain, meat and wines.

matter how small, that graces the olive-clad hills of Tuscany or is tucked away in the green valleys or on the mountain slopes of Umbria, is rich in artistic treasures.

The River Arno flows through Tuscany, and on its banks, a few miles from the sea, lies Pisa, once a great maritime republic that rivalled Genoa and Venice. It was a

powerful city with brave citizens, but it was faced with overwhelming odds, for it was midway between two powerful enemies, Genoa and Florence. The Pisans were defeated by the Genoese in a naval battle in 1284, and in 1509 the possession of the city passed to Florence.

The magnificent cathedral of black and white marble was built to commemorate a



McLish

YOUNG METAL-WARE MERCHANT IN THE ALPINE TOWN OF AOSTA

Aosta, a little town surrounded by walls, built by the ancient Romans, and with many other relics of those ancient warriors, lies in a beautiful valley of the Italian Alps, not very far from Mont Blanc. To this dark shop come the peasant folk for saucepans and strainers and buckets, great copper cauldrons for cheese-making and cow-bells.

naval victory. Near by is the cemetery known as the Campo Santo, a beautiful cloister surrounding a greensward. It was built on fifty-three shiploads of earth brought from Mt. Calvary by a certain archbishop, so that the proud Pisans might lie in the holiest of ground.

About fifty miles up the Arno lies Florence—"the flower of cities and city

of flowers"—which was the intellectual and artistic centre of Italy for more than two centuries. In its dark, narrow streets, where the palaces of the nobles are like grim fortresses, history has been made. Here the two factions of Guelph and Ghibelline fought out their quarrels. It was through his taking part in such a fight that one famous Ghibelline, Dante,



McLeish

THE ROMAN CAMPAGNA, that vast, dreary plain that stretches around Rome between the mountains and the sea, is the home of these bright-faced, gaily-clad boys. The malaria that is the scourge of the district in the summer does not seem to have affected their spirits, but then they probably move up to the mountains in May.



A DAUGHTER OF ABRUZZI, this laughter-loving girl comes from a land of forest and pasture, snow-capped mountain and deep fertile valley. In olden times its accessibility made the district important, for it was then Naples' natural protector on the north. The result is that now it is one of the most backward departments of Italy.

Kodak Snapshot



IN THE VIA SAN GIUSEPPE, A THOROUGHFARE OF OLD SAN REMO

This street in the old quarter of San Remo is so narrow, and the crumbling houses are so tall, that little light can enter through the small windows, and the rooms must be dark and ill-ventilated. Yet mother and grandmother are hale and cheerful, and baby sleeps the sleep of the healthy. But then San Remo is a famous health resort.

greatest of all Italian poets save Virgil, was banished from his native Florence.

The cathedral is a stately building of marble. Beside it rises the most beautiful campanile in Italy, a peerless thing of delicate tracery. It is called "The Shepherd's Tower," because its architect, Giotto, was a ten-year-old shepherd lad minding his flocks when the artist,

Cimabue, found him drawing a picture of a lamb on a flat stone. Cimabue took the boy to Florence and had him taught art.

Many Italian cathedrals have beside them a building called the baptistery. This was needed during the centuries when baptism took place only three times a year and everybody in the diocese was baptised by the bishop. The Baptistery



McLeish

FAIR-SKINNED NATIVES OF THE MOUNTAINOUS NORTHERN FRONTIER

The Val de Cogne, among the Alps of north Italy, is not very far from Switzerland, and it is not unusual to find peasants there who are fair and look Teutonic rather than Latin. The women wear collars of beads and of lace and keep their aprons pinned up all the week, only letting them down on Sunday.

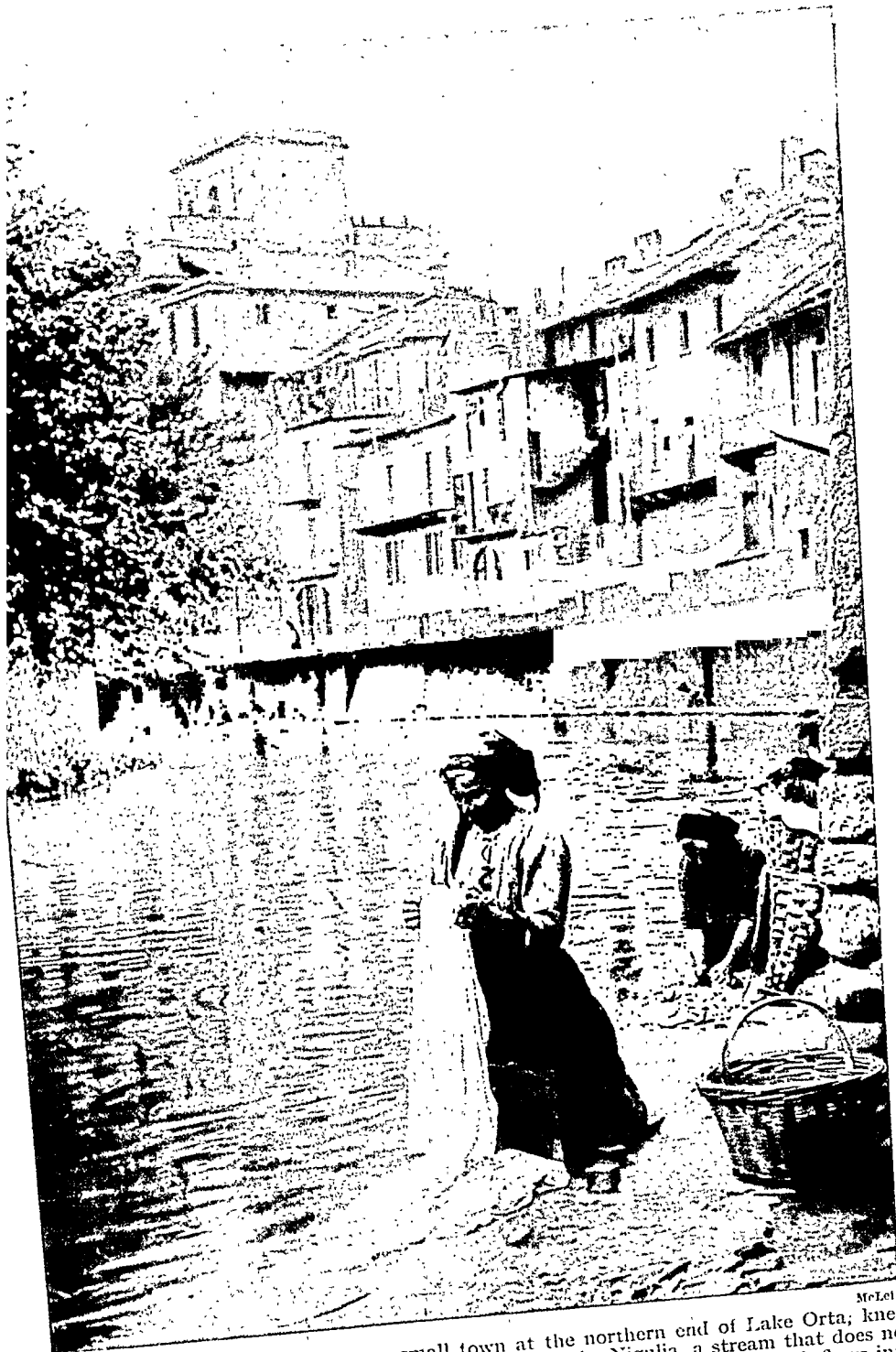
at Florence is famous on account of two of its bronze doors, that Michelangelo said were "fit for the gates of Paradise." The making of these doors occupied a celebrated goldsmith for fifty years.

In the older streets may be seen little shrines—sacred pictures in a frame with a lamp always burning before them—reminders of the ancient practice of praying

at the street corners. Here, too, we may see the sick carried to hospital on a litter borne by men who wear black robes and curious pointed hoods which conceal their faces: "These men are the "Brothers of Mercy." The members are of all classes, and a certain number are always on duty that they may be ready to help the sick and injured or to carry the dead to burial.



McLeish
THE ISOLA SAN GIULIO lies, like the enchanted island of a fairy tale, in the still, turquoise waters of a little lake. The church upon it is very old, for it is said to have been founded in the fourth century by S. Julius, who came here to convert the inhabitants of the shores of Lake Orta. In the foreground are the roofs of Orta town.



Mr. Leish
WASHERWOMEN of Omegna, a small town at the northern end of Lake Orta; kneel upon their back doorsteps and wash their clothes in the Nigulia, a stream that does not feed, but drains, the lake. This waterway soon joins the River Strona, which flows into Lake Maggiore, and so water from the small lake is always being poured into the large one.



L N A

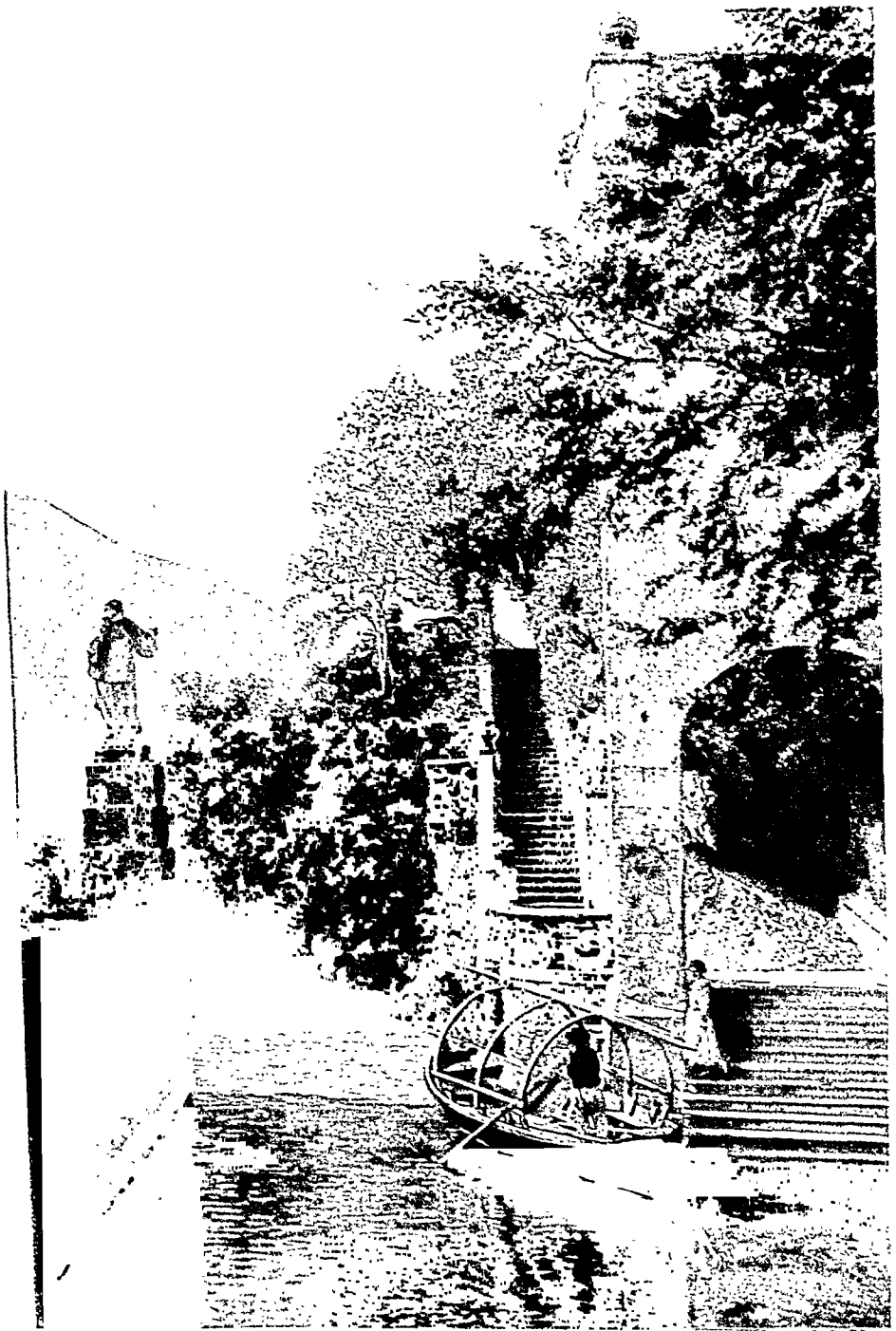
FISHERMEN'S QUARTER AT SORRENTO AND A FEW FISHERFOLK

The fishermen of Sorrento bring their laden boats to the west end of the town, to the Marina Grande, or large harbour. Most of Sorrento, as we see in page 1743, is built on the cliff-tops high above the sea, but here room has been found for a few humble houses at the harbour's edge, below the sheer wall of limestone.



McLeish

OLD, WALLED TIVOLI ABOVE ITS THUNDERING CASCADES
Tivoli has been famous for its beauty for many, many years. It was a popular summer resort of the Romans—it is only 25 miles from Rome—who built temples here and beautiful villas. Even the Emperors Augustus and Hadrian had dwellings here. Below Tivoli the River Anio, issuing from a ravine, falls in many streams for a distance of 350 feet.



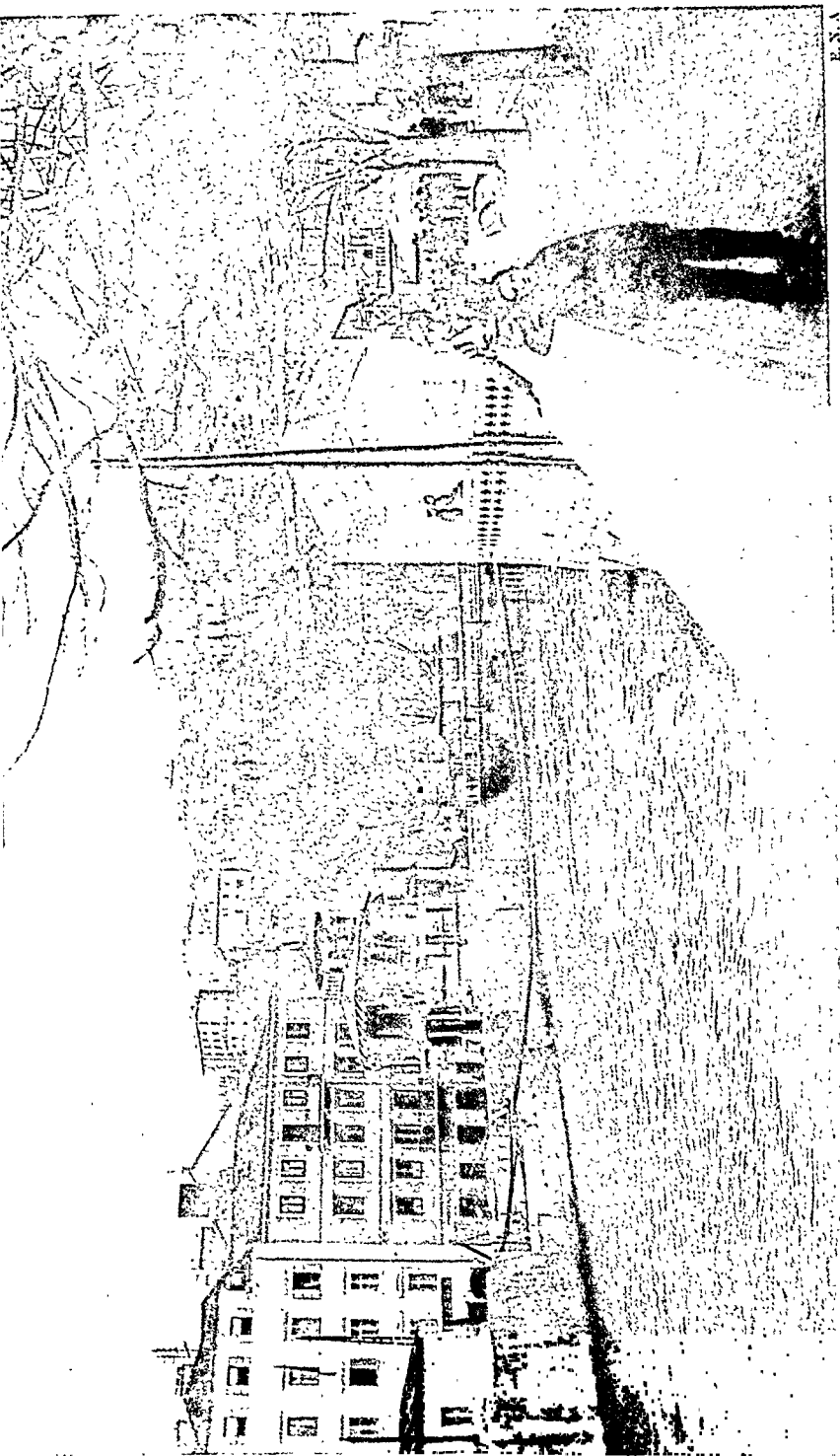
McLeish

LOVELY LAKE COMO is surely the most beautiful of lakes. Between its blue waters and the forest-clad mountains that rise so steeply from its shores lie many humble villages among vineyards and flowery gardens, and many a stately palace, with its flight of steps to the water. This is the water-front of the Villa Balbianello.



McLish

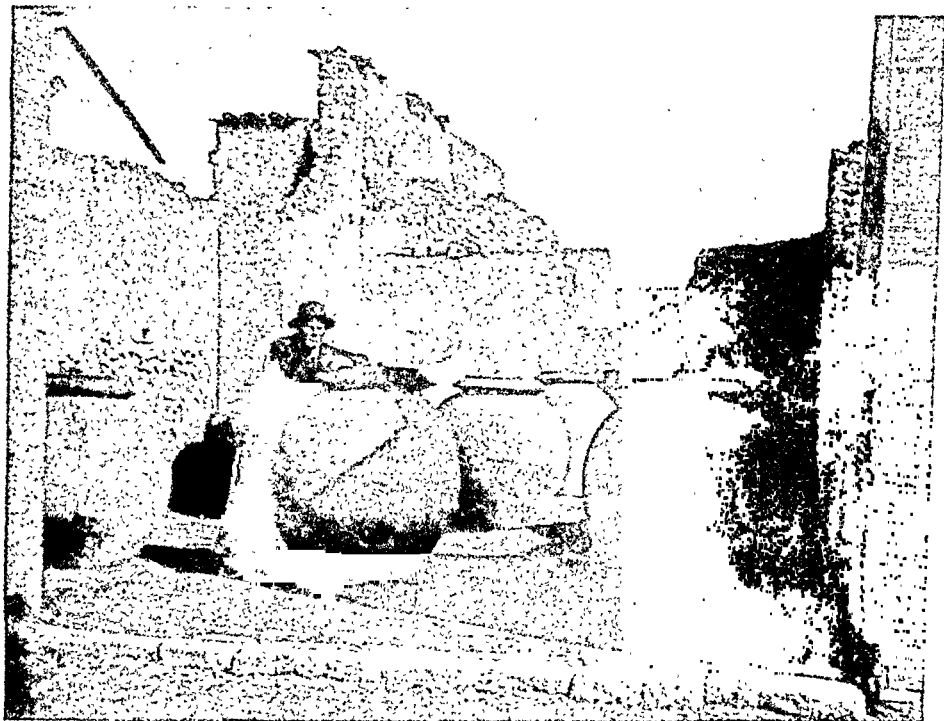
ACROSS LAKE MAGGIORE, from the woods above Arona, we can see the old castle of the Visconti above the little town of Angera. In 1439 this castle became the property of the Counts of Borromeo. On the west side of the lake, near Arona, is a colossal bronze and copper statue of S. Carlo Borromeo, Cardinal-Archbishop of Milan, 1538-84.



E.S.A.

ON THE BANKS OF THE RIVER RECINA WHERE, AT FIUME, IT FLOWS BENEATH MONTE CALVARIO

The great port of Fiume, which lies on the Adriatic Sea east of the Istrian peninsula, used to be in Austria-Hungary. Then after the Great War, Italy and Yugo-Slavia both laid claim to it, and the soldier-pact, Gabriele d'Annunzio, took it for Italy and ruled it for over a year, entirely against the will of his country. At last, in 1920, it was made an independent state. It did not remain so long, however, for Italy took it again in 1924, giving Yugo-Slavia other land in exchange. Fiume was called St. Vitus in Flumine in the Middle Ages.



E.N.A.

WHERE OIL AND WINE WERE BOUGHT AND SOLD IN OLD POMPEII

From Pompeii, now being cleared of the volcanic ash beneath which it has lain buried for eighteen centuries and more, we can gain a very good idea of the lives that people led in A.D. 79. We see the narrow, paved streets, the shops and taverns, dwelling-houses, theatres and temples. There are even posters in red letters on the walls.

The carnival in Florence lasts from Christmas to Lent and is a time of merry-making. Florentine children do not hang up their stockings on Christmas Eve, but at the Epiphany, or Twelfth Day, which is the children's festival, they put their shoes out overnight, hoping that "La Befana," an old woman who in the Italian nursery takes the place of Santa Claus, will fill them with presents.

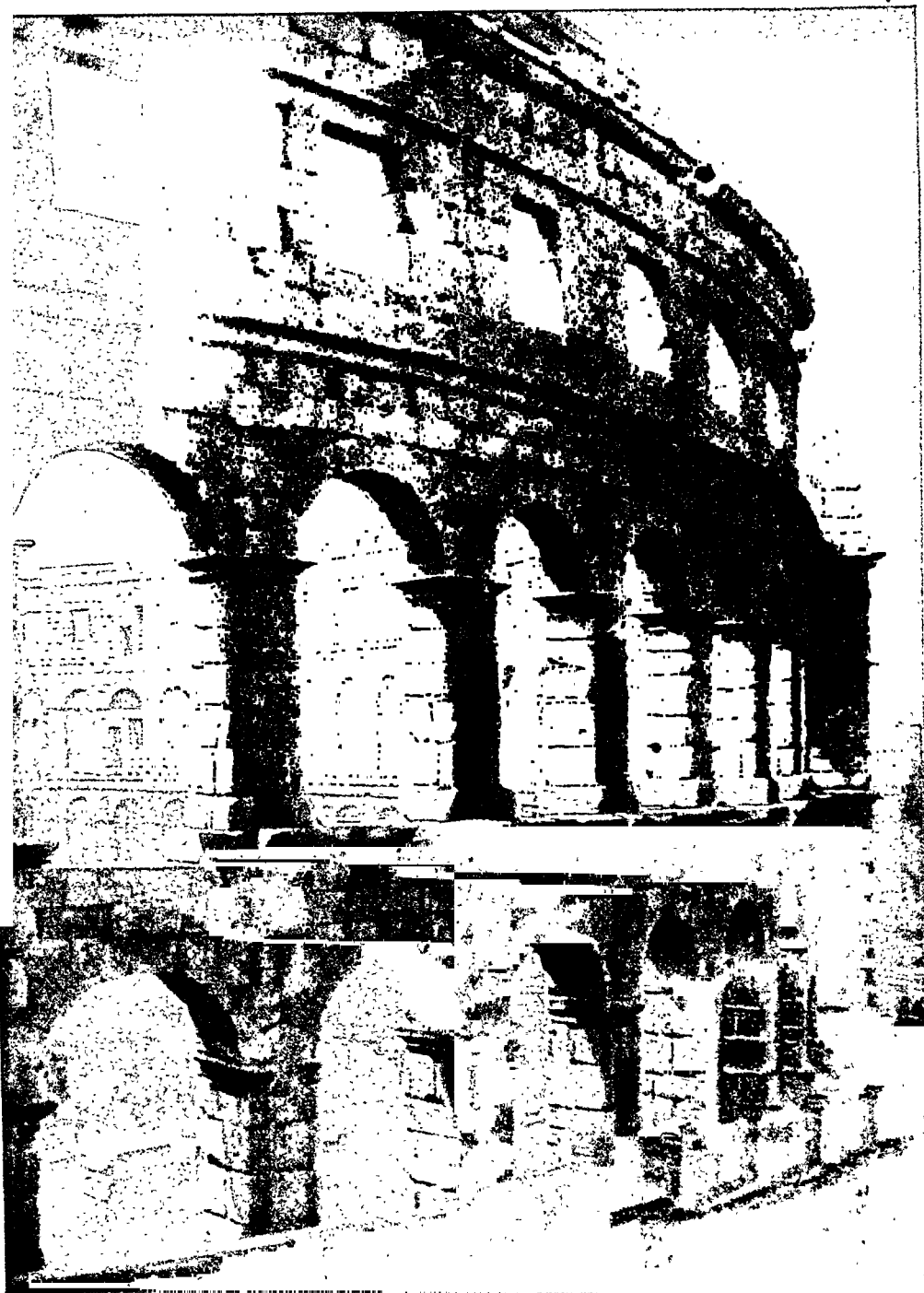
On Easter Eve there comes "The Feast of the Dove," which has been celebrated in Florence for eight centuries. From early morning the peasants flock in from the country and join the crowd of townspeople in front of the cathedral. Then appears a huge wooden car festooned with fireworks and drawn by four milk-white oxen whose horns are tipped with gold. It halts in front of the cathedral, within which Mass is being celebrated.

When the Archbishop comes to the words, "Glory to God in the Highest," he releases a little, white, artificial dove

which, carrying a light in its mouth, slides along a wire from the High Altar through the open door to the car. The dove is greeted with tremendous shouts of welcome, and the people watch anxiously to see whether it will succeed in setting alight the fireworks. If so, the explosions that follow will be a matter for thanks and blessings, for the Tuscan peasant firmly believes that, according as the light succeeds or fails, so will the harvest of the year be bountiful or poor.

We have little time to spend in Umbria, but one spot must not be passed. It is the town of Assisi, where seven hundred years ago that gentle man, S. Francis, gave up all for the love of God and his fellow creatures. He gathered together a little band of men vowed to poverty, and sent them out as preaching friars to work among the poor and wretched. These are the Franciscans, or Grey Friars.

Over the Apennines to the east lie the Marches, the granary of ancient Rome,



THE AMPHITHEATRE at Pola, a port of Istria, is a relic of the ancient Romans, and could seat 25,000 people. The Venetians, who took the town in 1148, used its stone seats as building material. Taken by Austria in 1815, Pola became, thanks to its fine harbour, an important naval station, just as it had been in the days of the Romans.

PEOPLE OF SUNNY ITALY

streets. Macaroni takes the place of the polenta of the north, and snail soup, roast chestnuts, starfish, sea-urchins, octopus tentacles and all kinds of queer things appear on the menu, and the air is richly scented with the all-pervading odour of unrefined oil and garlic, which seems inseparable from the south of Spain and Italy.

They are a handsome, vivacious, merry people, these children of the Sunny South, fond of colour in their clothes and their surroundings, not energetic perhaps, but happy, musical, light-hearted, excitable and easily moved to laughter or anger. They take tickets in a lottery and play their games, quite indifferent to the ever-present menace of smoking Vesuvius.

The Italians are good horsemen, but horse-racing is not a favourite pastime. Football is a relic of the Great War, when

they learnt it from their allies, and there are various other ball games, including one in which the ball, like a shuttlecock, is not allowed to touch the ground.

In the streets of Italy, as in England, we come across "Punch and Judy" shows, and are reminded that "Punch"—or "Punchinello," to give the gentleman his rightful name—was born in Italy, perhaps near Naples, whence he has travelled to France and England.

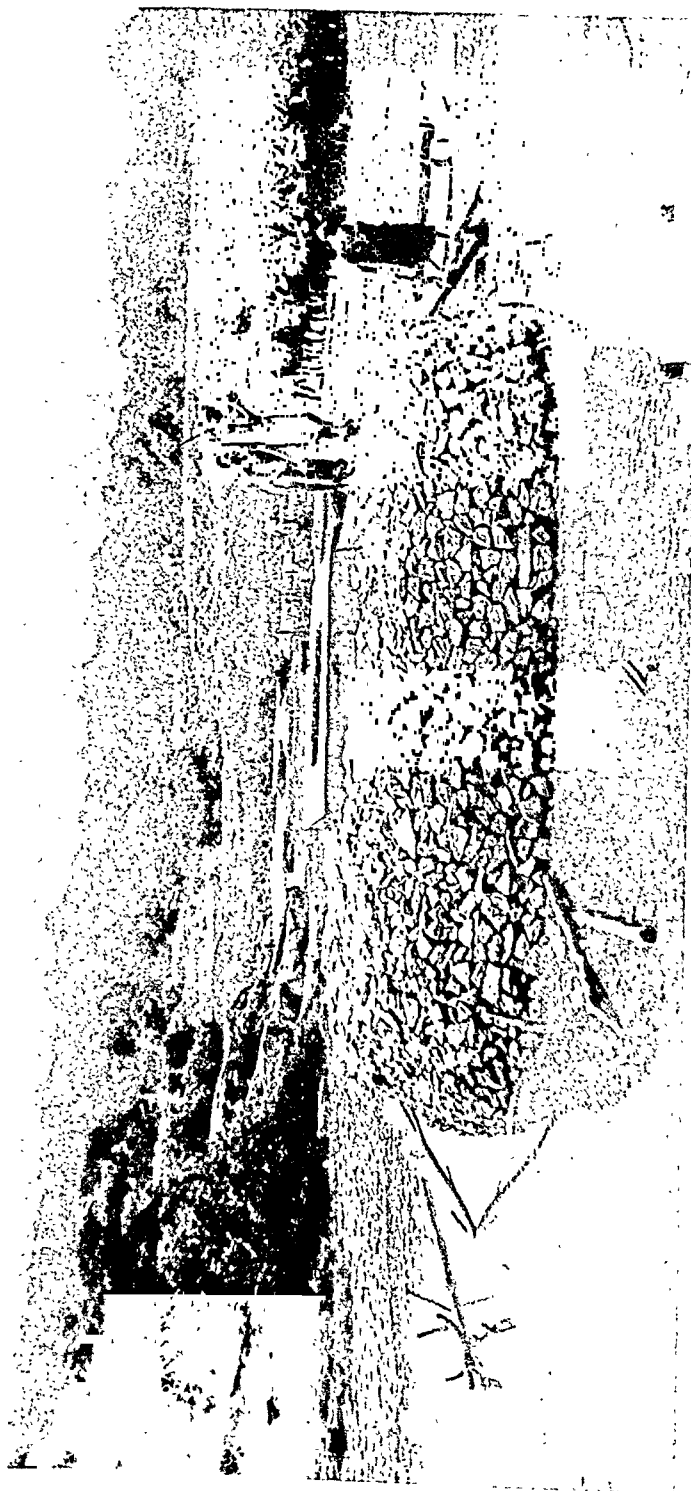
The people of Italy are not crowded so closely together in manufacturing towns as are the inhabitants of more highly industrialised countries. Most of the people, on the contrary are employed in tilling the soil, which is just as well, for when the Italian leaves the country for the town he undergoes a change which is unfortunately for the worse.



Galloway

YOUTHFUL HELPERS IN A FACTORY OF SUNNY AMALFI

In Amalfi, a lovely little seaport on the Gulf of Salerno, we can see many beautiful, many ancient and many curious things. This is surely one of the curious sights. It is the drying-ground of a macaroni factory, where long ropes of wheaten paste are hanging in the sun. Macaroni is one of the chief foods of the Italian peasant.



Taylor

CAREFULLY CONSTRUCTED WELL-HEAD AT BANYO IN THE GRASSLANDS OF THE ADAMAWA HIGHLANDS
 The Adamawa district contains great tracts of upland savanna, which afford excellent pasturage for the herds of cattle kept by the tribesmen, who are chiefly Fulas. The cement and rough stone work round this much-frequented well was constructed by the Germans, for the time many of the native cattle, such as we see here, were exported.

In the Heart of Africa

AMONG THE CANNIBALS AND PYGMIES OF THE CONGO

The Congo, Africa's second longest river, flows through the dark heart of Africa and, with its mighty tributaries, taps the vast territories of the French and Belgian Congo and Angola, Portugal's largest colony. Forests, where all is dim and damp, cover huge portions of the Congo lands, and some of the most savage and primitive people in the world are to be found in these mysterious regions. In some places we shall be following the trails blazed by two famous explorers, Livingstone and Stanley, who tore the veil of mystery that had hidden the face of the Congo regions from the eyes of civilized man. The Congo kept many of its secrets for centuries, and it is possible that some of them have not yet been revealed. Its basin is one of the richest regions in the world, but it will probably be many years before the white man can obtain the treasures that are hidden there.

IN the year 1484 a little fleet of galleons was cruising along the west coast of Africa. The huge sails were emblazoned with large red crosses, and from the mastheads fluttered the banner of Portugal. For many months the fleet had sailed slowly along that low coast, with its lines of palm trees and with the white surf breaking ceaselessly upon the yellow sand. The swampy mangrove thickets at the mouths of the Niger were passed; the vast Cameroon's volcano was sighted and the Equator was crossed. Then the mouth of a wide river opened out before the adventurers.

From the natives, the Portuguese learned that the river was called the "Kongo," and that the country just to the south of it was ruled by a great chief called M'wani Kongo ("Lord of the Kongo people"). So the Portuguese got into communication with this African monarch, began to trade with him, and eventually established a Jesuit Mission among his people.

Savage Guardians of the Interior

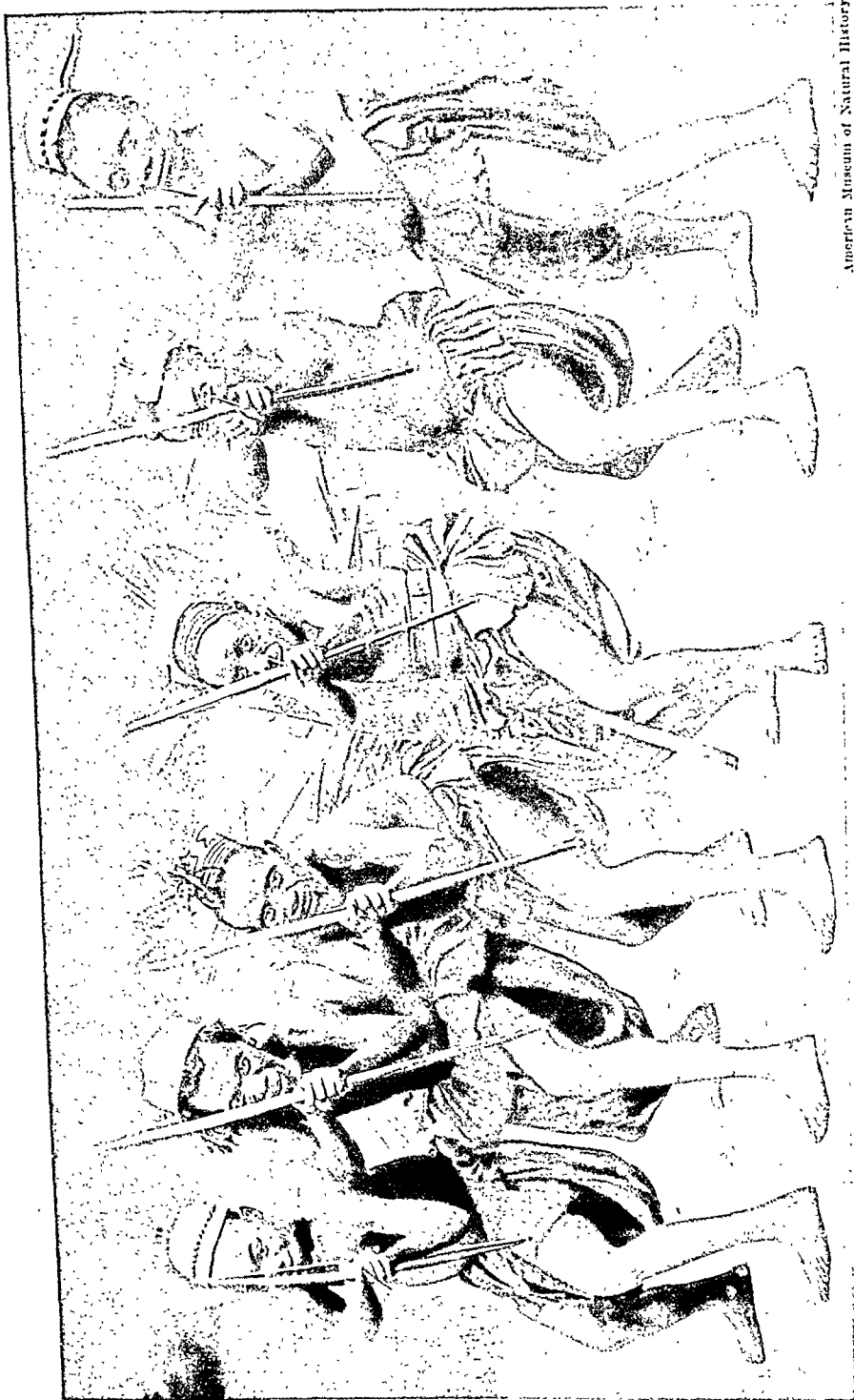
The Portuguese did not go very far up the river. Little more than a hundred miles from the mouth they found rapids that barred their progress, and more than once, as the years passed, little expeditions that tried to penetrate into the great interior were attacked by savage tribes and forced to retreat. So it came about that, although the mouth of the "Kongo" was marked on maps, virtually nothing was known of the river itself.

Three years after Livingstone's death the famous Welsh explorer H. M. Stanley, after exploring Lakes Victoria and Tanganyika, struck a river, that the natives called the Lualaba, at a point where it was about 1,400 yards wide. A great desire came upon him to follow this big river and to find out whither it flowed. He thought that it might possibly be the head waters of the Nile.

Beginning of a Great Adventure

Embarking in canoes with a large company of carriers, Stanley and his white companion started on the great adventure. Often they had to land to obtain food, and frequently cataracts compelled them to hack their way through the dense bush on the banks, carrying their canoes with them or towing them as best they could. Savage warriors attacked them with flights of arrows. More than once the little expedition was attacked by fleets of large well-manned war canoes.

For some weeks Stanley found the river flowing steadily northward, in a way that seemed to prove it to be the Nile. Seven large cataracts were negotiated and numerous other difficulties were overcome. Then the river took a great sweep to the west. Landing one day among a riverside tribe that proved to be friendly, Stanley asked what they called the river, and the answer was startling: "Heutu ya Kongo!" Then the explorer realized that he was voyaging down the main stream of the mighty Congo.



American Museum of Natural History

PYGMY ARCHERS WHO HUNT IN THE VAST FORESTS ABOUT THE WELLE RIVER, CONGO

The pygmies, or Batwa, are the most backward people of the Belgian Congo and are found in various parts of the country. The average height of the men is about 4 ft. 6 ins., and that of the women 4 ft. Their sole occupation is hunting and they are extraordinarily skilful in tracking game through the dark, swampy forests. Their chief weapon is the bow and arrow. They are nomadic people and make their encampments of round shelters wherever game is plentiful. The Batwa are usually a yellowish-brown in colour and rather thin.



CHILDREN OF THE FRENCH CAMEROON LEARN A USEFUL TRADE

In order to spread civilization among the hitherto backward natives of the colony, the French authorities encourage families to have their children trained in some profitable trade. This little group of young negroes is being taught how to spin cotton, which has long been cultivated and promises to be a source of great prosperity.

It took his little flotilla of canoes more than seven months to paddle down that magnificent waterway through the primeval forest. In places it broadened out into an almost lake-like expanse; numerous islands dotted its surface; riverside villages of basket-work huts were constantly passed. At last, on August 9th, 1877, the expedition reached the port of Boma, about seventy miles from the point where the mighty river empties itself into the Atlantic. The great secret of the Congo was then revealed.

A year later, Leopold, King of the Belgians, formed an association for the fuller exploration of the Congo and its tributaries, and for the opening up of the vast basin to commerce and civilization. It was proposed to make roads and railways, to place small steamers on the river, to found trading-stations and bring the tribes into peaceful relationship with white men and with one another.

The Congo is one of the largest rivers in the world, its length being some 3,000

miles. Its basin covers such a vast area, that, if it could be laid upon Europe with its mouth in Spain, its sources would be far away in Asia Minor, its northern tributaries would be in Scotland and Scandinavia and its southern tributaries in Italy, Corsica, Sardinia and Greece. This vast region is believed to have a population of about ten millions. To secure peace and to help trade no fewer than 450 treaties were made with independent chiefs. As trade developed the main products proved to be palm oil and palm kernels, rubber, ivory and vegetable fibres.

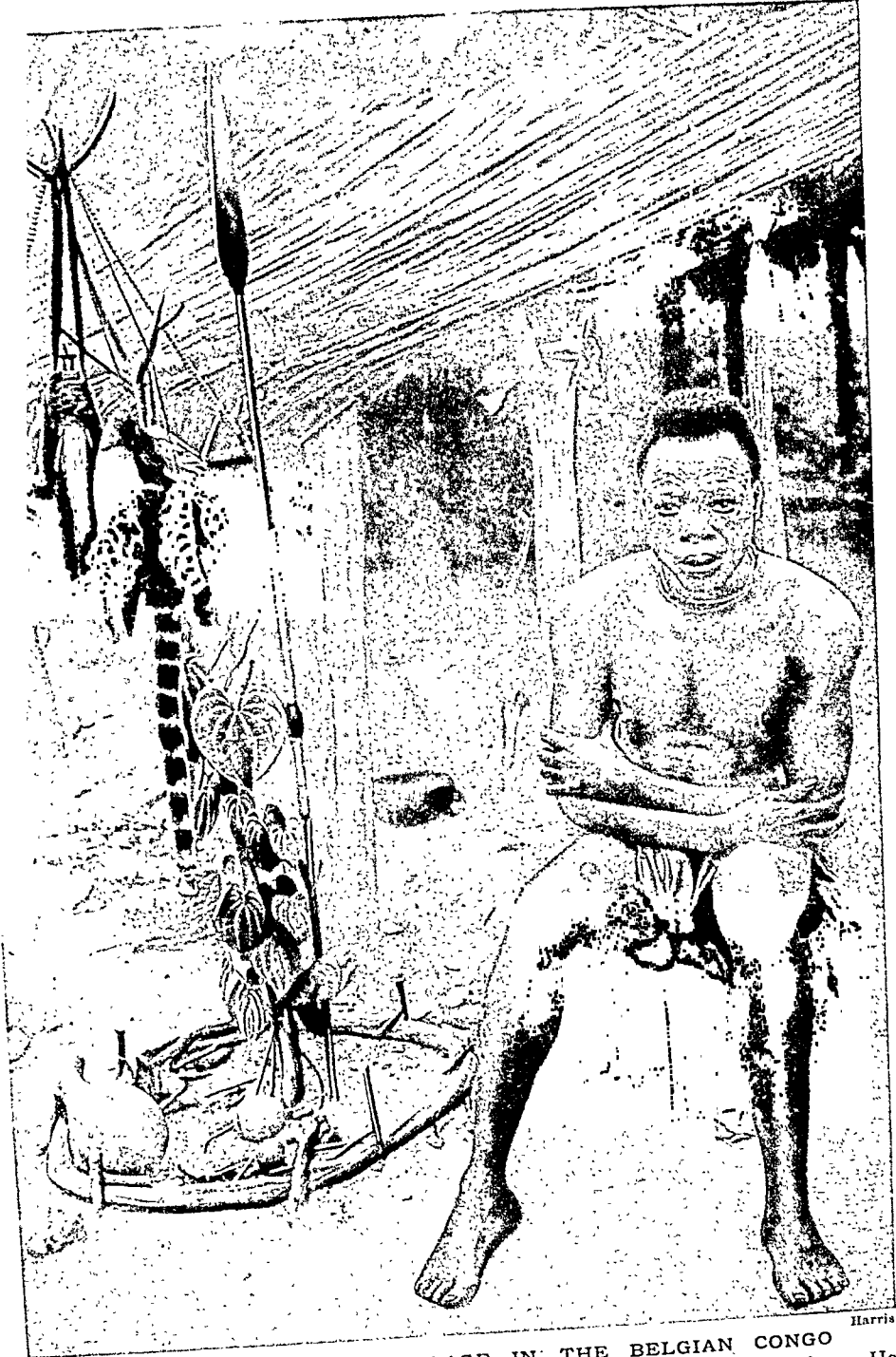
At first King Leopold's association was international, but as years passed the Belgian influence increased and at last the "Congo Free State" became solely Belgian territory.

Who are the people of the Congo? Let us journey up the mighty river for, say, a thousand miles, and visit one of their villages. The banks of the river are covered with dense forests; vegetation flourishes with tropical luxuriance.



ARMOUR OF MAGIC WAR-PAINT SHIELDS THESE WARRIORS

When these warriors of the Belgian Congo prepare for a tribal fight they do not put their trust solely in their shields and weapons, but daub themselves with magic paint that has been charmed by their magicians. Unfortunately, if the enemy use stronger magic, the paint is no protection at all. The blade of the spear is notched like that of a saw.



Harris

WITCH DOCTOR OF A VILLAGE IN THE BELGIAN CONGO

In many villages the witch doctor is the real chief, and rules his subjects by fear. He is usually a good deal more intelligent than the people whom he deceives with his conjuring tricks, hypnotism and feigned trances. He sells spells and advice to the simple and ignorant folk, and rids himself of his enemies by means of subtle poisons.



E. N. A.

THE SUPREME CHIEF OF RUANDA, EASTERN CONGO, ADMINISTERING JUSTICE

Though Ruanda is in Belgian territory, the king still hears cases at his court. Here he is seated before the entrance to the royal enclosure, which is a maze of palisaded houses and gardens. The king belongs to the Watusi tribe, which is the ruling class in Ruanda. The is the last and greatest of the kingdoms ruled by negro monarchs. They came from the north and are the original conquerors of the country, the former inhabitants remaining as slave tribes. Ruanda

Here and there villages peep out from amid the green foliage. Our little steamer blows her whistle as she approaches a village, and in a moment we see dusky figures gathering on the beach.

Several dug-out canoes put out to meet us, but there is now no shower of arrows, for the former warriors have become peaceable fisher-folk, and among the riverside people cannibalism has almost disappeared—though it is still practised by some of the tribes along the tributaries.

Our steamer slows down, drops its anchor and we go ashore. The people crowd around us, moved by curiosity. The day has long passed when they feared the white man and thought him a god, but a chance visit never fails to create excitement. They wear very little clothing and their chocolate-brown bodies are tattooed. They have their front teeth

filed to points, like the teeth of a saw, and their tribal marks are cut on their faces.

These marks are cut deeply in the flesh of the cheeks and forehead with a sharp iron instrument; it is a very painful process and not infrequently causes blood-poisoning or lockjaw. The strange designs on their bodies are done in a similar way, and, to make the marks permanent, the process has often to be repeated.

On every hand we notice evidences that this is a fishing-village; large and small "dug-outs" are drawn up on the beach, and the fishing-nets, attached to wooden frames, are drying in the sun. Fish-traps, too, made of split bamboo or of the cane called rattan, are in evidence. From one big dug-out the day's catch of fish is just being landed and carried up to the village market.

Beyond the beach is the village, with its two long rows of low huts built facing each other to form a street. The lower



American Museum of Natural History

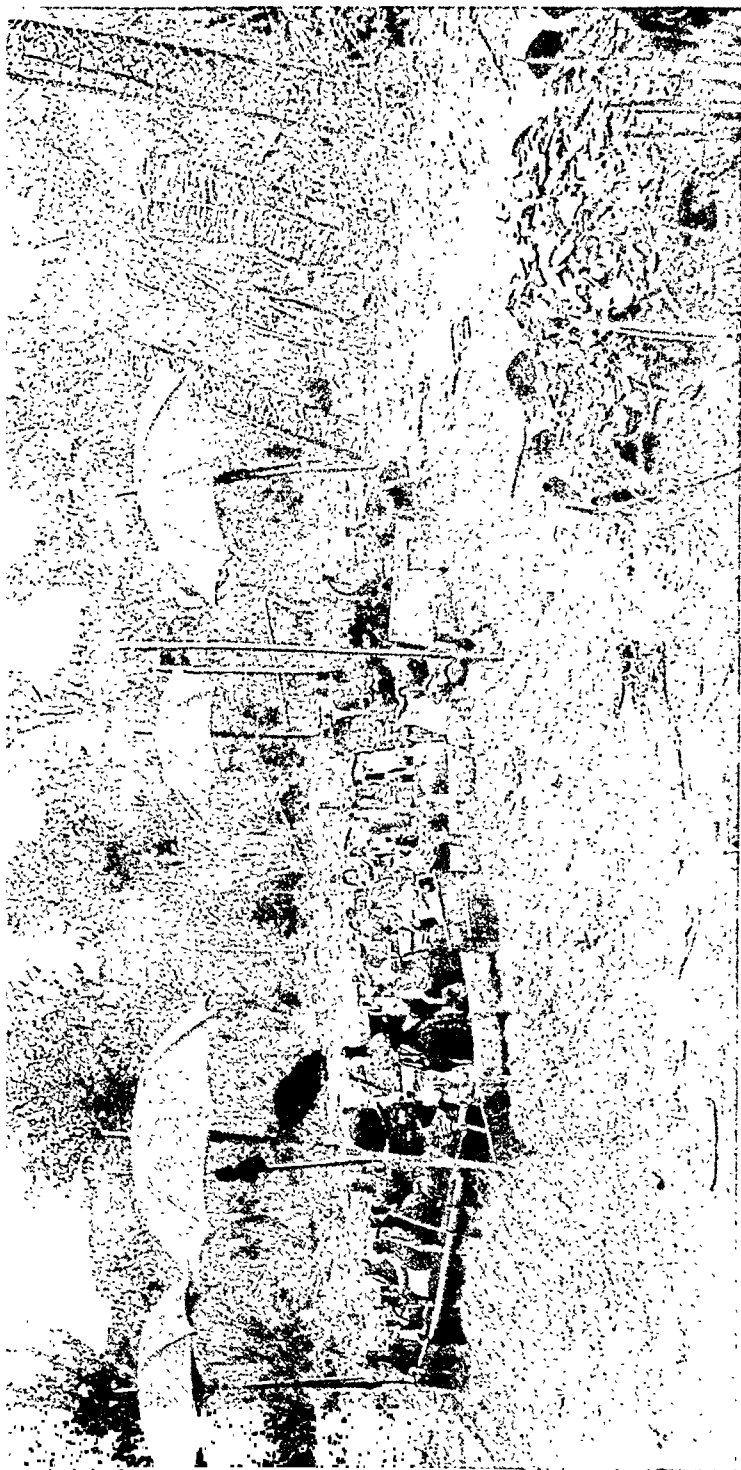
MAN OF THE NIAM-NIAM CARVING IVORY

Formerly the Niam-Niam tribe was one of the fiercest in the Belgian Congo, but under the Belgians they have given up man-hunting. They are very skilful at carving, as we can see by the work of this man.

end opens on to the shore, but the upper end is closed to enable the villagers to defend themselves in case they are attacked by neighbouring tribes, for behind the village is the vast forest that extends for hundreds of miles.

The huts are oblong, and are made of bamboo and thatch. It is very interesting to watch the people building a hut. First a framework is erected, long bamboo poles being driven into the ground and lashed together with cross-pieces and fibre. Then the big, thatched roof of dry palm leaves is added, and lastly the framework walls are covered with coconut matting. Most of the huts have only one room, and the furniture consists of a few bits of matting on the floor, a stool or two—made of bamboo or cut from a block of wood—and a number of gourds and earthenware vessels.

Near the houses a space has been cleared in the forest to make gardens



Base

FOUR UMBRELLAS GUARD THE STRANGELY ORNAMENTED GRAVE OF A CHIEF IN ANGOLA

Many strange sights are to be seen in Portugal's West African colony, but surely none stranger than this. A chief is buried with elaborate ceremonies after his body has been enveloped in as many yards of cloth as can be afforded—should the man have been wealthy, two hundred yards may be used. The natives believe that the dead will still require their belongings, so the grave is covered with all kinds of odds and ends, which must be "killed" before they are placed there. Formerly, slaves were also killed when their owners died.



American Museum of Natural History

NEAT DWELLINGS OF A TRIBE OF CANNIBALS WHO LIVE ON THE EDGE OF THE CONGO BASIN

These huts are much better made than the homes of most negroes. The walls are covered with bark, and the leaf-roofs are watertight. The fibre ropes being used to secure them. Some of the huts are divided by a partition into two apartments, one of which serves as a kitchen and the other as a bedroom. The homes of the natives vary considerably from one part of the Belgian Congo to another, according to the material available and to the climate. In the foreground is a wooden instrument which is used for signalling to other villages.

in which the people grow their yams, cassava and other vegetables; and there is a plantation of banana trees, their broad, bright green leaves contrasting strongly with those of the mango trees and the palms. The women cultivate the gardens and carry the produce to the village, using big funnel-shaped baskets of split bamboo which they carry on their backs. They hoe the ground and gather in the produce, and their task is not a little dangerous, for as a woman stoops to her work it is no uncommon thing for a leopard from the forest to spring upon her.

One strange custom is that the boys, while still quite young, leave home and join in building a hut and begin housekeeping for themselves. They provide themselves with food by catching fish, trapping birds, squirrels and monkeys, and they stretch strings from the trees to catch bats. One of their chief delights is ratting, and many a nice plump rat finds its way into their cooking pot. Large hairy caterpillars, ants and big beetles are also considered dainty morsels.

There are two people in the village we must certainly visit—the chief and the witch doctor—indeed, they will probably



E. N. A.

WARRIOR SUBJECT OF FRANCE

This tall native of the French Congo lands, with his long, broad-bladed spear, is a born warrior. Fighting is the greatest pleasure of the wild tribesmen of this region.

be among the crowd of people that comes to the beach to greet us when we land. We exchange greetings, and then the chief leads us to his dwelling or the public "palaver house," where he holds a reception in our honour.

Two or three European camp-chairs are brought out of the dark recesses of some hut and placed for us, while the chief takes his seat on a stool or in a hammock. We again exchange greetings, tell the chief why we have come to his village and make him a little present—possibly a hatchet, a piece of cloth or even an alarm clock. In return, he gives us some bananas, eggs, yams, coconuts, a couple of chickens or perhaps a goat.

The other important man is the witch-doctor. He is the priest of the village, and scarcely less powerful than the chief himself. The people fear him because they believe that he has power to command the evil spirits that are everywhere. He sells them

charms to protect them from wild beasts, snakes, sickness, evil spirits and evil men.

The people also think that he can inflict all manner of evil upon them, that he can bring dreadful diseases upon the village or cause a man to die. He is usually a cunning rogue, able to mix

IN THE HEART OF AFRICA

powerful poisons and is certainly a man to be greatly feared.

The Congo basin is inhabited by very many tribes, quite different from one another and speaking different languages. Some villages are not at all like the one we have described and the customs vary in the different parts. The general features,

however, are usually very much the same. In some parts the villages consist of one long street, often several miles in length. In some places, when a great chief dies, a number of his wives and slaves are buried with him, so that he may have them to work for him in the spirit world to which he has gone.



RIVER OF ANGOLA SPANNED BY A FLIMSY BRIDGE OF CREEPERS
When the natives of Angola wish to build a bridge, they go into the forest and cut down some of the creepers that are to be found on all sides. From these they make the bridge, which is suspended from tree-trunks on either bank. It is not easy to pass over one of these bridges, as the footway is narrow and uneven.



Torchay

NATIVES FISHING WITH BASKETS IN THE RAPIDS OF THE UBANGI RIVER AT BANZYVILLE

The Ubangi River is a tributary of the mighty Congo, and much of it Banzville, in the Belgian Congo, however, the rapids make the river is navigable. Canoes and river-steamers ply to and fro on its placid impassable for shipping, although the natives appreciate them very surface, carrying the vegetable and mineral wealth of forests, plantations and mines to the towns from which it will be exported. At much indeed. They fix several wide-mouthed, tapering baskets across the rapids, and so trap the fish that attempt to swim downstream.

For centuries there were rumours that a race of very small black people existed in the heart of Africa, and many old travellers and historians mentioned these dwarfs. In modern times, several explorers heard of them in various parts of the Continent. Then, in 1887, Stanley, while passing through a vast forest between the Congo and Lake Albert, found considerable numbers of these little people. Some of them were only thirty-three inches in height, and none was more than four feet six inches.

These forest dwarfs, or pygmies as they are often called, dwell in villages of small grass huts shaped like bee-hives. Stanley found one village of ninety-two huts—probably inhabited by ninety-two families. The pygmies were very shy, and always deserted their villages as Stanley's men approached; but from time to time a few were captured and examined. They were so small that the explorer often thought his scouts had caught some children, until it was evident that they were full-grown men and women. Thus another secret of the Congo was revealed.

The vast basin of the Congo does not all belong to Belgium. More than thirty years before Stanley unveiled the secrets of the river, the French had settlements on the Gabun River, some five hundred miles north of the mouth of the Congo. As the years passed, distinguished French explorers opened up the whole of the Gabun River and its tributaries, thus extending French influence until it reached the northern bank of the Congo itself and its largest tributary, the Ubangi.

The northern bank of the Congo from below Stanley Pool to the Ubangi, a distance of four hundred miles, belongs to France.

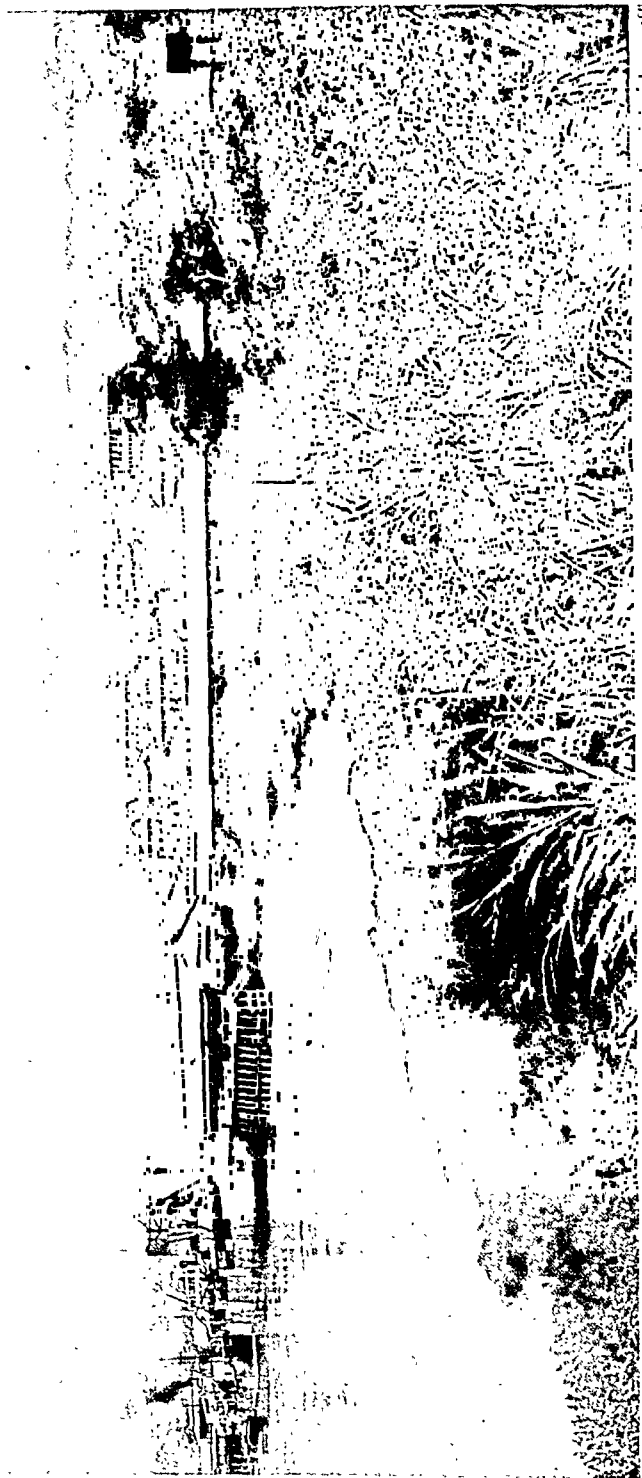


NATIVE WIRELESS IN ANGOLA

Here we see the mondo, or message-drum, used in the Zombo highlands. By beating upon this wooden instrument the natives can send messages in code for long distances. News travels very rapidly by this means.

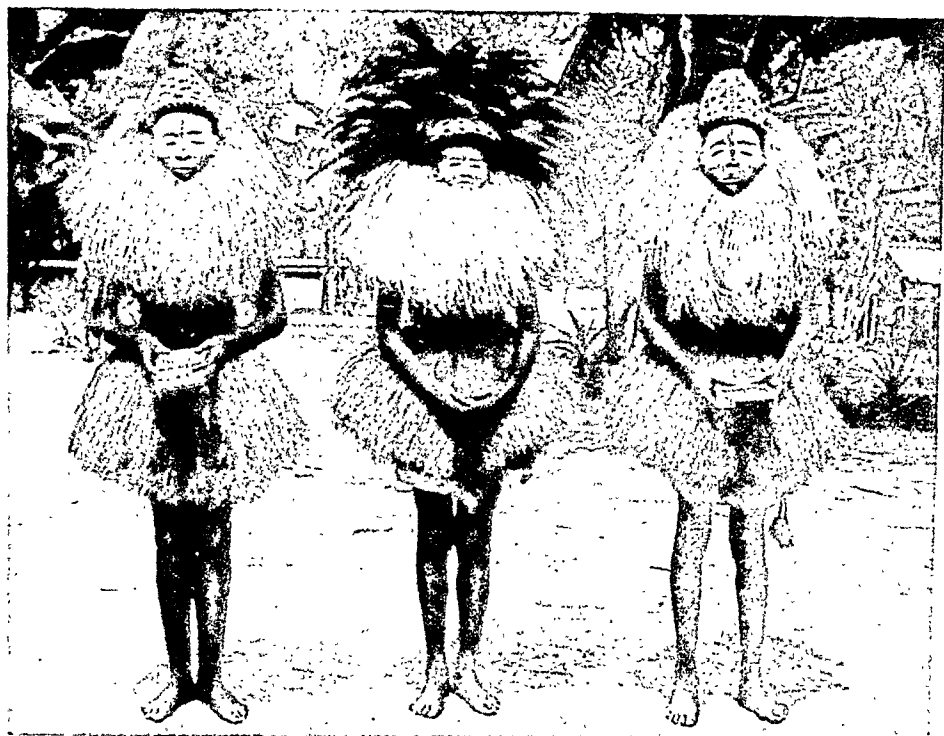
Thence the whole northern bank of the Ubangi is French to the borders of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. Thus almost all the northern tributaries of the Congo flow through French territory.

While many northern tributaries of the Congo water French possessions, some of the southern tributaries rise in Portuguese soil. In the fifteenth century, when the mariners and soldier-adventurers of Portugal found that the way up the main river was blocked by rapids, they turned their attention to the country immediately to the south—the dominions of that King



MATADI, IN THE BELGIAN CONGO, A BUSY PORT AT WHICH OCEAN-GOING STEAMERS CAN CALL

Although seventy miles from the ocean, Matadi ranks as a seaport, since it lies on the River Congo, up which ocean-going ships come directly to its wharves. The voyage is difficult, for the river is shallow in places and elsewhere very swift. A railway runs inland from Matadi and Leopoldville, through which oil is pumped to the former. of the country, such as ivory, rubber, palm-kernels and palm-oil, are carried to the seaport. There is also an oil-pipe between Matadi and Leopoldville, through which oil is pumped to the former.



Beale

YOUTHS OF ANGOLA WEARING MASKS AND QUAIN COSTUMES

In most African tribes the initiation of young men who have "come of age" into the full rights of manhood is accompanied by much elaborate ceremony. In Angola, or Portuguese West Africa, the youths who take part in the rites of initiation wear white masks that are skilfully carven, but hideous, and ruffs and skirts of frayed leaves.

of Kongo already mentioned. Long years of commerce and exploration, of conquest and colonization have resulted in the establishment of Portuguese rule over a vast tract of country known as Angola. It has a coastline of 1,000 miles and extends inland for more than 1,500 miles. Its total area is estimated at 484,000 square miles and its population at well over 4,000,000. It is Portugal's largest foreign possession.

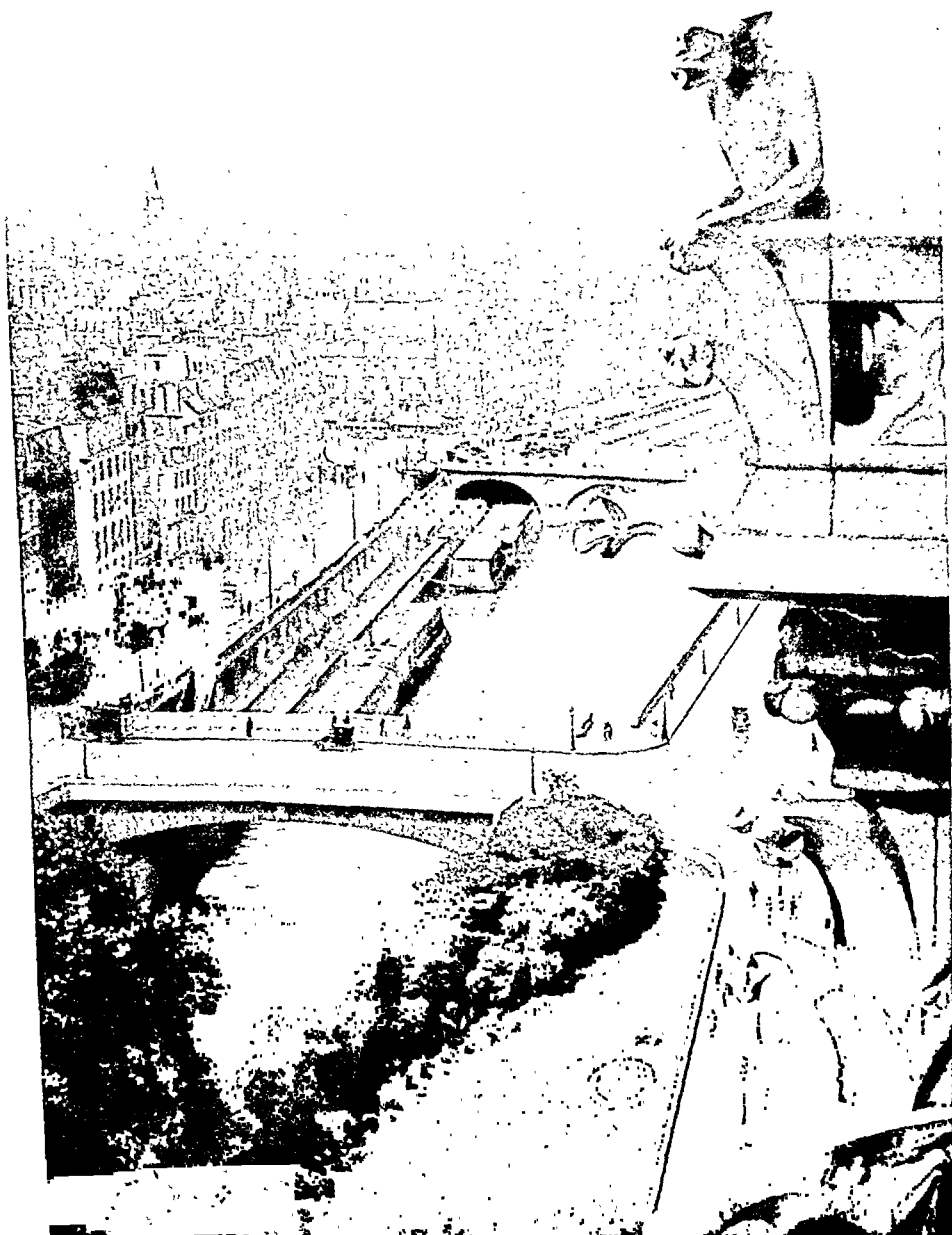
Most of Angola is well watered and is covered with the same luxurious tropical vegetation as the rest of the Congo basin. Yams, tobacco, cotton, rice, indigo and sugar grow well, but owing to Portuguese mismanagement this huge territory is very largely undeveloped. There are very few white people at present in the colony.

In both the French and the Portuguese Congo possessions the natives are of the same race as are those of the Belgian

territories. They all belong to the great Bantu family, and are black-skinned and largely uncivilized. Their villages, their customs and manner of life strongly resemble those of the main Congo tribes.

In the past, both Angola and the French Congo territories were notorious for their connexion with the slave traffic, and it took many years to suppress that evil.

Loanda was a Portuguese settlement as early as 1578; to-day it is the capital of Angola. It was here that Livingstone reached the coast after his first journey across Africa. The port has a fine but somewhat antiquated harbour. Brazza-ville is the capital of the French Middle Congo colony. Both towns are the starting place of railways running up country. All the Congo countries are rich in natural resources, and it remains to be seen what the white man will make of the almost measureless opportunities that lie before him in these wonderful regions.



PARIS SEEN FROM THE MUCH DECORATED ROOF OF NOTRE DAME
 From this vantage point, near one of the many hideous gargoyles that adorn Notre Dame, we look westwards across the city to the slender Eiffel Tower. To the left of it we see the spire of S. Germain-des-Près, the most ancient church in Paris; and, to the left again, the dome of the Hôtel des Invalides, where Napoleon I. is buried.

A City of Enchantment

PARIS A CAPITAL THAT CHARMS THE WORLD

The Parisians claim that their city is the mind of France. The whole country, they say, looks to the capital for guidance in all important matters of national life; and certainly, as a centre of government, learning, science and the arts, Paris exercises a very decisive influence in all French affairs. To its schools and colleges students come from every part of the land, and, indeed—so great is the reputation of Paris—from all over the world. There is much else that attracts us to Paris, however, as we shall read in this chapter, for it is a very gay and very beautiful city, with a long and eventful history.

PARIS has a very powerful fascination that is all its own. Its very name carries a suggestion of romance. When we hear it, we think of the Three Musketeers, of wars and sieges of the past, of gaiety and dazzling splendour. When we go there, it may disappoint us a little at first—but only at first. Whether we visit the old, beautiful Paris, with its grey buildings and air of courtliness, or the new, gay Paris, with its theatres and shops and tourists, we usually fall in love with the city. If we do not, then we are altogether lacking in imagination.

Paris may be described as a city of the world, and not merely of France. People of every continent, race and nation visit it almost as a duty. It has been said that if we want to meet anybody whose whereabouts we do not know, we have only to wait at some central point in Paris and that, sooner or later, our friend will come to our waiting place.

A City of Infinite Variety

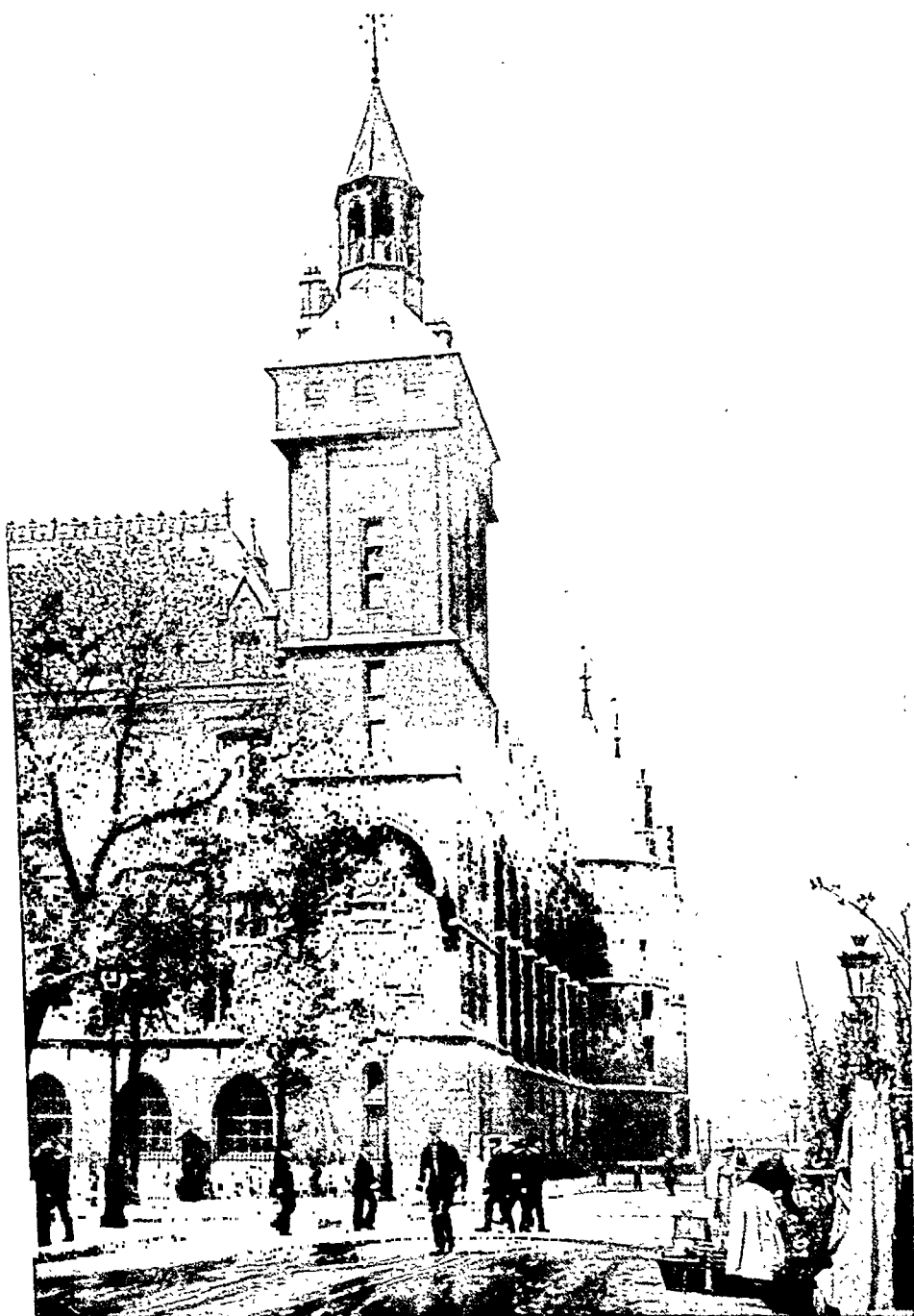
What makes Paris a magnet to draw people from all over the earth? Perhaps its charm lies in the fact that it is a city of infinite variety. It has innumerable aspects, and each contrasts sharply with some other. Paris is not only the seat of the French government and a vast and very strong fortress, but also one of the gayest of cities. It contains the vilest of slums and the loveliest of parks and gardens, the meanest of insanitary houses (although they are happily becoming more and more uncommon) and the most splendid of palaces. It is a great manufacturing town, a centre of education and of art and a vast museum of history.

The gaiety of Paris is one of its chief attractions, although, of course, by no means the greatest. Nor is the gaiety confined to tourists, as so many English visitors declare. The Parisians work as hard as most people, but they enjoy themselves even more wholeheartedly. On a summer morning the floating swimming-baths that are moored to the banks of the Seine are filled with clerks and shop attendants having a plunge before going to work. The crowds that arrive from the suburbs seem very much more merry than similar English crowds.

Scene of Tragic Fame

We shall not follow the busy people to their offices, shops and factories, as conditions there are not very different from those existing in any other great city. Instead, we may join a party of sight-seers and stroll along those wide, very pleasant streets known as the Grands (Great) Boulevards. We notice immediately the gay little kiosks, at which we can buy newspapers and magazines of every kind. They stand near the edge of the pavement, like large pillar-boxes.

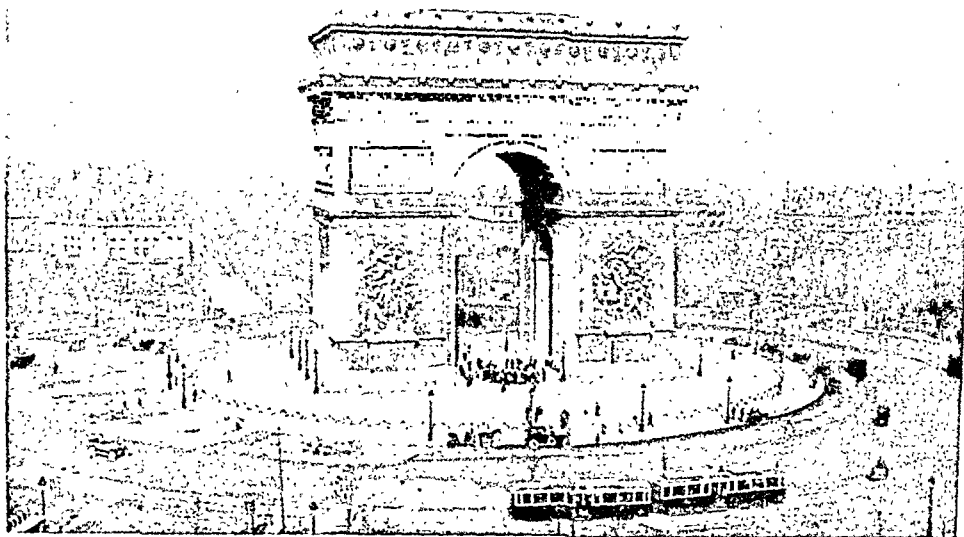
We begin our walk at the Madeleine, a very beautiful church, from whose steps we can see the vast Place de la Concorde, with its fountains and Egyptian obelisk. A very lovely square it is to-day—one of the finest in the world—although English visitors unaccustomed to the speed of Parisian taxis might wish that it contained more refuges for timid walkers! The history of the Place is, however, darkened by tragedy. Here the guillotine, under whose knife perished King Louis XVI., Marie Antoinette and hundreds of



McLeish

GRIM PRISON THAT HAS PLAYED ITS PART IN HISTORY

The Conciergerie is part of the Palace of Justice, and is, perhaps, the most famous prison in the world. Here were confined Queen Marie Antoinette, Robespierre and many other great figures of the French Revolution. The bell of the square tower in the foreground sounded to warn people of the Massacre of S. Bartholomew in 1572.



E.N.A.

MONUMENT COMMEMORATING THE MILITARY GLORY OF FRANCE

The Arc de Triomphe has a wonderful position in the Place de l'Etoile, on the summit of a little hill at the western end of the long avenue of the Champs Elysées. It was originally built to celebrate the victories of the armies of France under Napoleon I. The tomb of the French Unknown Warrior of the Great War is beneath the mighty arch.

humbler victims, was set up during the French Revolution.

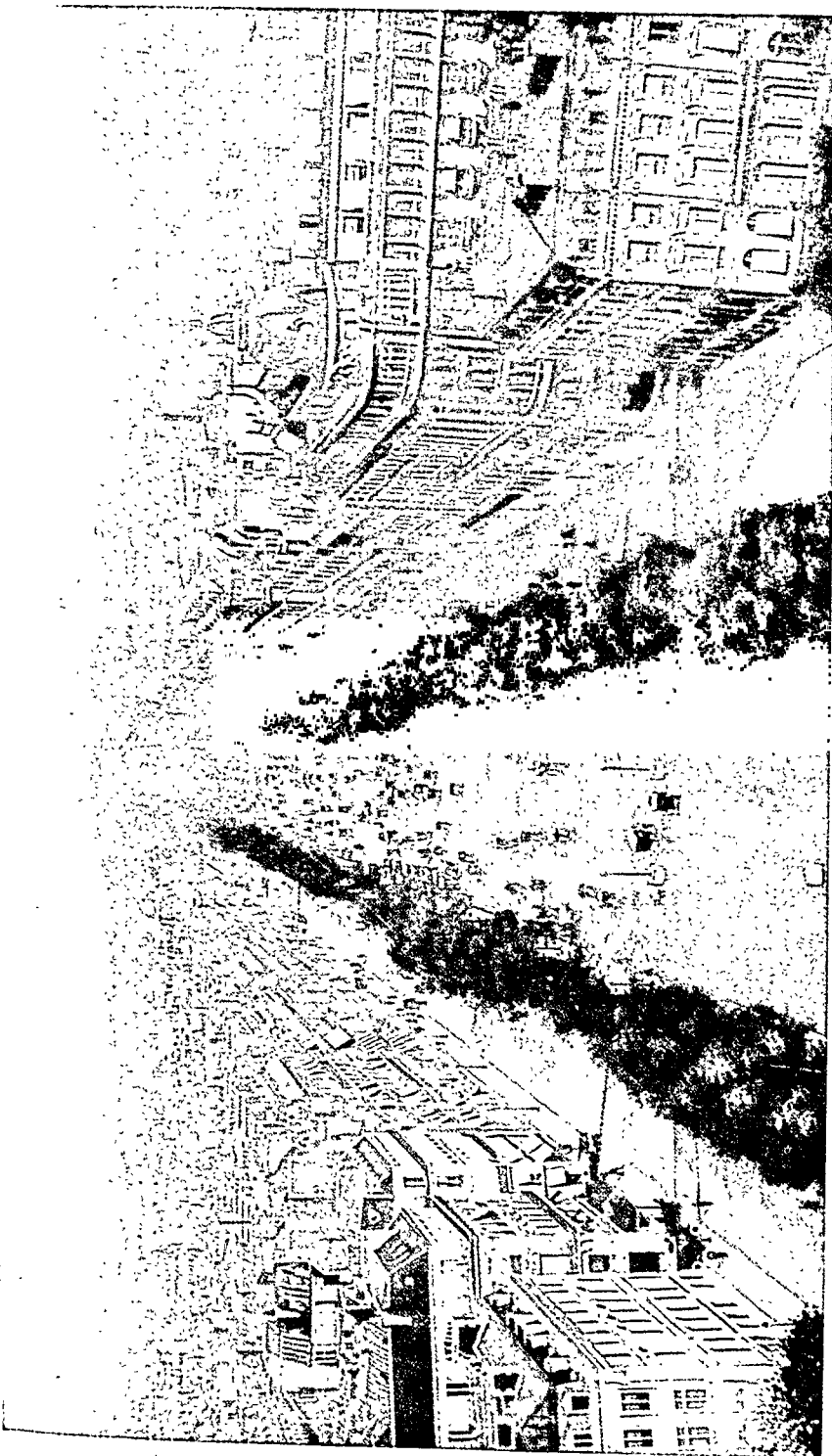
Having proceeded along the Boulevard de la Madeleine, we come to the Boulevard des Italiens; and here (if such things can interest us when we have a great city to explore) we see those elegant crowds that set the fashions in dress for the Western world. How many cafés we pass, and how crowded they all are! In front of each, little tables and chairs are set on the pavement under an awning. We presently come to the Boulevard Montmartre, and, if we are wise, we shall climb Montmartre Hill to view Paris from the huge, modern church of the Sacré Coeur.

Having seen the city from this magnificent viewpoint, we return once more to the boulevards, and make our way to the Porte S. Denis. This is a very elaborate triumphal arch erected to commemorate the victories of Louis XIV., le Roi Soleil—the Sun King. It is on the site of one of the old gates of Paris. It was a very important gate, for through it the French kings made their first entry into their capital after their accession to the throne, and through it they were borne again

when their remains were taken to the royal burial-place in the church of S. Denis.

When evening falls and Paris is jewelled with twinkling lights, we might follow our tourists again and visit one of the many theatres or the great Opera House, where we should enjoy opera marvellously produced. Instead, however, let us go to one of the less fashionable cafés, where we can sit among real Parisians. Here we see whole families listening to a band, while they drink coffee or fruit syrups, or groups of friends who come to the same tables night after night to talk and play games. Or we might go to a haunt of artists to hear poets recite their own verses and musicians sing their own praises. Wherever we go, Paris will enchant us.

We have said already that it is a great centre of education and of art. Its university, the Sorbonne, was a famous place of learning before either Oxford or Cambridge was founded, and is still attended by very many foreign students. The district in which it is, on the left, or southern, bank of the Seine, is known as the Students', or the Latin, Quarter. As



LOOKING EASTWARDS ALONG THE AVENUE OF THE CHAMPS ELYSEES TO THE PLACE DE LA CONCORDE
A straight, tree-fringed thoroughfare over a mile long, the Avenue of the Champs Elysées runs from the Arc de Triomphe to the wide, beautiful Place de la Concorde, beyond which are the gardens of the Tuileries and the Louvre. On both sides of a stretch of the avenue are pleasant parks, among which is a tree-dotted space that makes a favourite playground for Parisian children. Here are roundabouts, swings, sweetmeat-sellers and booths in which quaint, brightly-coloured puppets perform the most absurd and diverting plays.

A CITY OF ENCHANTMENT

we wander through its narrow, old streets, lined with bookshops and queer, dingy restaurants, we can be sure that we are walking in the footsteps of scholars, scientists and writers whose names are known in every civilized land.

Almost as famous as the Sorbonne is the School of Fine Arts. There are probably more artists in Paris than in any other city in the world, and, if we were to inquire, we should find that many of the great painters and sculptors of every nation have received some of their training here. Paris, however, is not only the home of living artists, it is also a museum of art.

Treasures of Art in a King's Palace

On the opposite side of the Seine to that of the Latin Quarter is the Louvre, which houses one of the finest art collections in the world. Apart from the treasures that it contains, the Louvre is one of the most interesting buildings in Paris. A palace of the French kings in the days before France became a republic, it is magnificent and stately and graceful beyond imagination. It is much more beautiful than the other buildings of the city that were once royal residences—the Luxembourg Palace, the Palais Royal (Royal Palace) or the Palace of the Elysée, where the French President now lives. As we turn from the busy streets into the quiet court of the Louvre, we cannot but be moved by the grandeur that surrounds us.

There is only one building in Paris that equals the Louvre in magnificence and that is the cathedral of Notre Dame. It stands on an island in the middle of the Seine, and we can see its two rather squat towers from distant parts of the city. We do not, however, realize its majesty until we approach it. Then we not only appreciate its massiveness and architectural beauty, but see the wonderful carvings that everywhere adorn it. However often we may have visited the cathedral, we always enter its vast, dim interior with reverence. From one of the towers of Notre Dame

we see on our right front, when we look westwards, the Palace of Justice, the rather grim exterior of which conceals an exquisite jewel—the Sainte Chapelle, an old church that many good judges consider one of the most perfect in existence. On our left front we notice, in the distance, the great, golden dome of the Invalides gleaming in the sun.

Long and Romantic History of Paris

Beneath this dome is the tomb of the Emperor Napoleon I. Owing to the colour of the glass in the windows, the vast chamber always seems to be flooded with warm, mellow light, no matter how grey the skies may be. In a kind of open vault stands a huge, red sarcophagus, very impressive in its simplicity, and in this were placed the bones of the Emperor.

Something of the fascination of Paris is due to her long and romantic history. It has been said, wittily and wisely, that "the history of Paris is the history of France." This does not only mean that we can understand the history of the country better by studying that of the capital, but also that Paris has played a very important part in making the history of the country. Because of its river it was an important town at an early date, and in Roman days—it was then called Lutetia—it was comparatively civilized and prosperous.

A Capital for 1400 Years

The founder of the French monarchy, Clovis the Frank, made it his chief city in 508. Except for a short period during the fifteenth century, when the English held it, Paris has been the capital of France ever since. In the Middle Ages, its university brought it fame and its trade brought it wealth; then the cathedral of Notre Dame was built. But its magnificence dates from the period of the Renaissance, when the Hôtel de Cluny was built and the Louvre begun. Later, under Louis XIV., who built the palace of Versailles, a few miles from the city, Paris became the centre of civilization. It was in Paris that nearly all the

A CITY OF ENCHANTMENT

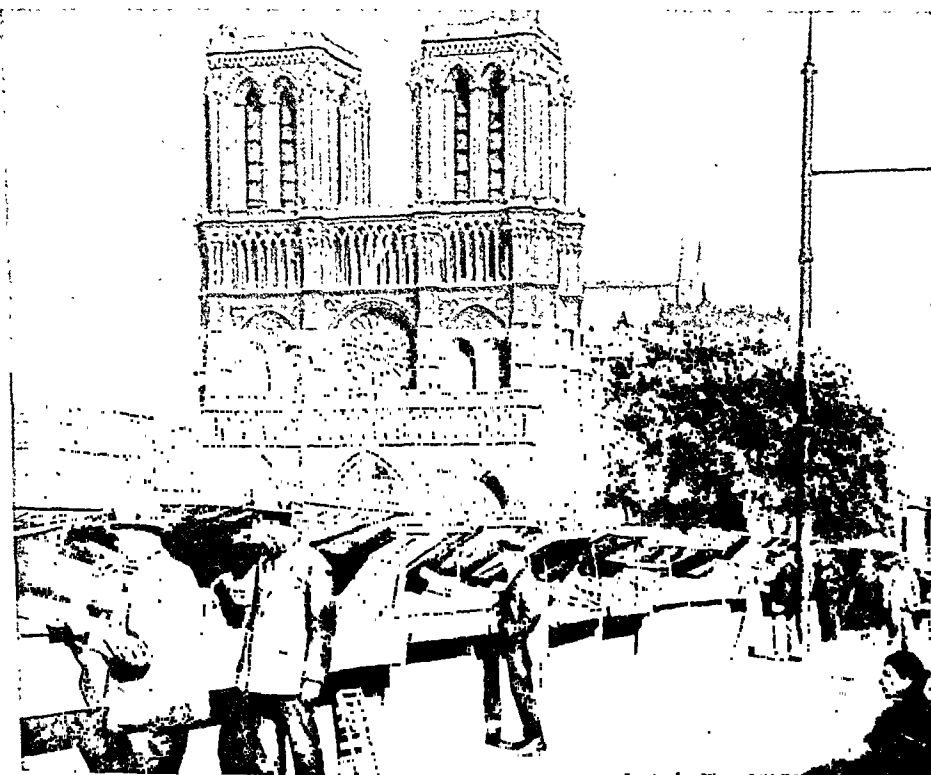
great events of the French Revolution took place. If we visit the city on the 14th of July we find it hung with flags, and everybody makes merry. This holiday commemorates the capture by the Paris mobs of the Bastille, the grim prison that was a symbol to the French people of the tyranny under which they suffered. The building was completely destroyed, but we can visit its site—the present Place of the Bastille.

Napoleon I. did much to beautify his capital, building the Arc de Triomphe as a monument to France's military glory. Under this great arch is the grave of the French Unknown Warrior. After the defeat of the Emperor at Waterloo, Paris was humiliated by the entrance into it of the victorious British and Prussians.

It soon recovered, however, and under Napoleon III. it became very gay and prosperous. In 1870 it was besieged by the Prussian armies, and resisted fiercely.

Even after it had surrendered in 1871, the troubles of Paris were not at an end. The Communists attempted to seize the city, and for two months waged war in the streets. The damage that they did to buildings was irreparable. The suppression of these rebels brought peace to the city, however, and although it was shelled and bombed by the Germans during the Great War, it was not seriously harmed.

Once again Paris is at peace and is recovering all its gaiety. Its charm is as compelling as ever; whoever doubts it has only to visit the city to be converted and to become its lover.



RIVERSIDE BOOKSTALLS HAUNTED BY BARGAIN SEEKERS

On the left bank of the River Seine, from the Pont Double, near Notre Dame, to the Quai d'Orsay, very many dealers in second-hand books have their little stalls fixed to the stone parapet overlooking the river. Great bargains may often be found at them.

Behind the stalls shown here we see the front of Notre Dame, with its two towers.

Galloway

What Other People Eat

COOKERY AND COOKS FROM FAR AND NEAR

All living things must eat and drink or they will die, but no animal eats so great a variety of foods—is so omnivorous—as Man! As we shall read in this chapter, the food of a man in one part of the world is quite different from that of a man in another. We, for instance, should not like the raw blubber of which the Eskimo is so fond, nor the rice, flavoured with spiders and tadpoles, of the Malagasy. Man, unlike all other animals, prefers his food to be cooked, and this chapter will tell us of the many ways in which he does this.

WHEN we hear complaints about the difficulty of finding good cooks in countries like Great Britain, where inventors have done so much to help the cook by producing marvellous things in the way of cooking appliances, we may wonder how it is that people who are less fortunately placed are able to prepare anything that they can eat. Yet in less favoured countries we often find that the cookery is almost invariably satisfactory and that all cooks are clever! The methods followed may be primitive, but the results are all that can be desired.

An example of this is the story told by a very old lady who, during her early married life, went to live in Texas, which was then a region of vast wheatfields and ranches. She found there but one kind of cooking vessel—an iron pot with a deep lid, which had to be buried in hot ashes with more embers heaped over it. When first she saw this she said that she despaired of ever producing a good loaf or a well-roasted joint, but she soon had to admit that in some singular way this method of cooking brought out the flavour of the flour or meat as no other method she had known had ever done.

A "Pie" with a Crust of Clay

Another simple mode of cooking is that of the hunter who builds a big bonfire to obtain a thick bed of red-hot ashes and embers. While waiting for that to burn, he makes a paste of wet clay to encase his food. He takes care to let out the blood, but does not trouble to remove the feathers or fur. As soon as the fire has burnt through, he buries this clay "pie" in the embers and leaves it for an hour, or perhaps two. When the ball of clay is broken open

the feathers or fur come away with it, leaving the flesh of the bird or animal perfectly cooked.

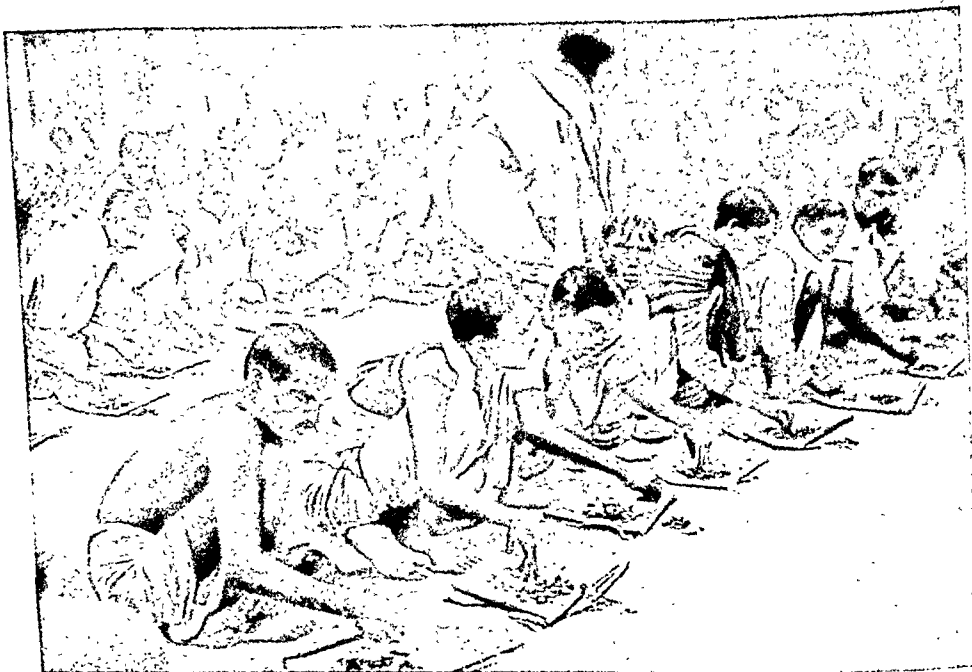
There is still another way followed by simple folk who live very much in the open air. They pave their cooking-place with smooth, flat stones, or beat the ground until it is very hard and smooth. Here they build a fire, and when it has burnt out they sweep the place clean, lay the dough or the meat on the hot stones or ground, cover it thickly, first with leaves then with the hot ashes, and leave it to bake.

Crude Methods in Modern Kitchens

Foresters and charcoal-burners were the first to discover how well an iron basket containing hot embers served for grilling and frying, and in many a French and Italian kitchen to-day a brazier is preferred by the skilled cook to either a gas or even an electric apparatus. In the Italian kitchen there is generally an old man or woman who helps to keep the embers red-hot by blowing the bellows. The French "chef," too, will often prefer to use "*les braises*," as the basket is called, when he wants to make a really good omelette. Thus in the most modern cities there is something left of the primitive, and we are not, therefore, surprised to learn that the Russian peasants sometimes build a fire in a hole in the ground to bake bread.

In the Caucasus, one of the greatest delicacies is meat grilled over a hot charcoal fire. The meat is very freshly-killed and is cut into cubes, which are placed on an iron skewer. The skewer is held over the red-hot embers until the meat is sufficiently cooked.

In Hungary a very popular dish is gulya. This consists of beef or mutton



Harber

INDIANS OF BENGAL USE BANANA LEAVES AS PLATES

Knives and forks and plates are dispensed with by the peasants in India. They put their curry and rice upon a leaf and squat before it, conveying the food to their mouths with the right hand. They have only two meals a day, one in the morning and another in the evening. The Hindus eat no meat, in accordance with their religion.



E.N.A.

CUSTOMERS GATHERED AT AN OPEN-AIR RESTAURANT IN NAPLES

People who patronise this restaurant must either eat out of their hands or wait till one of the few plates is not in use. Many of the Italian dishes are flavoured with garlic, which, having a very strong, onion-like smell and taste, makes them rather unpalatable to many people who are unaccustomed to such methods of cooking.



LITTLE BOWLS OF RICE APPEAR AT ALL MEALS IN SIAM
 With the Siamese, as with nearly all Eastern races, rice is the staple food, and a bowl or two of it will form a meal. The rice these people are eating is probably yellowish in colour, as it will not be so clean as the rice we know. As a rule, the grain is simply boiled in water and then heaped up into the bowls.



COOKS BUSY PREPARING FOOD FOR AN HAWAIIAN BANQUET
 One of the favourite dishes at a feast in the Hawaiian Islands is a pig roasted whole. The pig is cooked by being placed on stones, which are made red-hot by a fire in an earth oven. The Hawaiians are very fond of luaus, which, as we read in page 1066, are feasts to which each guest contributes some kind of food.



KOREAN FAMILY READY TO DO AMPLE JUSTICE TO THE MARVELOUS FEAST BEFORE THEM

Though the family is very large, only gigantic appetites will enable them to make any impression upon the piles of sweetmeats, fruits and nuts that have been placed before them. A Korean feast lasts throughout the day, so the participants have an opportunity to recover their appetites for a fresh onslaught upon the viands. Usually the food of the Koreans is plain. The principal item of diet is rice. A popular dish called kimche consists of cabbages mixed with red pepper, oysters, oil and garlic, the mixture being kept for two months.



HOSE
SOYOT FAMILY OF SIBERIA WATCHING THE SIMMERING POT UPON THE HEARTH

The Soyots, who are a mixed people with much Mongol blood, inhabit the Sayansk Mountains in southern Siberia. They are great hunters and fishers, and they own vast herds of horses and reindeer. Their dwellings, which are known as yurtas, have an open hearth in the middle of the floor and immediately beneath the smoke-hole in the roof. Upon this hearth the women do all the cooking. In the photograph a stew is being prepared, and when it is ready they will dip their hands into the pot and take out any morsel they fancy.



Underwood

TAKING A MEAL IN A SPOTLESSLY CLEAN JAPANESE INN

Before the "nesan," or waitress, is a wooden tub of rice, and upon the low table and the trays may be some delicacies such as boiled fish, sweet potatoes, shrimps, water-melon, rice cakes, and beans and prunes in sugar. Pale tea will also be served as a matter of course. High tables are seldom found in Japan, and cushions serve as chairs.

cut into cubes, with fried bacon and onions added and a flavouring of caraway seeds, spices and paprika, or red pepper. The mixture is put into a pot and stewed slowly. When it is nearly cooked, raw potatoes, cut into cubes, are put in and the stewing is continued. A little salt is added with the potatoes, but not before.

What surprises us most of all when we go abroad, especially among the people of European countries, is the extraordinarily simple fare that satisfies most of them. It is only on feast days that we find extravagance or variety. A

Spaniard, for instance, even of quite high rank, has his morning cup of chocolate, with a morsel of dry bread and a glass of water at eight. At about one o'clock he takes his heaviest meal, which consists of broth with vegetables, very like the Frenchman's "bouillon," followed by another dish of vegetables and fruit. A cup of coffee is drunk in the afternoon, and supper consists of cooked vegetables, lettuce salads, cheese and fruit.

In Italy, too, meals are quite simple affairs among the workers. A group of labourers, for instance, will squat

WHAT OTHER PEOPLE EAT

down and share a loaf of dry, dark-looking bread, a piece of cheese and a flagon of wine. If some fruit is to be had, well and good; if not, an onion or a bit of garlic, or a few ripe olives will serve as a relish.

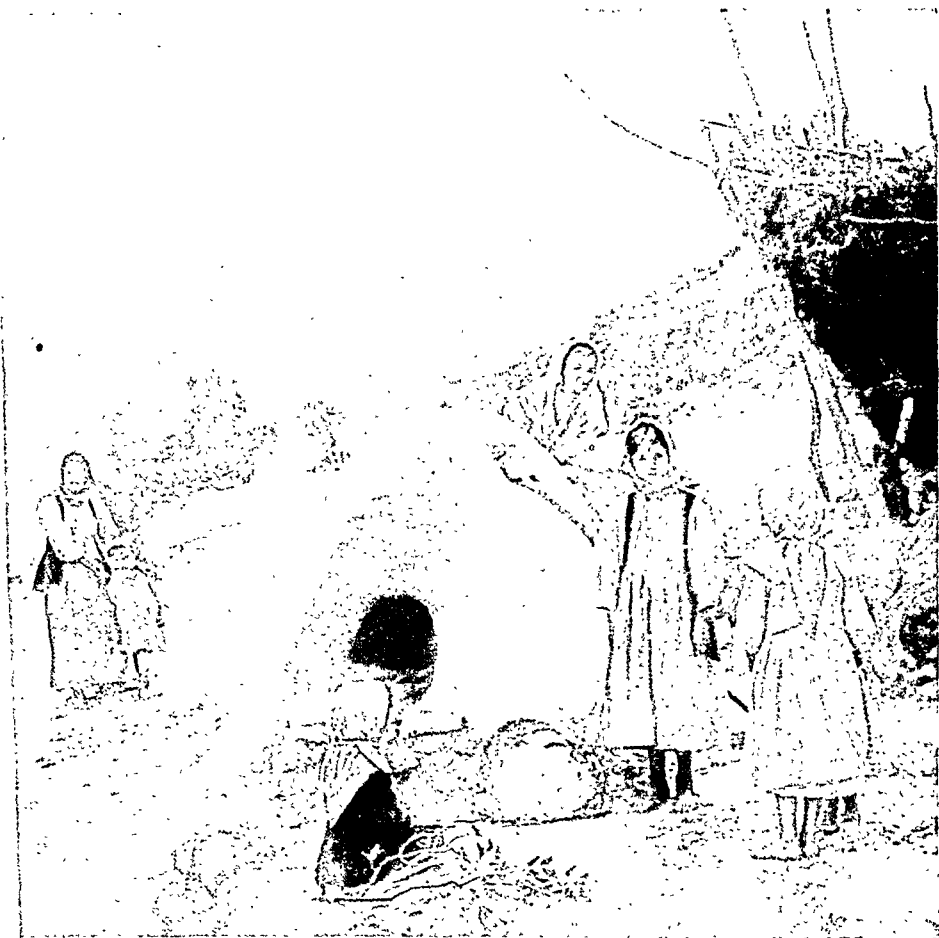
As a rule the peasants get very little fresh milk or fresh meat. Their bread is

made chiefly of rye flour, which is sometimes varied with maize or barley. In some parts of France the people live for months on chestnuts, eating them as vegetables or grinding them into flour for bread. In the lands of southern Europe olive oil often takes the place of butter. The hard, unleavened bread-cake, so



INDIAN OF BRAZIL SQUEEZING THE POISON FROM HER FOOD

The root of the manioc, or cassava plant, contains prussic acid, which is a deadly poison. In order to get rid of the poison, the pulped roots are put into a grass cylinder, one end of which is attached to a movable pole. The girl is moving the pole up and down, which causes the cylinder to contract and expand, so squeezing out the poisonous juice.



SIMPLE VILLAGE-OVEN USED BY THE GREEK PEASANT WOMEN

Peasant women in Greece have to make and bake their own bread, so every village has its oven. These ovens are shaped like huge ant-hills and are made of clay. The children watch the fire and the batch of loaves to see that they do not burn. The women cannot all use the oven at once, but have to await their turn.

much liked in Spain, is very poor compared with the large, round disks that are baked by the thousand, wrapped in paper and cartons and stored by the Swedish housewife. Formerly she baked her own, but nowadays all bread is baked in special factories or bakeries, where the most hygienic conditions are assured.

A great contrast with this dry, hard bread is furnished by rice, which is the daily fare of most Asiatic peoples. In China, Japan, Korea and Siam the people live almost wholly on rice.

Rice is nourishing but most monotonous, and to help to relieve its monotony

many devices have been employed. In China they use fish, meat, poultry and various spices as condiments. In Siam the people make a curious sauce called "namphrik," which is made with red peppers, shrimps, prawns, garlic and onions, salt, water and lemon juice. This is served with the rice.

In India ordinary mulligatunney—to give it its proper spelling—is correctly described by the two Tamil words which make the name, molegaa, or pepper, and tunnee, or water. It is actually pepper-water, consisting mainly of chillies and garlic and pepper boiled with water.



NATURE'S OVENS IN THE SOIL OF VOLCANIC ICELAND

Iceland contains many volcanoes and hot springs, and in some districts the earth is very hot just below the surface. The women dig shallow holes into which they put buckets, each bucket containing a loaf of bread. This is some compensation for the discomforts of living on a volcanic island where all the flour has to be imported.



POUNDED RICE FORMS THE EVENING MEAL OF THE MOIS

The Moïse of Annam eat enormous quantities of boiled, pounded rice, and in this photograph we see the women of a village crushing the paddy with huge wooden poles. The Moïse do not grow enough rice to last them throughout the year, and so for certain periods they eat bamboo shoots, which also form an article of diet in China.

Agence Economique de L'Indo Chine

WHAT OTHER PEOPLE EAT

Added to boiled rice and fried onions, it is the main dish of the Indian. His curry, too, although it is a rich and marvellous concoction, is mainly an accompaniment to much rice, and kitchri, or kedgerree, is boiled rice enriched with butter, chopped egg and minced fish, flavoured with pepper and salt, lemon and other additions. In the Far East the nest of a certain swallow and a kind of sea-slug, or *bêche-de-mer*, are considered great delicacies.

As a rule Asiatics take only two meals a day. The main dish at each meal is one of rice or sometimes of maize, millet or barley, with which they eat cooked vegetables, hot sauces like curry, and fruit. By the higher caste Hindus a rigid vegetarianism is practised, but Mahomedans eat meat when they can afford it. Salted and dried fish is much liked and fruits, such as melons and pumpkins, are very popular.

Tibetans and other Mongols, however, fare quite differently. The basis of their diet is the never-ending cup of tea, but it is a fearsome brew, being mixed

with butter and salt. The chief meal is taken in the evening and consists of meat that has been dried and then cooked in milk, eaten with tea and cheese. Of late years they have begun to grow rye and barley and to make cakes and a sort of bread, but tea and meat are their chief articles of diet.

Most native peoples have sufficient forethought to provide themselves with food against a time of scarcity by drying fish or meat in the sun, and, where salt is known, by curing it. People who live on islands depend very much on what the sea yields them, and although they may not appear to be guided by any good reason, it is nevertheless true that a native will often discover a source of food by intuition in circumstances in which a white man would starve. But some races eat things that would be most repulsive to us. There is the blubber—raw seals' fat—that the Eskimo crams into his mouth; and there are the tadpoles and water-beetles, moths and locusts, spiders and caterpillars with which the folk of Madagascar flavour their rice.



Prideaux

YOUNG AND OLD DEFTLY USE CHOPSTICKS IN CHINA

In China, Japan and Korea, food is conveyed to the mouth by means of chopsticks, which may be made of wood, bone or ivory. We should need a great deal of practice before we could manipulate them successfully. Of course, the meat, fish and vegetables have to be cut up into small pieces before appearing at the table.

Through Tropic Fairylands

THE MALAYS OF THE DUTCH EAST INDIES

Java, Sumatra, Celebes—to mention but a few of the islands in that huge group known as the Dutch East Indies—what a fascination even these names seem to hold for everybody! These islands possess all the glamour of the East—magnificent princes, wonderful palaces, ancient temples, dark and silent forests, impenetrable and dangerous jungle—and though Java has become one of the chief sugar, rice and rubber producing centres of the world, large portions of the other islands remain unexplored. Most of the people are of Malayan stock, living peacefully side by side with their Dutch conquerors, but some of the tribes still remain unsubdued and comparatively unknown. We shall read about the islands of Java, Bali, Sumatra, Madura and Celebes in this chapter; the people of Borneo have been dealt with in the chapter “The Men of the Blow-pipe.”

THE isles of the Dutch East Indies, wonderful fairylands of colour lying between the Malay Peninsula and Australia, are really the highest peaks of a vast, partly-submerged, volcanic mountain range. They consist of Java and Madura, Sumatra, Borneo, which is dealt with elsewhere, Celebes and innumerable smaller islands. In these lovely islands we shall find many different peoples, some wearing gorgeous clothes stiff with jewels and others wearing the simplest cotton garments or hardly anything at all.

Brilliant flowers, wonderfully coloured birds and graceful trees and magnificent plantations make the East Indies almost indescribably beautiful. The greater part of these islands belongs to the Netherlands; the most important of them is Java, which contains nearly four-fifths of the entire population. The governor-general resides at its capital, Batavia.

Although Java does not look very big on a map and is much smaller than many of the other islands, it is more than four times the size of the Netherlands. The population consists mainly of Javanese, though there are many Europeans, mostly Dutch, and Chinese, who are the traders.

A Naturalists' Paradise

The Dutch officials regard the East Indies as their home, even when they retire: They do not go back to the Netherlands except on leave, so that they take a personal, as well as a political, interest in the administration of the

islands. They understand the natives very well and help them to get the best out of their land.

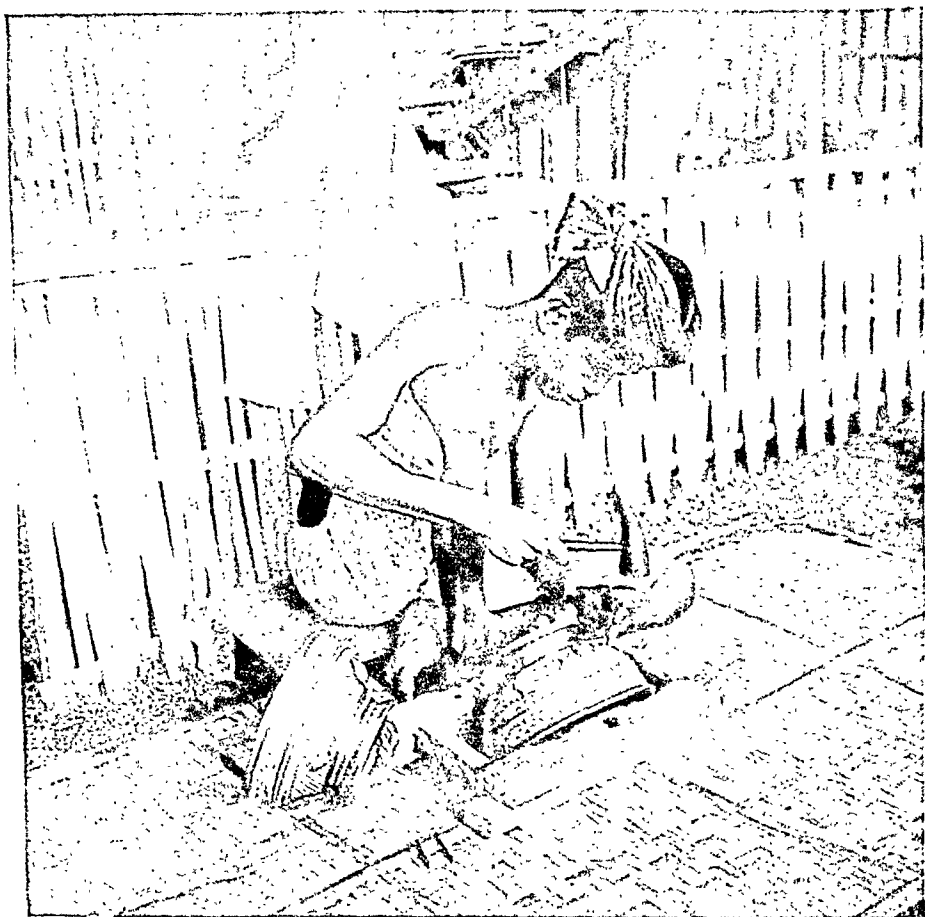
The most striking feature about Java is the beautiful scenery. The trees and shrubs grow to immense size, and the flowers and birds are of dazzling and diverse colours. More than four hundred different kinds of brightly-hued birds, including the peacock, are found in the island. Java is a paradise for the naturalist; some of the strange reptiles, insects, birds and flowers have yet to be given names, and, no doubt, there are many still to be discovered. ~

Horses Fed on Banāna

Many kinds of fruit grow plentifully; there are, for instance, over seven hundred different kinds of banana to be found in Java. These range from little ones the size of a finger to those as long as a man's arm. The Javanese feed their horses upon the big ones in order to give them glossy coats.

Everywhere wonderful plantations are to be seen, cultivated and harvested under Dutch supervision. Mangoes, coconuts, pineapples, pears and many other kinds of delicious fruits grow at their best here, and Javanese tea, coffee and cocoa have a beautiful fragrance and taste that they seem to lose when they are exported. Strange, sweet-smelling spices, of which the natives are very fond, scent the air.

A network of splendid railways, which has been made by European engineers, links up the plantations and towns.



Kurkdjian

ARTISTIC WORKER IN BRASS IN THE TOWN OF SURABAYA

The Javanese are skilful workers in metal and produce very beautiful objects with their simple tools. This man, who dwells in the chief town of east Java, is chiselling an intricate pattern on a brass bowl, which he steadies with his bare foot. We have only to look at page 1809 to see what marvels his kinsmen can fashion in gold.

Wide roads, such as are very seldom found in the East, make motoring through the delightful scenery very pleasant.

The natives, although rather small, are very graceful, strong and well-built people. They are a branch of the Malay race and are intelligent, kind and extremely polite. As the cultivated part of Java, which occupies more than one-third of the whole island, is covered with vast plantations of rice, coffee, sugar-cane, etc., the natives are nearly all agriculturists. They live in villages, or "kampongs" as they are called, and each village may contain from thirty to five hundred inhabitants, who live happily and peacefully tilling

the land. They are generally paid a small but sufficient wage by the Dutch. Even the little villages are very beautiful and are often surrounded by groves of palms, which sometimes quite hide the low, one-storey huts.

The houses are built of teak or bamboo, with thatched roofs, so that the native has nothing to fear from earthquakes, which in these volcanic regions are frequent. If his house gets shaken down he soon builds a new one. Very often each hut has a flower-garden in front of it, which adds considerably to its picturesque appearance. Sometimes there are Chinese coolies in the villages, too, but they live

THROUGH TROPIC FAIRYLANDS

apart by themselves. The beat of a drum marks the passing hours, or warns the folk in case of an alarm.

The house of the better class native is made up of three separate structures which are often joined by corridors. There is the "oman," which contains the quarters of the family; then comes the "pandopo," where guests are received; and lastly the "pringitan," in which are the guests' sleeping quarters. These houses have no windows and no chimneys, but this does not really inconvenience the owners, as the Javanese pass a great deal of their time outdoors.

The poorer people live in huts made of bamboo, wood and rushes, bound together with rattans. In western Java the floor is built some distance above the ground, so that cattle can be stabled underneath.

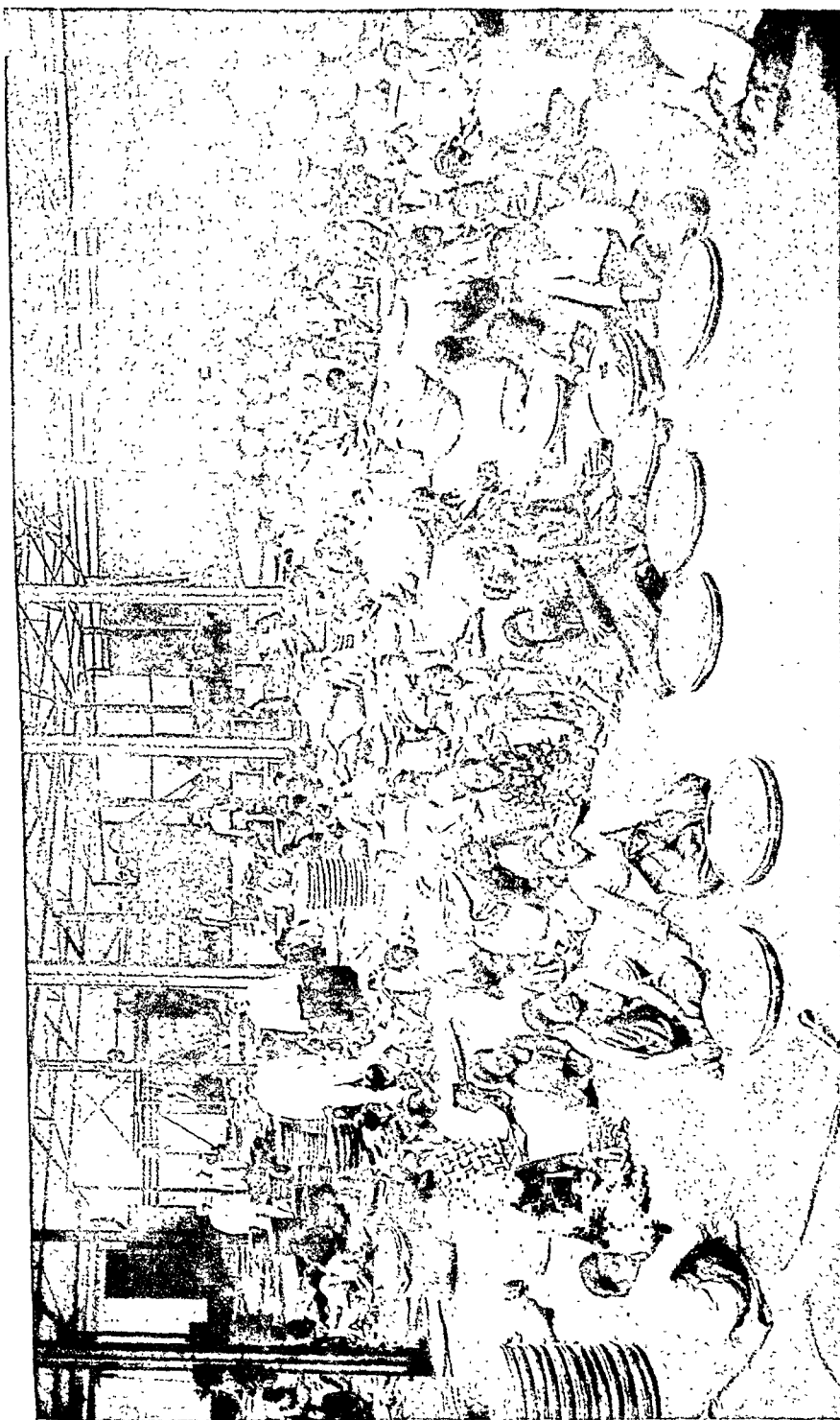
One of the best characteristics of the Javanese is his extreme affection for his family, which is generally a very large one. The children have a very happy time, as their fathers and mothers make much of them and seldom correct or punish them. Little boys, with only a necklace for clothing, drive the tame buffaloes to their daily mud bath, or hunt for crickets, which they train to fight, in imitation of their father's highly-prized fighting cocks.

The Javanese marry at a very early age, but only members of the rich or the upper classes have more than one wife. A wedding, as amongst most simple peoples, is an excuse for holding a feast, nearly everyone in the village giving some small gift of food. The dancing, feasting and merry-making sometimes continue for several days, or even longer.



Lewis

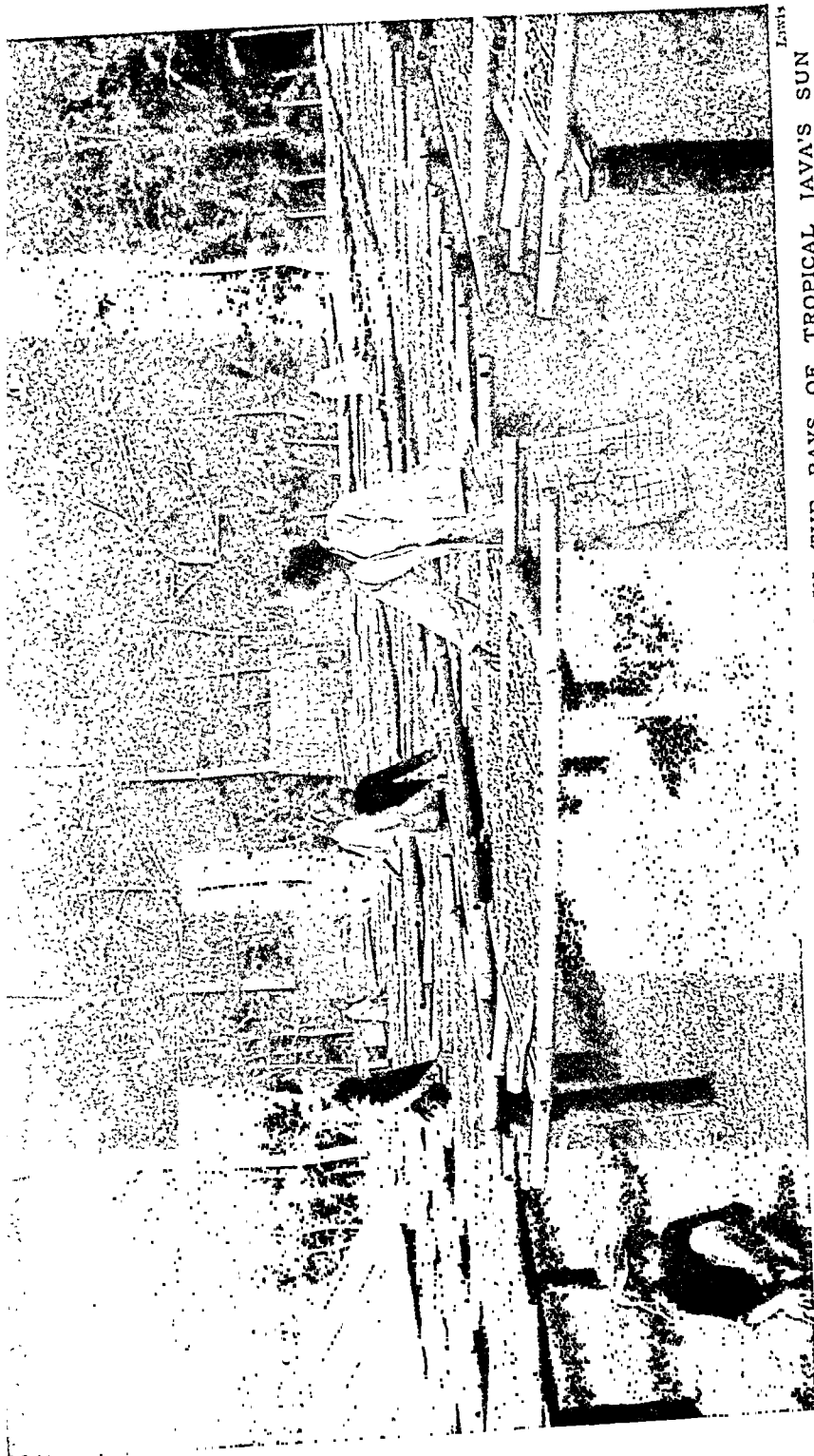
BEAUTIFUL HANDICRAFT WE HAVE LEARNED FROM THE JAVANESE
In artistic production the women of Java are the equals of the men. They weave the cloth to make their "sarongs," and then dye it in a manner all their own by a slow hand process requiring infinite patience. The results are so beautiful that in recent years this method of dyeing, called "batik" work, has been introduced into Britain.



L. 1111

MADURESE WOMEN WHO HAVE COME TO JAVA TO WORK IN A COFFEE WAREHOUSE

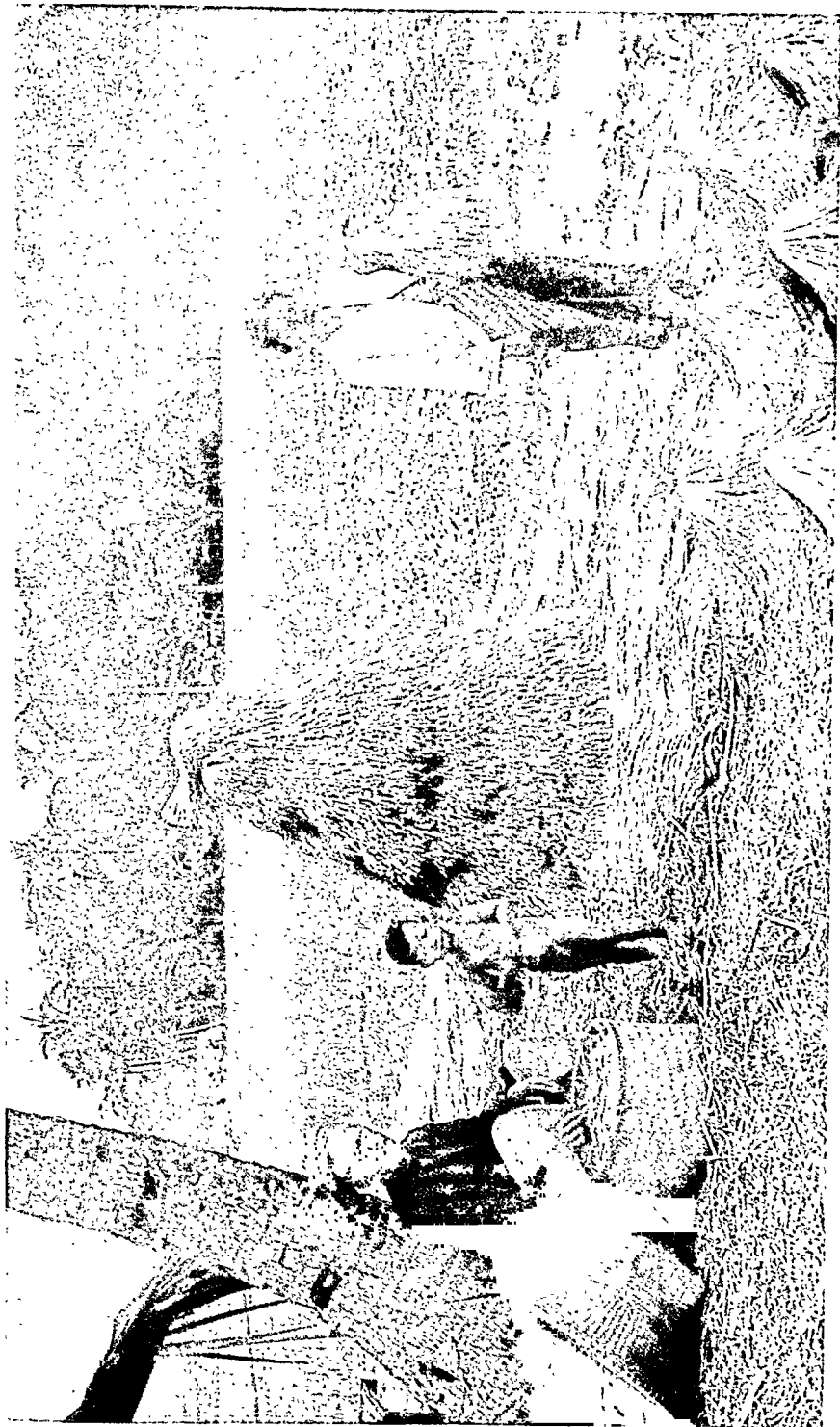
Little Madura Island, off the north-east coast of Java, is not very productive, but its inhabitants are very hard workers. They go over to Java to help in the plantations and to sort the coffee berries. The fruit of the coffee tree is rather like a cherry, so that is what it is called. Madurese coolies are sorting the beans, examining each one separately. But inside it there is not one stone, but two seeds—coffee "beans." The "cherry" growing at the tip of a twig sometimes has only one seed, which is then round, and so is called a "peaberry." These



LEWIS

COCOA BEANS SPREAD ON BAMBOO TRESTLES SOON DRY IN THE RAYS OF TROPICAL JAVA'S SUN

In the district of south-west Java known as the Preanger Regency rain, so that every tropical plant yields abundantly. Rice, sugar, rubber, coffee, tobacco and cocoa, to name but a few, are among the products of the "Garden of the East," but though so much land is cultivated, there is much unexplored forest in the interior.



TO HARVEST THE RICE, THEIR CHIEF FOOD, OLD AND YOUNG SPEND LONG DAYS IN THE PADDY FIELDS. Growing rice in Java, where it is summer all the year round, is very sown ; in another the paddy stands half grown, and in yet a fourth different from growing corn in temperate lands. Ploughing and oxen wade knee-deep in watery mud, drawing queer, wooden ploughs. sowing and reaping have not each its season, but are done at any Then every field yields not one crop, but two or even three, so that a time of the year. One field is being harvested while the next is being family in possession of wide paddy fields must needs be hardworking.



LEWIS

NEARING THE END OF THEIR WORK: COOLIES CARRYING THE DAY'S YIELD OF RUBBER TO THE FACTORY

Rubber trees are grown in Java as in Malaya, and the precious latex, the milky sap of the trees, is obtained in the way that we see employed in page 1057. The Javanese, however, do not import Indian coolies to do the work as do the lazy Malays, for although they are of the same race, they are busy, industrious little people. This procession wending its way among the young trees is bringing to the factory brimming pails of latex. The women carry them upon their heads, but the men hang one at either end of a pole across their shoulders.

The chief food of the Javanese is rice, the cultivation of which is a laborious undertaking, though the climatic conditions are very favourable. The people often work all day knee-deep in mud, which gives off evil gases and is the home of fierce insects. When they gather the harvest they are forced to work for days in a stooping position, cutting off the ears by hand one by one, such an implement as a scythe being unknown.

Tigers as Friends and Enemies

The Javanese love hunting and fishing. Sometimes a hunter may be so fortunate as to kill a tiger, for which he will receive a government bounty. He may sell the skin, but first of all he will pull out the teeth, claws and whiskers, which are considered to be very powerful aids against evil spirits.

Some tigers may not be killed, because the people believe them to be powerful friends who watch over their interests and frighten away other tigers. They think that the spirit of an ancestor is in such a tiger. Wild pigs and deer are often to be seen; reptiles, including crocodiles, infest the dark swamps; and edible fishes swarm in the rivers and coastal waters. With these sources of food at their disposal, the Javanese need not work very hard to obtain a living, although the Dutch are gradually teaching them to obtain the best from their land.

A Race of Spendthrifts

They cling to their old, slow methods of agriculture, and the Dutch do not mind them doing so, as it gives work to everyone and keeps them happily employed. The Javanese never save any money, for they squander it on festivals and feasts, which they hold at every opportunity.

They are Mahomedans, but they still observe some of the old Hindu rites. The women and children are especially devout, and frequently go to the temples to pray and to take offerings to the priests.

Batavia is by far the most important town in the East Indies and is situated in one of the biggest sugar, rice and rubber

producing centres of the world. The city is quite modern; there are excellent railways running hence to all parts of the island, and a telegraph system has been in use since 1858. Native police direct the passage of motor cars, and there are many excellent schools where the wonderfully polite children are educated by European and native teachers.

Before the glittering harbour of Batavia is reached, we can smell the almost overpowering scent of spices that is wafted from the island. A train takes us from the harbour to the best part of the town, where there are good hotels, telephones and other European comforts. Fine houses and offices, built in the Dutch style, are to be seen. There are well laid out squares and gardens, and wide roads where Europeans in white, and Chinese, Malays and Javanese, in their coloured clothes, are to be seen.

How the Javanese Dress

Many of the Javanese women living in the larger towns wear European clothes; so do some of the men. The usual garment of the women, however, is the sarong—a wide piece of cloth fastened under the armpits and reaching nearly to the ground. When in public they also wear a short coat, with a scarf draped over the shoulders or tied round the waist. The women fasten their hair in a tight knot with pins; the men wear a little turban. Rings and bracelets are worn by men and women, and the children frequently have anklets. The native costumes make the streets of Batavia scenes of colourful animation.

The old Dutch buildings, some of which were built in the seventeenth century, are well worth seeing. The city church is over two hundred years old, and has a fine pulpit and carvings. The imposing town-hall dates from 1710. By the Tiger Canal is the Chinese quarter, where live some thirty thousand Chinese—shop-keepers, hawkers and labourers—and here the buildings and bazaars are Chinese. Gaudy joss houses, or temples, with their idols, make quite a different scene.



Lewis

THIS YOUNG DANCER, a member of the theatrical troupe of some native chieftain of Bali Island, is sumptuously clad. Collar, belt, armlets, rings, earrings and wonderful head-dress are of beaten gold, richly jewelled. The rest of her costume is of heavy, brocaded silks. Around her neck she wears a chain hung with English sovereigns, favourite articles of adornment in the East Indies. Most of the native rulers of these islands keep their dancers and actors; sometimes all the performers are members of the royal family.



WINDOWLESS DWELLING OF THE HEADMAN OF A PAGET VILLAGE

South Paget, or Nassau, Island is the most southerly of an archipelago that lies off the south-west coast of Sumatra. The people who dwell here are very primitive and are believed to be not Malays, but descendants of aboriginal Polynesians. The jungle lies at the very doors of this pile-supported dwelling. A causeway leads to the door.

After Batavia, Semarang and Surabaya are the chief towns. Surabaya is linked up east and west by good railways, and is the headquarters of the military authorities. Here are the old, half-ruined fortifications which were built years ago by the Dutch.

In the centre of Java are two strange states which are called Jokja and Solo—short for Jokjokarta and Soerakarta. These are governed by a sultan and king respectively, and the old medieval forms of courtesy and court etiquette are still practised as they were hundreds of years ago. Time seems to have stood still here. The court nobles still wear their gorgeous uniforms and state trappings, and the palaces and buildings look like those described in fairy tales.

Although the king and sultan still reign, they themselves have to obey the Dutch officials and are rulers more in name than in reality.

At Jokja there are over a thousand temples, and strangely carved ruins add to the general picturesqueness. Here the chief industry is the weaving and dyeing of the beautiful cloth that is famous in

Java. The cloth is woven without a loom and the wonderful patterns are made very tediously by dyeing the cloth after the patterns have been covered with a wax that keeps out the dye. The work is known as batik.

At Boro Budur, in the centre of the island, are marvellous ruins dating back to the ninth century. They are relics of an ancient Hindu-Buddhist civilization that existed before the Arabs swept through the land in the fifteenth century. The ruins cover a small hill and are pyramidal in shape, mounting up the hillside in a series of terraces. There are five terraces and on them are the marvellous carvings that have made Boro Budur so famous. It has been estimated that there are three miles of carvings. The building of the temple must have been an even more stupendous task than the erection of the Great Pyramid in Egypt.

To the east of Java is a chain of islands, of which each one is beautiful and possesses strange and wonderful scenery. The largest and most important is the volcanic island of Bali, which is peopled by natives similar to those of Java, but



Lewis

A CONSIDERABLE PERSONAGE on Bali, a little island to the east of Java, this chieftain shows his knowledge of that fact in the pride of his bearing. Clothes and hangings denote wealth as well as rank. Over his right shoulder we can see the jewelled hilt of his kris, a Malayan dagger, that he wears in the back of his sash.



Lewis

A BUGI CHILD OF BUTON ISLAND HAS NO CLOTHES TO SOIL OR TEAR

The Bugis of south Celebes and the islands nearby are among the best of the Malay peoples, being peace-loving traders and seamen with a high reputation for honesty. They are Mahomedans, but, like other East Indians, are not very strict ones. The women go about unveiled, but usually clothe themselves more completely than their husbands and sons.



Kurkdjian

CRAFTSMEN TURNING WOOD IN AN OPEN-AIR JAVANESE WORKSHOP

These busy workmen are making wooden knobs and handles like the one in the centre foreground. The man at the wooden lathe holds in his right hand a bow, the string of which is twisted round a piece of wood. By drawing the bow backwards and forwards, he makes the wood revolve, and he shapes one end with the tool in his left hand.

bigger and stronger, and also more primitive. Here the natives, who are Hindus, not Mahomedans, are more religious, especially the women and children, who spend a great deal of their time praying and making offerings of spice, scent and flowers at the little temple courts which are to be seen all over the island.

It is a wonderful sight to see the stately women, in their bright clothes, going to the temple with baskets of flowers balanced on their heads. Everything is peaceful and quiet; the men and women walk slowly and calmly, the latter generally carrying the burdens while the men, in elaborate clothes and with flowers in their hair, bear only their fighting-cocks against their chests or in ornate gold cages.

The villages of Bali, unlike those of Java, are enclosed by long, low mud walls, inside which the children play happily all day long. In the south are beautiful rice fields which rise up the hillsides in terraces. These terraces are very beautiful

in Java, but in Bali they are even more wonderful. Among the most interesting sights to be seen in the island are the graceful dances performed by the young girls. The dancers are dressed like little goddesses and go through many elaborate poses and steps, probably depicting the story of some Hindu god, before large audiences.

Bali is separated by quite a narrow but very deep channel from the neighbouring island of Lombok, yet the animal and vegetable life of the two islands is entirely different. The wild life of Bali is like that of Asia, but Lombok, with its marsupials and white cockatoos, is like Australia. It really seems that the narrow channel between these two islands definitely divides one continent from the other.

Three times as large as Java and thirteen times the size of the Netherlands is the island of Sumatra; but as it is composed largely of unexplored jungles and



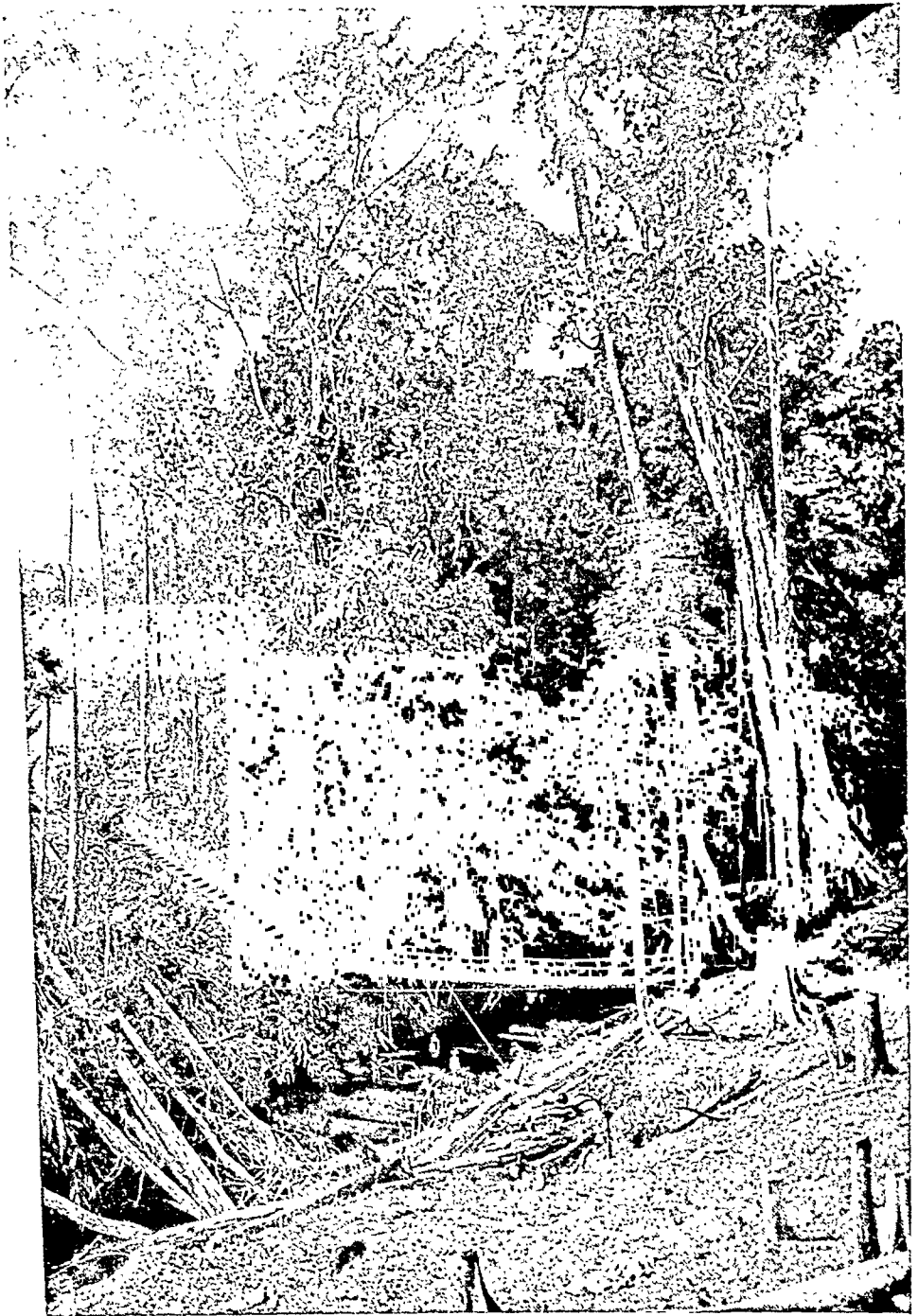
Lewis

BRILLIANT COLOURS delight the village folk of Bali as much as they please the people of high caste. In Java, which is separated from Bali by only a narrow strait, "caste" is not considered, but then the Javanese are Mahomedans. The people of Bali have retained the older religion of the Hindus, and so "caste" is to them of great importance.



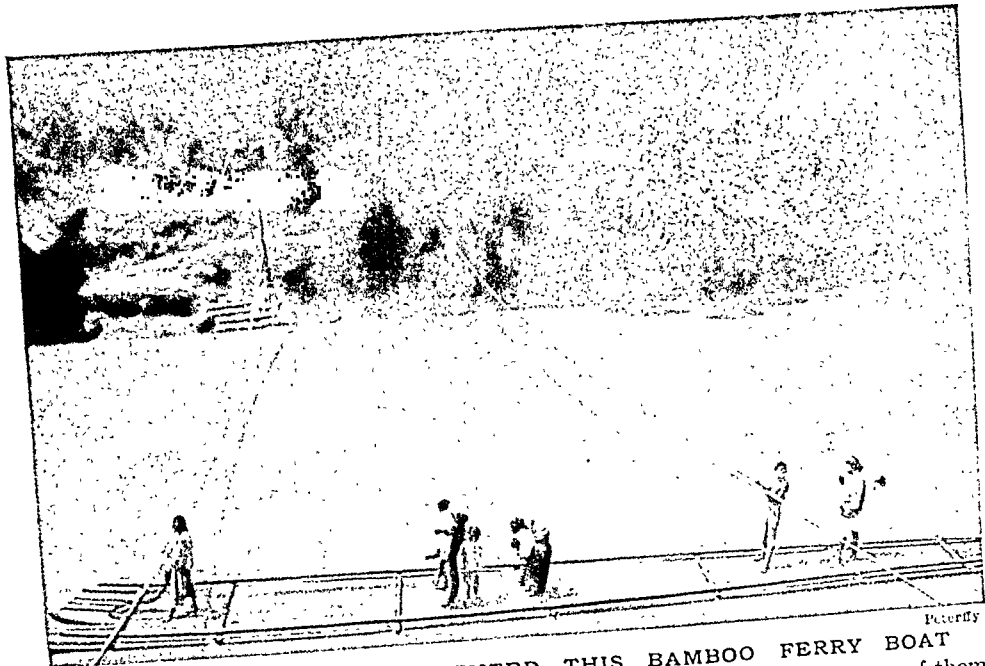
Lewis

THIS JAVANESE COUPLE comes from the east end of the island and is typical of the East Indian branch of the Malay race, an amiable, agricultural people, unlike the indolent natives of Malaya in their capacity for hard work. The woman wears the native "sarong" and a sash; the man has also a jacket and a strip of cloth worn turbanwise.



A PIECE OF SUMATRAN WILDERNESS SOON TO BE TAMED

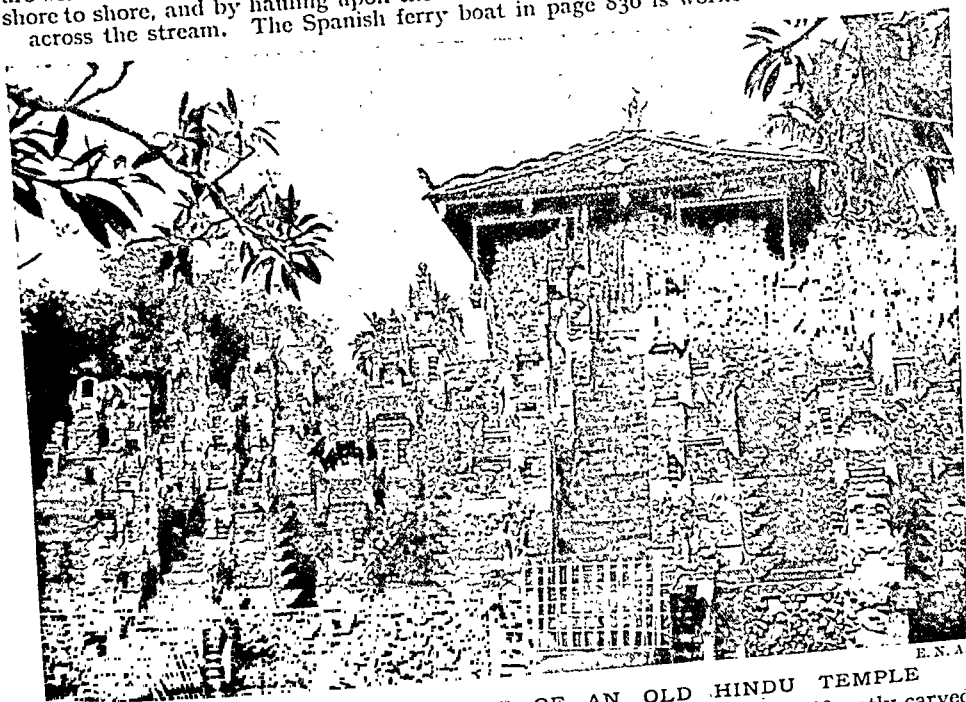
Sumatra, the fourth largest island in the world, is by no means so well developed as Java, and its mountain slopes and coastal plains are still covered with impenetrable, primeval forests. It has great possibilities, however, and in time will probably yield as much wealth as Java. This tangle of tree and shrub, for instance, will soon be a tobacco estate.



Peterffy

JAVANESE INGENUITY INVENTED THIS BAMBOO FERRY BOAT

Java's many rivers are too shallow to be of much use for navigation, but some of them are wide and there are few bridges. So two ropes of twisted cane are slung across from shore to shore, and by hauling upon these a couple of men soon draw their bamboo raft across the stream. The Spanish ferry boat in page 830 is worked the same way.



E.N.A.

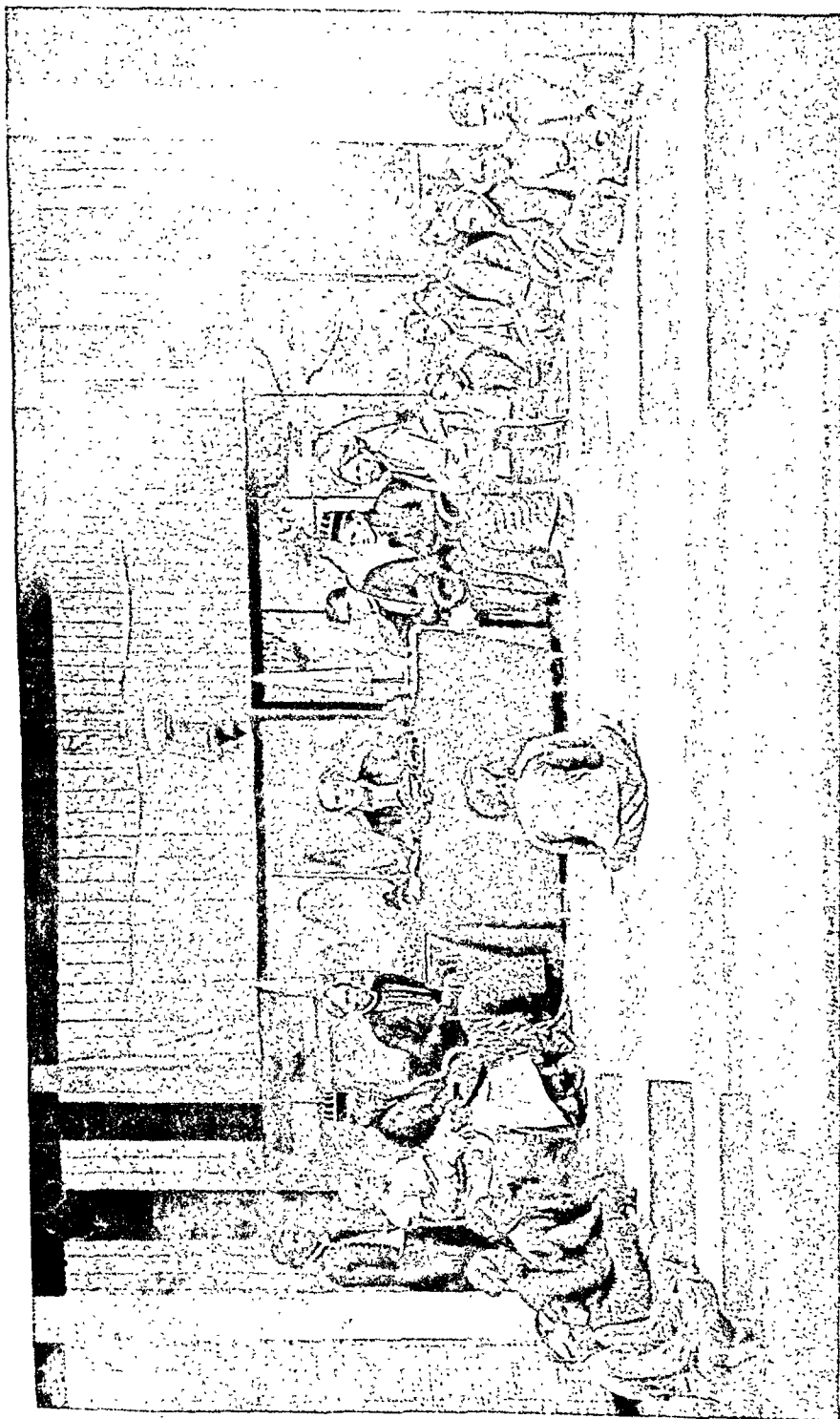
WONDERFUL STONE CARVINGS OF AN OLD HINDU TEMPLE
Not far from Buleleng, chief town of Bali Island, we shall find this magnificently carved Hindu temple, which was built many years ago. At Boro Budur in Java, which was once a Hindu-Buddhist island, an amazing temple, centuries old, has been discovered; it is a more stupendous piece of work than even the Great Pyramid of Egypt.



Kurkdjian
A SULTAN OF THE EAST is expected to dress gorgeously and travel with pomp, but the native sultan of Goa, or Gowa, on the island of Celebes, is content with semi-European clothes and a retinue of three. One of his bodyguard shelters him beneath the "pyong," or state umbrella; another, in a rather nautical uniform, protects him with a drawn sword.



Galloway
THE UNGAINLY CARABAO, or water buffalo, is the chief domestic animal of the Dutch East Indies, as it is of the Philippines. This one, snatching a mouthful of grass from the roadside as it goes, carries the son of its master upon its back. Its master carries the plough—a very curious plough indeed, quaintly carved and painted.



E. N. A.

HOW JUSTICE IS ADMINISTERED IN JOKJOKARTA, A CURIOUS NATIVE SULTANATE OF SOUTHERN JAVA
The Sultan of Jokjokarta dwells in great pomp in a wonderful palace, or "kraton," reached by underground passages. He is held in great veneration by his subjects, and wherever he goes or whatever he does is attended with the most elaborate ceremonial. Nevertheless, he has natives, but, as we see here, white men sometimes supervise them.

The Bataks have the reputation of being cannibals, and until quite recently they sold human flesh in the market-places. This has gradually been stopped, partly by the missionaries of various nations. Some of these unfortunate people are lepers and are confined to their own compounds and villages, never being allowed to pass beyond a certain boundary. These poor people live in a far better way than do the healthy Bataks, who are often very dirty. The lepers wash their clothes frequently, and all rubbish is burnt.

Many Families but One Fire

The houses of the Bataks are rather curious, being built on poles, with high roofs, and sometimes having carved snakes over them to guard the owners. Little wooden staircases serve as entrances to the houses. The buildings are quite big, and often as many as eight families live together. One fire, which is never allowed to go out, is used for cooking by all of them, but each family has its own room.

The men and women wear cloth dyed with the indigo plant, and their fingers are always stained with this dye. Dogs and pigs run about in the village and act as scavengers. The pigs especially show that the people are not Mahomedans, as these animals are considered unclean by the members of that religion. Here, as in Java and other parts of Sumatra, the people are fond of dancing and give

Animals Peculiar to Celebes

A curious feature about Celebes is that it possesses animals and birds which are not found on any of the other islands, although it has not nearly so many species as have Java and Sumatra. Only one hundred and sixty kinds of birds are found, but ninety of these do not exist anywhere else in the East Indies. The different kinds of animals are not numerous, but they also are peculiar to the island, and this feature of Celebes even extends to its butterflies, several varieties being confined to the island.

Round the coast the natives dive for pearls and catch turtles for a living, but

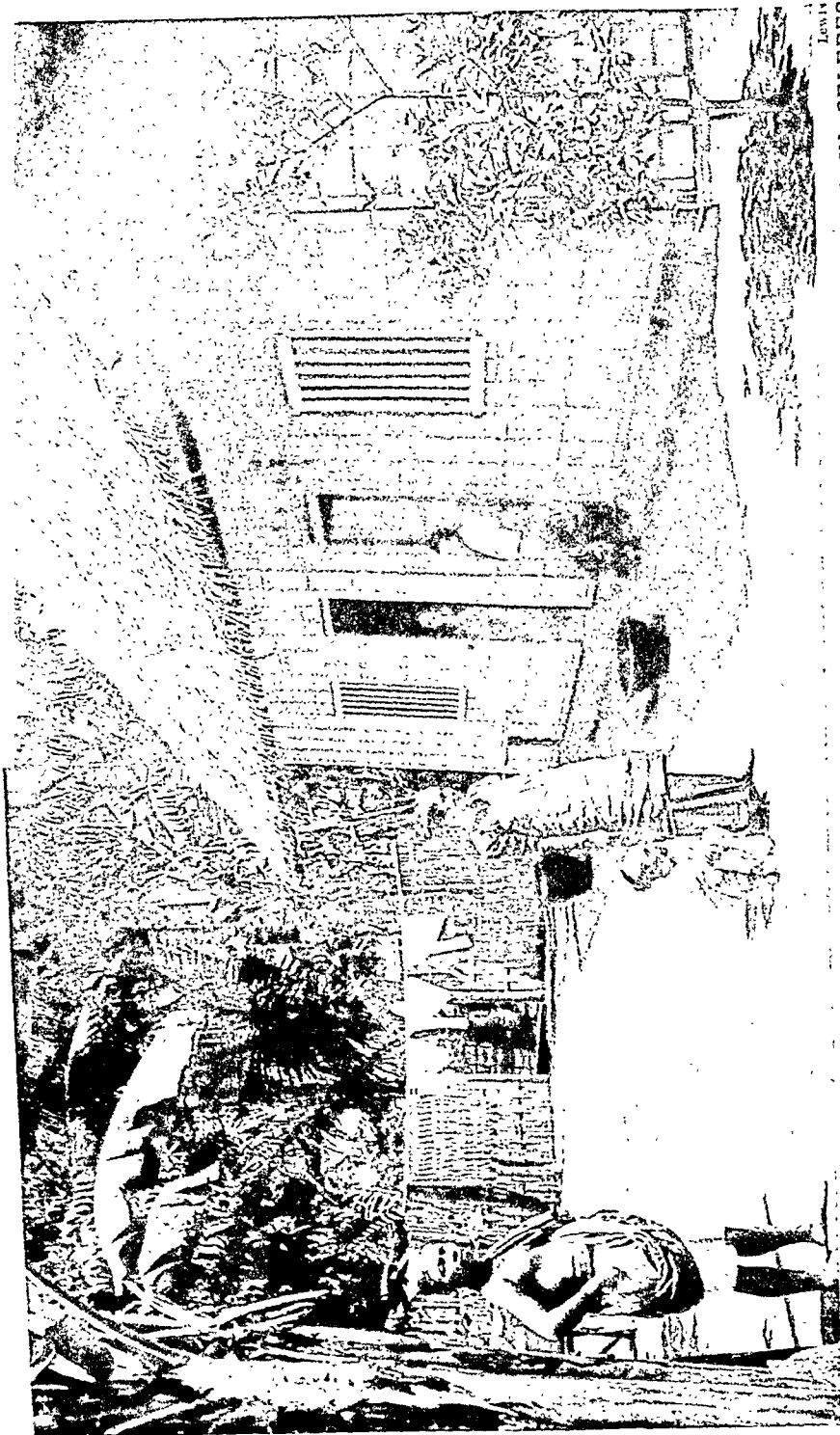


THEIR TRAILING SARONGS of silk show that these two young people of Bali are of high caste—that they are the aristocrats of their island. They live a somewhat idle and very luxurious life in their richly decorated dwelling, waited upon by large retinues. The Balinese are of the same race as the Javanese, but are of finer physique and taller.

Lewis



ON THE ISLAND OF BALI most of the cultivable land is planted with rice. By the roadsides stand paddy-holders in which the grain is stored; they are made of painted wood and thatch and stand on beautifully carven pedestals of basalt. The woman is carrying rice in the curiously-shaped basket that she bears upon her head.



SEMI-DETACHED NATIVE DWELLINGS ON THE FRINGE
 Macassar, the chief town of the Celebes and one of the principal
 settlements in the East Indies, is spotlessly clean—as we might expect
 of a Dutch town—not only in the European quarter round the harbour,
 but also in the native quarter further inland. The bamboo houses are

OF THE ORDERLY TOWN OF MACASSAR IN CELEBES
 neatly built and well thatched, and before each is a trim compound
 shaded by trees. However, as in the rainy season strong winds blow
 continuously from the west, it is not uncommon in south Celebes to
 find a native-built village in which not one house stands up straight.



FISHERMAN OF CERAM SHOWS US HOW HE USES HIS WEAPON WHEN GLIDING OVER THE TROPIC SEA
 In the village of Teluti, on the south coast of the island of Ceram, the curious cane fish-traps into the shallow water. The traps are very like the one from neighbouring New Guinea, shown in page 903. In deeper water, when the sea is calm, they fish with bows and arrows. This man is just showing us how he stands when aiming at his prey.

American Field Museum, Chicago



Lewis

IN THE PADDY FIELDS there is always work to be done—ploughing, sowing, planting out and reaping. This Javanese woman has come to that last stage in the year's work, but her labour is more exacting than the harvesting of more civilized people, for she cuts every stem separately with her knife. Now she is carrying the sheaves home for storage.



BY AN OLD TEMPLE, time-worn and overgrown, two men of Balinese together, but not as equal to equal, for he of the trailing sarong is of high caste, the other of low. Bali and its neighbour Lombok are alike in many ways, but their animal life is totally different—that of the former being Asian, that of the latter Australasian.



STRANGE PRODUCT OF A BATAVIAN FACTORY

This little Madurese coolie is carrying a basket of kapok fibre from the drying ground to the packing shed. The soft white fluff is obtained from the seeds of the tall kapok tree, and is used to stuff pillows and cushions.

the products which come from the forests are the most important. The three principal Malayan tribes are the Macassars, the Mandars and the Bugis. The Macassars are fine men, well-built and very strong, and they love all forms of sport, such as running, wrestling and hunting.

Mahomedanism is supposed to be their religion, but they are really pagans, worshipping certain animals and a god of health. The Dutch are trying to teach them to work, but they do not take to the idea very kindly, as a very little farming enables them to live quite comfortably. The

women make beautiful cotton cloth for their sarongs, but it is very slow, hard work, as they use such ancient methods of weaving. Like the people of Sumatra and Java, they build huts and houses of wood, but as they do not understand how to strengthen the walls with struts, their homes sometimes collapse.

The Bugis, who live in the south of the island, are mostly peaceful traders and sailors, and have earned for themselves a reputation for great honesty. Like the Macassars, they are thought to have a little negroid blood in their veins.

To the east of Celebes is that archipelago known as the Moluccas, which contains several large islands; one of them, Buru, is 3,400 square miles in area. There are Malay settlements around the coast of Buru, but the interior, which is largely dense forest, is peopled by strange tribes, which, though they are possibly of Papuan origin, are different from the Papuans in many ways. They are a yellowish-brown in colour, of slight build and usually below medium height. They live in scattered communities and are almost untouched by civilization.

Ceram, to the east of Buru, is a larger and more densely populated island, with Malay tribes on the coast and savage head-hunters further inland.

We shall leave the Dutch East Indies with reluctance. Europeans who have dwelt there never forget the dignified inhabitants, with their fine faces which still bear the signs of the ancient culture that was theirs hundreds of years before the Arab or European conquests. Neither can they ever forget the beauty of the islands, which are lovely beyond the description of words or even pictures.

In Three New Republics

BALTIC LANDS OF ESTHONIA, LATVIA AND LITHUANIA

On the eastern shore of the Baltic Sea there are four republics which, until after the Great War, were just provinces of Russia. The largest of them, Finland, we deal with elsewhere ; but we shall read of the other three in this chapter. Like the Poles, the Esthonians, the Letts and the Lithuanians retained an ideal of patriotic independence during the many weary years of Russian dominance ; and now that they have at last realized that ideal they are determined that, come what may, they will remain free. Life is not easy in these countries—the winters are very long and cold, means of communication are poor, floods are frequent and everyone must work hard to gather a harvest during the short summer. But the people are, in character, well suited to these conditions—they are simple, honest, self-respecting and hard-working peasant folk.

MANY, many hundreds of years ago strange tribes, wandering from the heart of Asia, came to Europe. Some of them settled in Hungary, some on the eastern borders of the Baltic Sea. One group spoke one language and one another, but both of their languages were so different from any of the European ones that none of the other races could understand them. Their customs were different too, and the people were very stern and very fierce, showing no mercy to their enemies. The tribes who came to the borders of the Baltic Sea settled down. They built cities and flourished. At first they worshipped the sun and fire, but in time they became Christians and grew to be strong nations. Then their enemies overcame them, and finally the Russians declared that they all belonged to them.

Most of the country was then ruled, under the Russians, by German barons, who, from their castles, kept the people as their serfs and made them almost slaves. Even when Russia declared that all serfs were free, the Germans managed to keep them in subjection, by teaching them in school and church that the barons must be obeyed. The Germans also owned most of the land, and in the cities the leading people were rich German tradesmen.

Breaking the Russian Yoke

Thus these unfortunate people—the Lithuanians, the Latvians and the Esthonians—were very unhappy. They rebelled, but the Russian armies were too strong and put down each rebellion very severely, sending some of the people

into exile in Siberia and putting many more to death.

Then came the Great War. The German armies attacked the Baltic provinces and there was much fighting, in the course of which most of the castles and vast estates of the old barons were destroyed and many of the cities and villages burnt. Towards the end of the war the peasants obtained arms and started to fight for their freedom. They expelled the German barons and took their lands for themselves. They drove out the Russians and, in 1918, declared that, from henceforth, they were three independent countries—Latvia, Lithuania and Esthonia.

Children Who Speak Several Languages

During the long period that they were under Russian rule, they had not been allowed to learn their own languages in the schools, and could only use them in their homes. But, naturally, when they freed themselves from Russia, each of the three countries revived its mother tongue. Their languages are, however, so difficult for foreigners to learn that nearly all of the people in the towns have to know other languages. A boy or girl in Riga learns to speak not only Latvian, but English or German and, perhaps, Russian as well. The people still hate the Germans for the way the old barons treated them in the past, and they would always rather speak English than German.

These three states lie together on the south-east coast of the Baltic Sea, Esthonia being the northernmost and



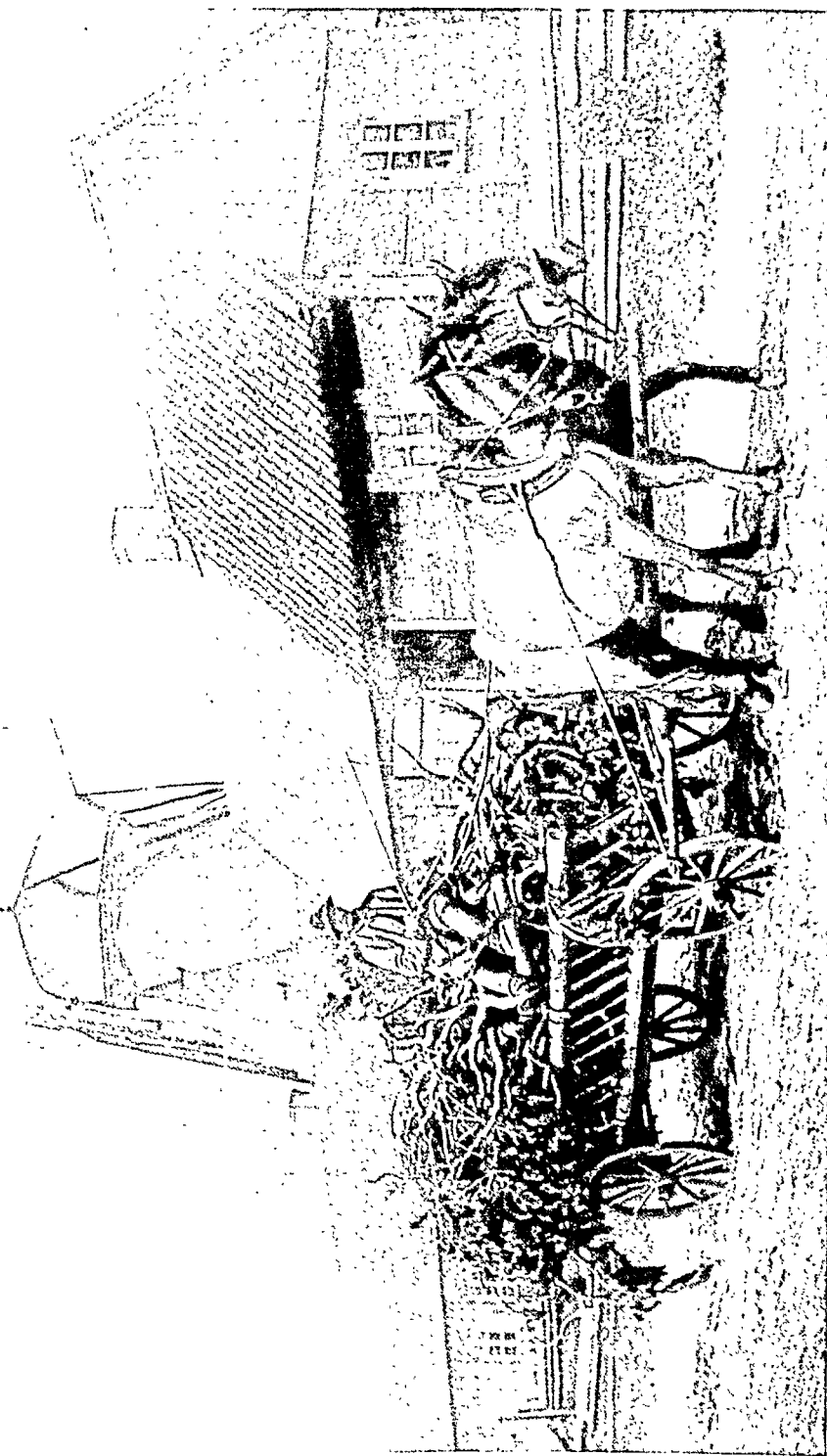
OLD-TIME COSTUMES of the Letts are very rarely to be seen, save in the districts remote from the influence of the towns. A loose cloak, secured by a large, round metal brooch, is one of the most distinctive features of the national dress. The ornamentation varies according to the taste of the wearer and also to the district.

Farmborough



Sihlis & Zihli

THE WOMEN OF RUCAVA are especially noted, in Latvia, for their needlework. In this photograph we can see some of the beautiful embroideries and homespun cloths that they produce. The peasant women lead a very hard life, for they start to work at the age of seven, and when they are fifteen they are supposed to be "grown-up."



Latvian Gort.

BRINGING FUEL FOR THE WINTER INTO A VILLAGE OF THE REPUBLIC OF LATVIA

Latvia, on the whole, is a flat country and in some parts resembles the rolling prairies of North America. There are, however, many vast forests, from which the Letts, as the people of Latvia are called, obtain timber for their houses and supplies of fuel. In the country districts nearly all the buildings are of wood, though here and there houses of brick are to be seen. Large areas of Latvia were devastated during the Great War and many villages have had to be rebuilt, which has hampered the development of this young state.



LATVIAN PEASANTS BUYING CHEESES FOR THE FESTIVAL OF S. JOHN'S DAY

S. John's Day, June 24th, is a great festival which is observed all over Latvia. The farmers' wives make large quantities of these flat, round cheeses, which are sold on the day preceding the festival. The merry-making begins after dusk and there is much singing and dancing,

which continues until early the next morning. Latvia is noted for its dairy farms, and was called at one time 'the country of Russia,' in allusion to its excellent produce. It was one of the most fertile provinces of the Russian Empire.

It has long been a part of Denmark.



WOMEN OF OESEL ISLAND spend much of their time spinning the wool which, later, will be made into warm garments. The winters in Esthonia are extremely severe, so that thick clothing is very necessary. The peasant women are also skilful at embroidery. Both the men and the women are very energetic and seem hardly ever to be idle.

Esthonian Legation



Estonian Legation

ESTHONIAN WOMEN are not very fond of fine clothes, and few gay costumes are to be seen. The very simplicity of the dresses of these girls is in itself attractive, and enables them to display their silver trinkets to the best advantage. As the people of Esthonia are related to the Magyars of Hungary, it is strange that they do not wear bright clothes.



E. N. A.

YOUNG WORKER IN A YOUNG STATE

When Latvia was part of the Russian Empire, education was poor; but now there are many schools all over the country and children must attend till they are sixteen. So the younger generation of workers is well educated.

Lithuania the southernmost, with Latvia lying between them. On the north, Estonia is separated from the kindred republic of Finland by the gulf of that name; Russia and Poland bound the three states on the east, and East Prussia is Lithuania's neighbour on the south. The total population of the three is less than five million—that is about two-thirds that of London. Most of the people are either peasant farmers, fishermen or workers in wood.

Much of the land is covered with forests, and the trees are a great source of wealth, for British timber merchants buy them to send the timber across to England. But the woods are also a source of danger in the long cold winters. Every child has been told stories of the wolves that lurk there and of the strange animals hidden in their darkness. The wolves very rarely attack people until hunger makes them desperate, but at night time they creep down the village streets, killing and eating chickens and any small animals they find. Fathers and mothers tell their children that in winter they must never go out alone after dark or the wolves may come and eat them.

The people keep their rooms warm during the long winter by means of big stoves that reach from floor to ceiling. A little wood is put in the stove and allowed to burn. Then, while the ashes are still hot and red, the stove door is closed. The burning wood and hot ashes radiate their heat, and thus one armful of wood keeps a room warm for a day and a night. The Baltic people do not need to put coal on the fire every half hour or so, as we do.

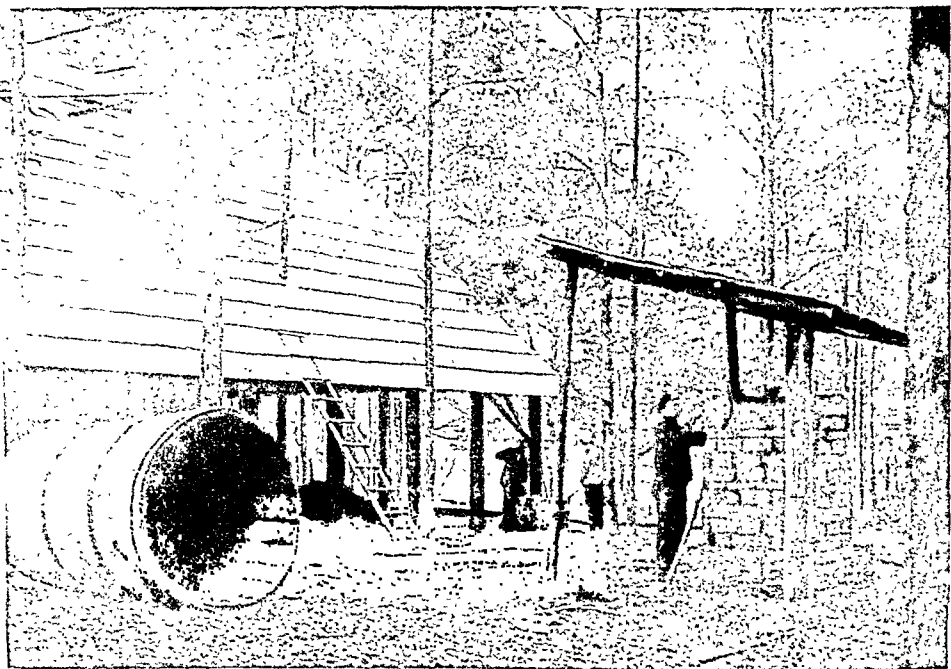
In the winter the water in the Gulf of Finland and the Baltic Sea sometimes freezes, not absolutely solid, but enough to make it impossible to cross it by boat and not enough to make it passable by sleigh. At some ports, such as Reval, a channel is kept open by ice-breakers, so that ships may go in and out during the winter. In the old days the frozen seas caused great hardships, because a man who wanted to go from Reval to Helsingfors, in Finland, about forty miles away across the gulf, would have to travel round by land, the journey taking



Latvian Govt.

LETTS WEARING WREATHS OF OAK LEAVES ON S. JOHN'S DAY

"Ligo," as the Letts term S. John's Day, is one of the principal holidays in Latvia, and the peasants gather masses of foliage to decorate themselves and their homes. They like to use oak leaves for this purpose if they can. The festival is really a relic of certain celebrations which were formerly held when the religion of the Letts was Nature worship.



LATVIAN GOVT.

HOW THE FORESTS ADD TO THE WEALTH OF LATVIA

About a quarter of the country is covered with forests, and in them are found certain kinds of pine from which pitch, tar and turpentine are obtained. Here we see a little factory in a forest where the timber is received after it has been cut. Agriculture, however, is the main occupation, and about half the population is engaged in it.

three or four days or even more. Now, however, there are aeroplanes flying over the ice every day, and he can travel across the frozen sea in thirty-five minutes.

Once, not so long ago, it was very dangerous and lonely for the crews when the ships were frozen in and could not move, for no one knew where they were. They could not send word to anyone, and sometimes they starved to death. Even when they had plenty of food, they had to wait for weeks doing nothing in the fearful cold. Now, when a ship is ice-bound, the crew send a wireless message, and so, if they are short of food, an aeroplane will come and bring some. The crew can also relieve the tedium of waiting by listening to the wireless concerts broadcast from different stations.

The Baltic sailors have always been renowned for their courage, and in olden times they were renowned also for something less creditable, for there were many pirates among them, who raided coast towns and attacked lonely ships. One

of the most terrible of these Baltic pirates was the last of them all—Baron Ungern Sternberg. He was the lord of an island, and from his house there he would, on winter nights, hang out false lights to lure passing ships on to the rocks, where they would be wrecked. Then he would kill their crews and seize their cargoes. His deeds were talked of all over the world. Even in the streets around the London docks notices were posted as a warning to sailors, saying, "Beware of Ungern Sternberg, the Sea Robber."

For a long time no one dared do anything to stop him, but at last he was seized, and when his house was examined vast quantities of goods that had been taken from lost ships were found under the floor. He was put in prison dressed as a peasant and brought to trial with chains around his hands and feet, for people feared that even though he was a prisoner, he would be able to do something terrible. He was sent into exile in Siberia, and his name was struck off the roll of the nobility.

IN THREE NEW REPUBLICS

In the old days, when there were not many roads in the Baltic States and the peasants could not get easily from one place to another, they spent much of their time during the winter in carving beautiful furniture for their homes or in embroidering fine dresses and clothes. Pictures show the Baltic people of other days with finely embroidered shoes, the girls and women with embroidered white linen bodices, dark striped skirts and high hats of many colours, and the old men with high felt hats. The women and girls had to wear very short skirts in winter,

because the snow was so deep that they would not otherwise have been able to get along. Nowadays, however, most of these old costumes have gone, although in some remote villages we shall still see the striped skirts and bright bodices.

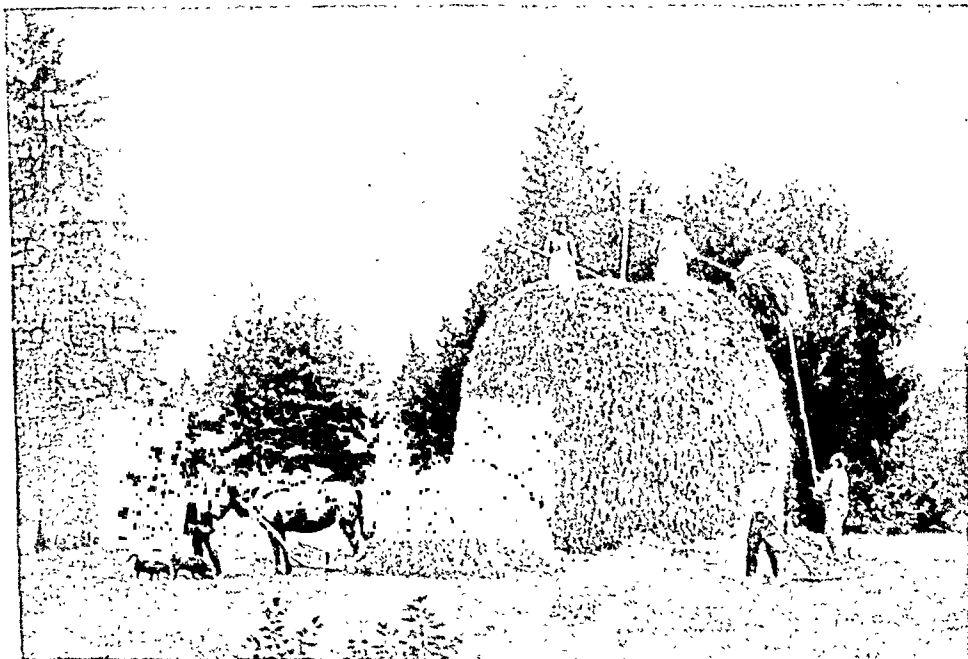
The villagers, even when they were the serfs of harsh masters, always tried to give their children a good education. Now that they are their own masters, the Baltic people mean to have their children as well educated as any in the world. Therefore in these three countries much money is spent on good schools



E. N. A.

ESTHONIAN WOMEN WELL PROTECTED FROM THE BITING COLD

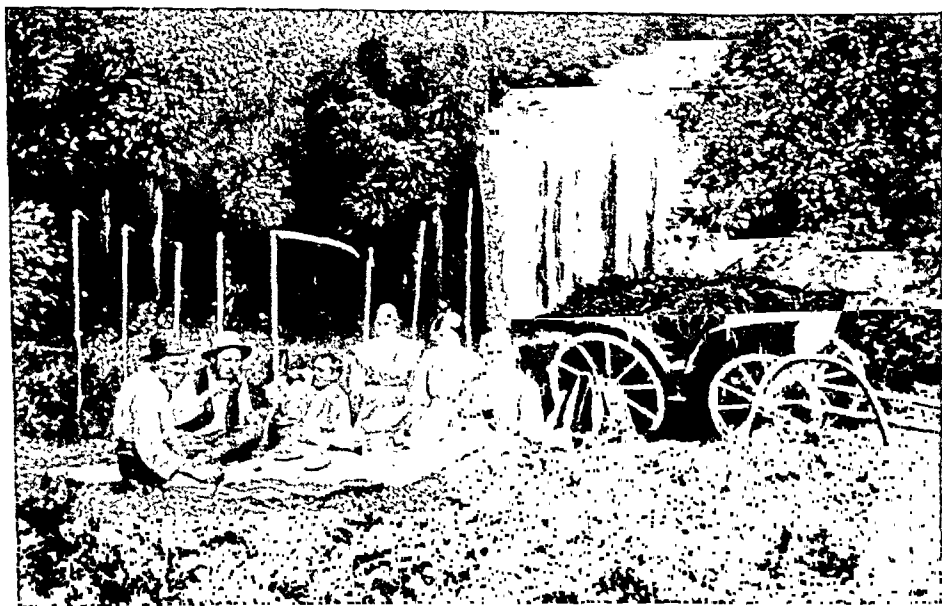
In Esthonia the winter is long and very severe, being usually more trying than in either Latvia or Lithuania. To keep out the cold, the peasant women wear large sheepskin coats with the fleece inside, and thick boots. As in Latvia, wood is the chief fuel, and the sawing of the daily supply of logs is a long and tiring job.



E.N.A.

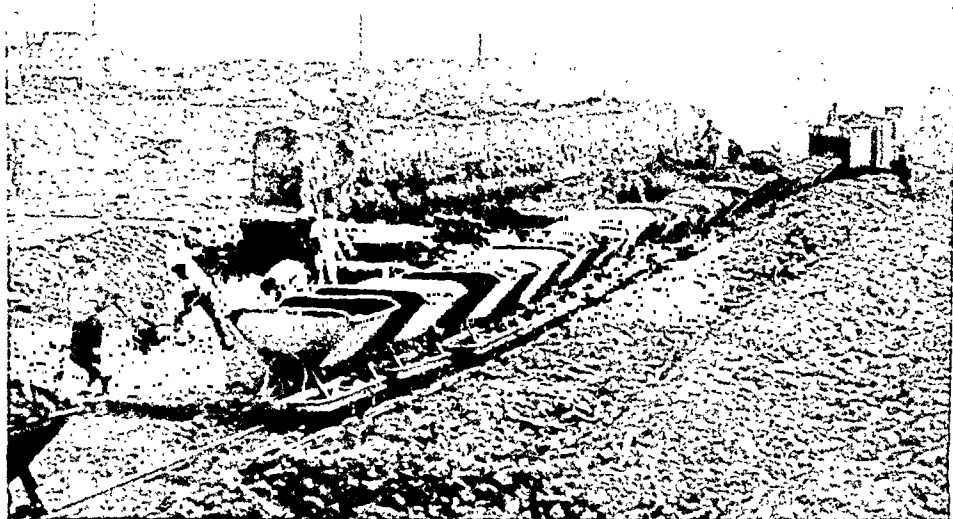
WOMEN HELP THE MEN IN THE FIELDS OF ESTHONIA

In 1918 Esthonia became an independent republic, and in 1919 many of the large estates were divided among the peasants. On most of the large farms scientific methods are employed, and there are agricultural schools for training the young farmers. As we can see here, a curious sledge-like vehicle is used for carting the hay on some of the farms.



FARM LABOURERS EATING THEIR MIDDAY MEAL IN THE SHADE

Summer in Esthonia is a short but hot season, and the labourers are very glad of a rest in the middle of the day, for they must work from dawn till dusk. Agriculture is one of the most important industries, and rye, oats, barley, flax and potatoes are cultivated. Potatoes are grown so extensively in Esthonia that it has been called "The Potato Republic."



Akel

MEN LOADING A TRAIN WITH OIL-SHALE IN ESTHONIA

In the northern provinces of Esthonia there are quarries of shale from which oil can be obtained. The richest shale yields about sixty gallons of oil to the ton. The shale is used as substitute for coal in gas works, steamships and locomotives. There is very little coal or iron in Esthonia, Latvia and Lithuania, which hinders the development of industries.

and big universities, some of which, like the university of Dorpat, are many hundreds of years old.

Rye bread, or black bread, is the main food of the peasants; and even the wealthier people dwelling in the cities eat black bread as well as white. The peasants are fond of strong cheese, and in the old days were rather fond of strong drink; they like sweet things, too, and the housewives make many cakes covered with coloured sugar. Fish from the rivers, such as the Dwina, are another important article of diet, and are eaten both fresh and cured.

The long winter in the Baltic lands is so cold that even the poorest peasant must wear very warm clothes. Most of the country folk wear high boots, that are made of felt in preference to leather. These boots, which are the same as those used in Russia, are called "valenka." They are very cheap and, even in the coldest weather, keep the feet cosy and warm. They cannot, of course, be used when it is wet, for the water would soon soak through them. Those

who can afford to dress in furs; those who cannot do so have clothes padded with wool. In winter time the people get from place to place by means of horse sleighs, and a sleigh ride over the snow in the bright sunshine, with the bells tinkling from the harness, is a very pleasant experience.

Spring is sometimes a time of disaster, because, when the ice that covers the rivers begins to thaw, pieces float down stream and often get jammed together, forming dams across the rivers. Then the rivers overflow, sometimes flooding whole villages. To prevent these floods the ice-dams are often blown up with charges of dynamite, but then there is still the risk of the broken ice tearing down the river and perhaps sweeping away bridges and damaging buildings on the banks.

The city of Reval, which the Esthonians now call Tallinn, is the capital of Esthonia, and is one of the most picturesque places to be found anywhere. It was originally a large castle, one of the biggest in northern Europe, that was built upon a hill and surrounded by strong walls. The



THATCHED LITHUANIAN HOMESTEAD BUILT BY THE SIMPLE PEASANT OWNERS

The Lithuanian peasants are very clever with their hands and at all kinds of woodwork, and are even capable of building their own homes. The women of the household spin and weave the linen underclothing and woollen outer garments, and the men make beds, tables, chairs, benches and any other articles of furniture that are needed. It has been said that the Lithuanian rides on horseback into the forest and returns in a coach, which is a great tribute to his skill in woodwork. Many of the peasant homes are provided with only one living-room.



Estonian Location

ESTHONIAN FISHERMAN PLAYING UPON A STRANGE INSTRUMENT

The hardy fishermen of Esthonia are fond of the somewhat crude music produced by an instrument that might almost be a distant relative of the Scottish bagpipes. The Esthonians are a musical race and many of the small villages have musical societies, and operas and concerts are frequently to be heard in the larger towns.



Farinborough

IN THE WARM CORNER OF A LITHUANIAN PEASANT'S HOME

In the winter the family gathers round the large, brick stove on the top of which they sleep at night, instead of upon the rough bed made of planks. Baby's cradle is suspended from the ceiling and can be gently swung from side to side. By the stove is a pot of potatoes from which the household feeds.

IN THREE NEW REPUBLICS

castle still stands and much of the walls remains. Just below them come ancient narrow streets and very beautiful old churches and public buildings, with lofty, narrow steeples and round towers. Around the market-place are quaint houses, with thick walls, arched entrances and high-walled courtyards. When staying in Reval we can easily imagine that time has not moved at all for four hundred years.

Two Splendid Capitals

Reval has had need of its castle and strong walls, for there has probably been as much fighting around this city as anywhere else in Europe. For hundreds of years different armies have fought for it and tried to capture it. Even as recently as the end of 1924, the citizens awoke one morning to hear rifle fire and bombs exploding, and to learn that the Communists were trying to capture Reval again for Russia. The Estonians think that some day fresh efforts will be made to conquer them, and so every Sunday we may see the young men and the boys and girls on parade, marching and drilling, and making ready to defend their country.

Riga, the capital of Latvia, is the biggest city of the Baltic States and is very modern and beautiful. It has an old quarter, with narrow streets and round towers, but a vast new city was built by the Russians and the Germans, with beautiful houses, fine parks, modern factories and public gardens. Twenty years ago Riga was decorated with beautiful statues of the Russian Tsars, but these have all been removed, and even the spot in the centre of the city where stood the statue of Peter the Great is now empty.

A City that has Shrunk

The city is very proud of its beautiful schools and of its fine museums and picture galleries, of its opera house and its harbour, but it is not nearly so big as it was in the days before the Great War. When the Russian Grand Duke Nicholas had to leave it, after a long and fierce German siege, many of the people left too,

and they carried away all the machinery and metalwork that could be moved. Many of the factories thus despoiled have not yet been re-opened.

Riga is a very cheerful place. In winter the skating rinks in the middle of the city are always crowded. Crowds of well-dressed people fill the fine cafés from noon until evening, and there are many amusements, both in the open air and indoors. In the old days, Riga was one of Russia's principal doorways to the world. It is still a big centre for Russian trade, and in the shops we shall find all kinds of Russian goods that we can seldom get elsewhere—big cans of caviare, the roe of the sturgeon, which all Russians consider the finest of delicacies, honey cakes, Russian fish and Russian sweets.

Every Man must be a Soldier

Kovno, the capital of Lithuania, is different from either Riga or Reval. It is not very interesting to look at or to visit, being very like a much-enlarged country town, with simple shops and not very comfortable hotels. Few foreign visitors go there. The Lithuanians are simple, peasant people and their capital is like themselves. They say that the old city of Vilna ought to belong to them, for it used to be their capital. It belongs to Poland now, but the Lithuanians tell us that some day they mean to have it back again.

In these countries every young man must be a soldier for a time. The boys in the schools are trained to be strong and ready, and even the girls learn how they may help the men if their countries go to war again. For a long time no one in Latvia was allowed to have even a wireless apparatus, lest some day he might use it to help Latvia's enemies.

Latvia, Lithuania and Esthonia say that though they are small and have not many inhabitants, they mean to become very much stronger. They are working very hard to grow larger crops in their fields, to have more cattle, to save money and to make their new countries both strong and prosperous.

The Land of the Morning Calm

KOREA. ONE OF THE WORLD'S OLDEST KINGDOMS

The Koreans claim for their land a history extending over a period of four thousand two hundred years, and it certainly covers three thousand. They were once a very cultured race and used movable type in their printing two hundred years before Gutenberg's invention. Many Koreans settled in Japan, where in some districts certain Korean habits are still practised, and the Japanese Imperial family can trace Korean ancestry. Korea, or "Chosen," as it is called by the Japanese, was the last coast-land in the world to endeavour to exclude all foreigners, but it was annexed in 1910. In this chapter we shall read of the ancient and still surviving customs of one of the most interesting peoples in the world, whom modern civilization has as yet hardly touched.

ALTHOUGH we give the name of Korea to the peninsula that extends southwards from Manchuria, the inhabitants have another name for it. They call it "Chosen," which means "The Land of the Morning Calm." Korea, seen from the deck of a steamer cruising up the east coast, does, indeed, look like a land of calm. An unbroken chain of dark rocky mountains runs down this side, and many islands dot the south-eastern shore. These islands, which become even more numerous on the west coast, are very beautiful.

Many of them rise several hundred feet above the sea and are covered with vegetation. The largest of these islands, Quelpart, which is situated south of Korea, has an old volcanic crater rising over six thousand feet above the sea. Traces of its former activity can be seen in the quantities of pumice stone which are found all over the island.

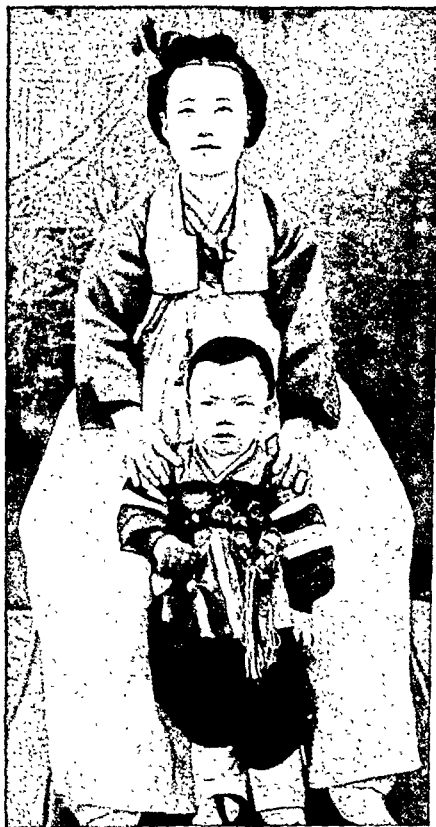
Korea, whose history is lost in the dim ages of legend and

tradition, has suffered from continual invasion. This is due to the country's unfortunate position between China and Japan. Since 1910, however, it has been part of the Japanese Empire and the

Japanese rule has been greatly to the Koreans' advantage, for they have been taught better methods of agriculture, fishing and mining. Mines, except those owned by foreign companies, were formerly almost non-existent; but Korea now produces half the gold of the entire Japanese Empire, and many other metals.

The climate is one of the finest and healthiest in the world; there is plenty of rain in the summer and plenty of sun, and it is never very hot or very cold. There are not the floods, droughts, hurricanes and typhoons so disastrous to China and Japan, nor does Korea suffer from earthquakes. Agriculture is the chief occupation, and two crops a year are grown on the light, sandy loam.

Although the area of Korea is only



Mr. Kenzie

PROUD MOTHER OF KOREA

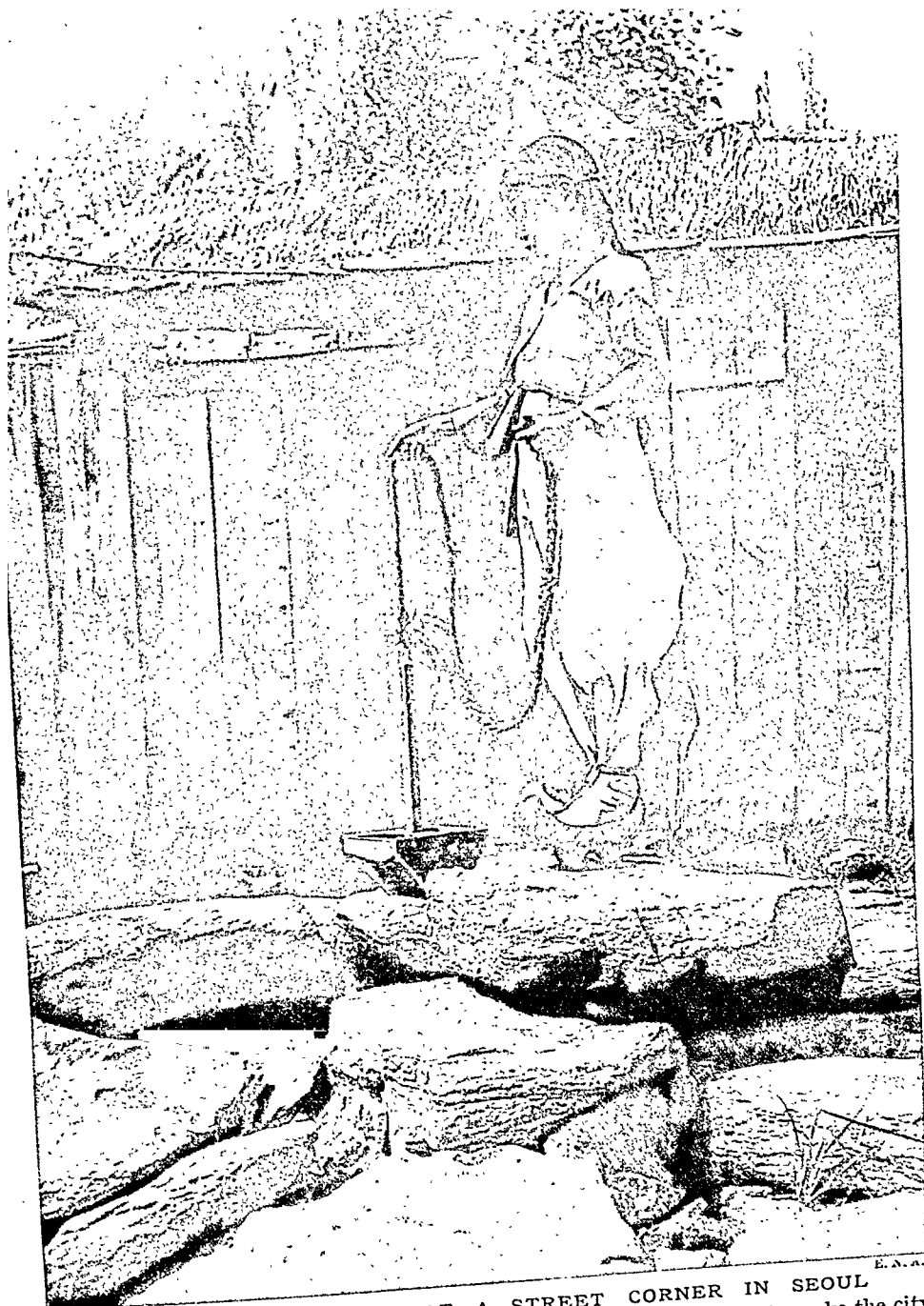
Korean parents are very proud of their children, especially of the boys. The little jacket and voluminous trousers are part of the ordinary attire of Korean women.



McKenzie

KOREAN VILLAGE BLACKSMITH HAMMERING ON HIS ANVIL

As a rule the people of Korea are poor, and the local craftsmen can barely earn a living. The agricultural and household implements that the Koreans use are so simple that the owners generally can make or repair them themselves, so that the smith does not have very many customers. As we can see here, the lower classes wear white cotton clothes.



BOY DRAWING WATER AT A STREET CORNER IN SEOUL

Seoul is the capital of Korea, and though the Japanese have done much to make the city up-to-date, there are still many wells at the corners of the streets. A circle of stones surrounds the mouth of the well to prevent people falling into it, but everybody must bring their own vessel and rope when they want to draw water.



E. N. A.

KOREAN BOWMEN OF THE GUARD AT TARGET PRACTICE

Until Korea was annexed by the Japanese, bows and arrows were used by the Korean army. Now the country is governed by a Japanese Governor-General, and the body-guard of the Prince of Korea is maintained merely for show. The Korean bow is small, being only about three feet in length, and the arrows are made of bamboo.

two-thirds that of Great Britain, land is easy to procure, and any native may become a farmer. He has only to reclaim and cultivate unoccupied land. If he does this for three years, the land becomes his own. His agricultural implements are the same as those his ancestors used, and are amusingly crude when we compare them with our own.

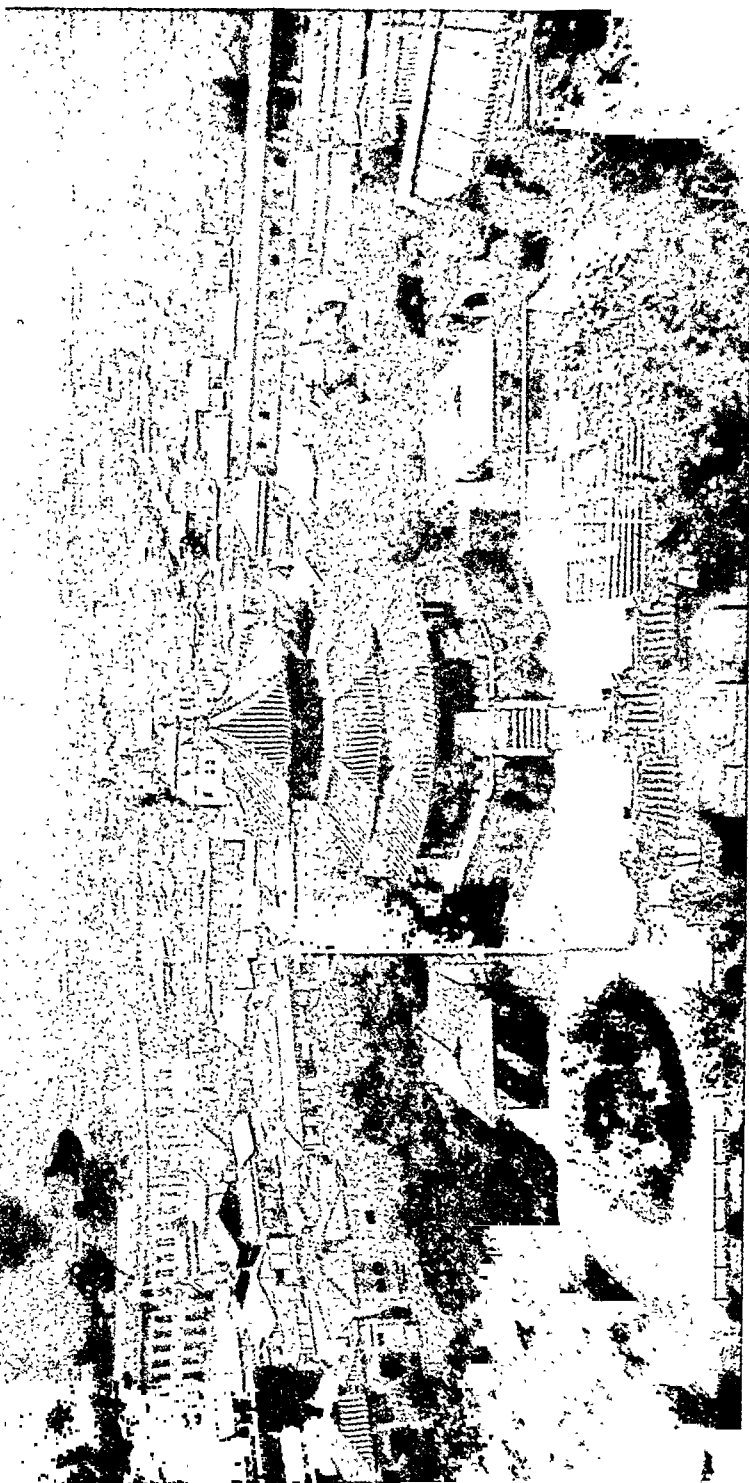
He tills the land with a primitive wooden plough shod with iron, and digging is done with a large shovel, which is worked sometimes by as many as five men. The blade is pushed into the ground and men haul on ropes attached to the shaft, and so contrive to break up the ground.

Rice, the chief crop, is threshed by beating the ripe ears against a log so that the grain falls on to the hard mud threshing-floor. We see, in page 724, Filipinos employing a similar method. To remove the unwanted husks the Koreans throw the grain up into the air on a windy day, so that the husks are blown away, the heavier grain falling to the ground.

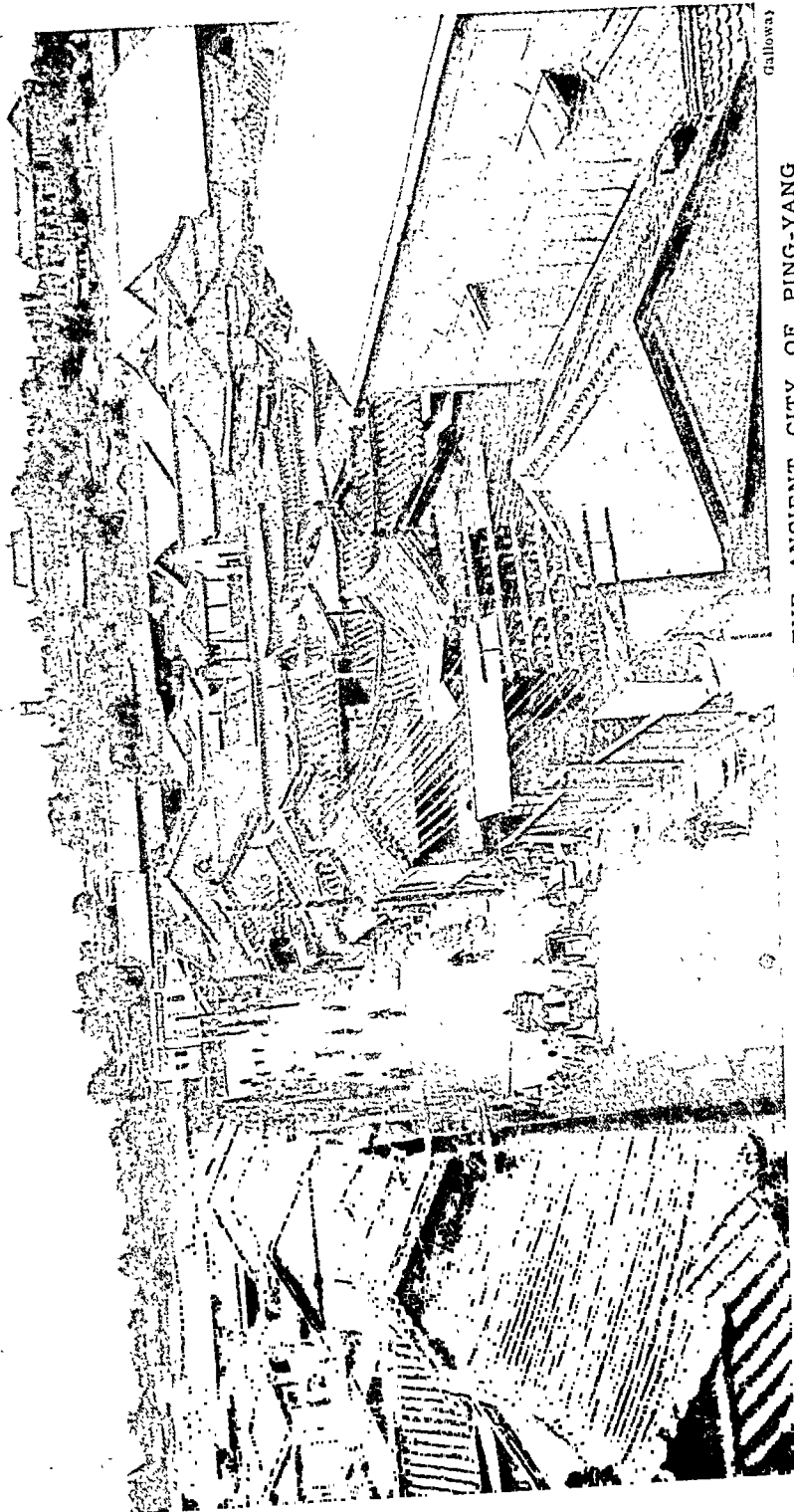
When the Japanese fishermen first came to Korea they caught three times as many fish as the Koreans, owing to their superior methods of fishing. The Koreans, like the Japanese and the Chinese, see pages 1313 and 914, sometimes make use of the cormorant to help them catch fish.



Underwood
CROWNING THE BRIDE WITH GOOD LUCK AT A KOREAN WEDDING
 Her wedding-day cannot be very pleasant for a Korean bride, for, though she wears a dress of red, blue and white, her face is covered with paint and powder, and her eyes are sealed with a kind of plaster. She remains blind the whole day, being led about by two maids of honour, and she must keep her hands concealed under the shawl.



ANCIENT CITY OF SEOUL, FOR NEARLY FIVE CENTURIES CAPITAL OF THE FORMER KINGDOM OF KOREA
 Seoul, or Keijo, as it is called by the Japanese, is situated on the River 20 ft. in height. To build these walls nearly 200,000 workmen from
 Han in the province of Keiki-do. It became the capital of the country all parts of the country were employed. There are several wide modern
 at the end of the fourteenth century, after the king had had his palace streets in Seoul, but the side-streets are as dirty and as ill-kept as they
 built there. The city is surrounded by walls which are from 10 ft. to were before the Japanese came. The city's population is about 300,000.



galloway

WIDE THOROUGHFARE THROUGH THE HEART OF THE ANCIENT CITY OF PING-YANG

Ping-yang, or Heijo as it is sometimes called, is the oldest city in Korea, and was the capital of the country for centuries. It is situated on the Taedong River about thirty-five miles from its outlet into Korea Bay. The city has a population of about 170,000, but, as we can see from this photograph, in which closely-huddled, native buildings stand by modern corrugated iron structures, and boards over a ditch form a pavement, it has not as yet been so well developed as has Seoul. To the west of Ping-yang lies one of the most fertile tracts in Korea.



SEOUL COPPERSMITH ENJOYING A PIPE BEFORE HIS SHOP

Shops are only to be found in the large towns, as the buying and selling usually take place at markets which are held all over the country about eight times a month. Even in Seoul many of the shops are very like mere holes in a wall. This shopkeeper is smoking the long-stemmed, small-bowled pipe of which Koreans are so fond.

The fishing colonies are very busy, although they seldom make much money owing to the difficulty of disposing of their catches. Along the beaches thousands of little fish may be seen put out to dry in the sun. Nowhere, unless it be off Portland Bill, are such beautiful lobsters found as off the coast of Korea.

The Koreans are extremely superstitious. They believe that the air is full of good and evil spirits; even inanimate objects,

such as stones and trees, are revered by the people because they think of them as the abodes of spirits. Hills and mountains are looked upon as gods who must be appeased with gifts, pebbles being carried one at a time to the top of high mountains as offerings to the god who is supposed to dwell within. We may often see trees covered with coloured rags, which are tied there by devoted Koreans and left as presents to the tree spirits.

THE LAND OF THE MORNING CALM

Wicked spirits are kept away by noise. A rough wooden scaffold is erected outside a house, with a bell suspended from the top, in order that the noise may drive away unwanted spirits. The poorer people are always glad to get an old, empty petrol can, as this, with a stone inside, makes an excellent spirit-scarer. Although most of the natives of Korea are terribly poor, it is estimated that they lose half a million pounds every year through their stupid superstitions.

Certain animals are also supposed to be wicked or good spirits. The Korean tiger, which is a magnificent beast, probably the

finest of the cat tribe, is believed by them to be a great wizard. One of the Koreans' favourite stories tells how a thief once rode a tiger into his village. A Korean mother was nursing her baby in a mud hut when the thief broke into the adjoining stable and hid until it was safe to steal the woman's cow. A tiger had also hidden in the stable, waiting to eat the poor woman.

The baby began to cry, and the mother told her that a tiger would eat her if she were not quiet. As this did not quell the baby's cries, the mother said: "Quiet, little one, here is kokum!" (sweetmeat). The child's tears stopped at once.



Hunter

GENTLEMEN IN KOREA PREFER FANS TO WALKING-STICKS

Two of the men in the photograph are wearing the curious little top-hat that is the most common form of headgear in Korea. On the left is a man wearing a mourning-hat, with an enormous brim reaching to his shoulders. These are often to be seen, as it is the usual practice to observe three years of mourning for parents.

THE LAND OF THE MORNING CALM

The tiger, who had overheard the conversation, said to himself: "What is this fearsome kokum that frightens the child into silence when my dread name has no effect?" At this moment the thief slipped the halter over his head, thinking it was the cow. The tiger was terrified, imagining that he had been snared by the kokum, and all night the thief rode his strange steed, till he reached his own village and dawn broke. When the tiger saw how he had been deceived, he was ashamed and slunk off into the jungle, but the thief lived to boast of his ride to the admiring villagers. Many such superstitious stories about the tiger are related in Korea.

The chief religion of the Koreans is Confucianism, although, in the tenth and fourteenth centuries, Buddhism held sway over them. Now the temples of Buddha have fallen into ruins and Buddhist priests are despised by the people.

The Koreans also worship their ancestors, but most of their religious

observances are concerned with the propitiation of wicked demons, their belief in which keeps them in a state of constant terror. To keep them away they pay large sums to professional sorceresses, of whom, at the end of the nineteenth century, there were over one thousand. The Christian religion was introduced to Korea in the eighteenth century by a Roman Catholic priest and for some time was hotly resisted, converts being persecuted and priests tortured and killed. Now the Japanese allow the teaching of the Christian religion and help its advancement in Korea.

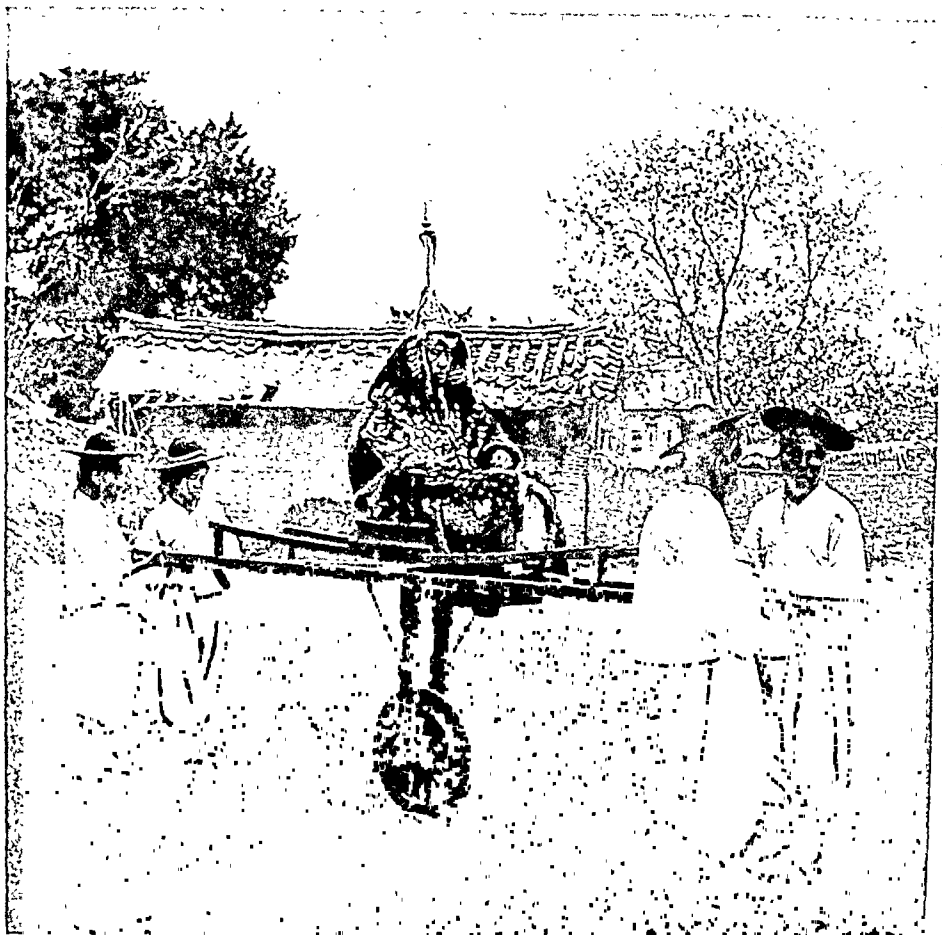
Although not tall, the Koreans are well made, with oval faces, high cheek bones and narrow eyes. The usual dress of the men is a plain white, cotton robe, very simply made. No needles or thread are used in the construction of Korean clothes; they are cut out and stuck together with glue. When they are washed they are simply unstuck, dried and stuck together again.



McKenzie

KOREANS EMPLOY THEIR BULLOCKS AS BEASTS OF BURDEN

The cattle in Korea are large and strong and, besides being exported for meat to Japan, are used as beasts of burden. The pair that we see here are taking loads of wood into Seoul. The furnaces by which the houses in Korea are heated require enormous quantities of fuel, and many forests have been cut down for this purpose.



Underwood

GENERAL OF THE OLD KOREAN ARMY IN FULL DRESS UNIFORM

Officers in the Korean army used to wear wonderful uniforms, and their head-dresses were really marvellous. As they were all nobles, it would have been undignified for them to walk, so they were carried in palanquins. This one has a single wheel, so that the coolies are relieved of the weight. Persons of high rank had at least four bearers.

Perhaps nowhere in the world are there such busy women as are found in Korea, but they are rarely seen in the street, for they are kept in strict seclusion and are considered of very little importance. The birth of a son is a happy occasion; the birth of a daughter is a mild calamity. As a result of Western influence, however, the Korean woman now gets much more liberty and consideration.

A Korean wedding is very strange; the couple do not see each other until the elaborate ceremony, so that real respect and affection is hardly to be expected. When the bride is first led into the presence of her husband her eyes are sealed up with

gum and she does not speak a word. Even after marriage the Korean woman must be silent for a long time; then she may say a few sentences without losing respect.

The one-storey houses are simple, being made of mud and beams, and are usually thatched. The floors are made of dried mud, which is stamped down and covered with oiled paper. The making of oiled paper is a large industry in Korea, for the windows of the houses are made of it instead of glass, and the same material is used as a lining for clothes.

The most modern part of Korea and the place where Korean life is seen at its best is in the quaint capital, Seoul, or, in



WOMEN WASHING CLOTHES IN A STREAM BY THEIR HOMES

As the Koreans wear white clothes, the women spend a great deal of their time washing the dirty garments. No soap is used, the articles being beaten with a stick; they are then rinsed and well starched. To make the washing easier, glue is used instead of thread when the clothes are being made, so that each piece can be unstuck and washed separately.



Underwood

FAITHFUL BUDDHIST PRIESTS BEFORE THEIR ORNATE TEMPLE

Buddhism has virtually died out in Korea, but a few faithful priests still serve in the house of the Lord Buddha. There is really no national religion in the country, save ancestor worship and a general belief in spirits. The teachings of Confucius are also followed by the upper classes, but the mass of the people has little real religion.

Japanese, Keijo, which is approached from the south by the Fusan-Seoul railroad. Seoul, situated on the Han River, with Chemulpo as its port, has an estimated population of 300,000 people. Motor-cars have invaded the streets, and, what is very curious, Seoul has an electric tramway that was constructed before the first one in London.

The great wall which surrounds Seoul is still in a good state of repair. It is seven miles in circumference and is

pierced by eight gates. Each gate has a quaintly elaborate name. One is called the "Gate of Elevated Humanity" and another "The Gate of Bright Amiability." Up to quite recent times criminals' heads were exposed on the walls as a warning to the public.

One of the sights for European visitors in Seoul is the belfry, which contains a huge bronze bell, cast in 1468. It has a lovely tone, which is explained by the superstitious Koreans in the following

fable. The king ordered a bell-maker to make him, on pain of death, a clear-toned bell. Although he tried, he was unable to do this, until his daughter, who had a beautiful voice, flung herself into the molten metal from which the huge tongue was to be cast.

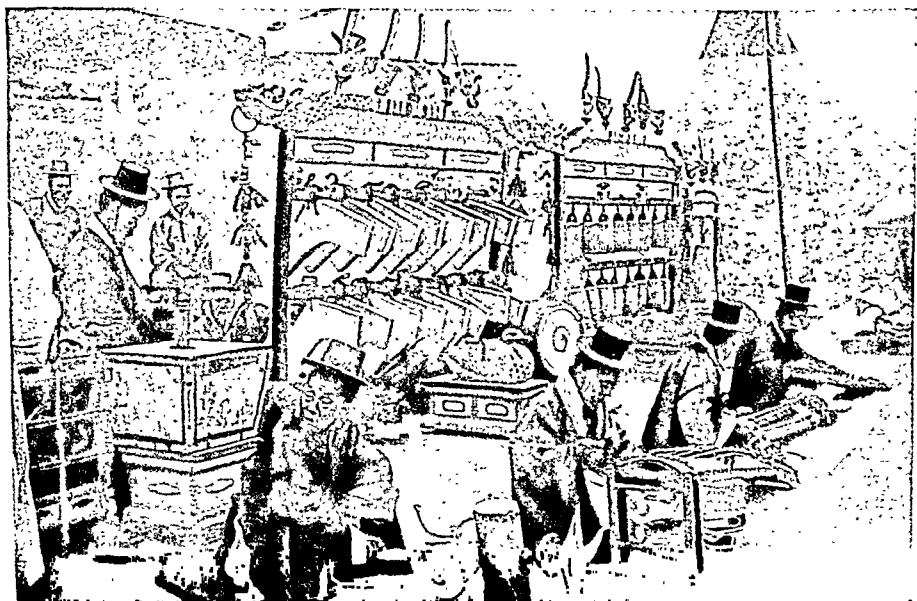
This bell used to be rung at sunset and dawn. At sunset all the men had to come indoors on pain of death, for then it was the women's time and they flocked out to enjoy the air, walking up and down the streets and revelling in the freedom allowed by the ancient custom.

Outside the walls are lovely gardens and orchards. The Koreans practise sericulture, which is the art of breeding silkworms; but they are not very skilful at it, although the natural conditions are good. They also do lacquer-work, but it is not so fine as that of the Chinese. There are tobacco factories, for everyone smokes from the age of fifteen, and also brick kilns, but little else is manufactured.

The Koreans breed some very fine bulls, which are trained to carry immense loads. They have unfortunately a lot to learn about kindness to animals, but the Japanese will no doubt teach them in time that humane treatment of animals is the code of all civilized countries.

There are few towns of any importance, apart from Seoul. Perhaps the chief are the ports of Wonsan, or Gensan, Fusan, Chemulpo and Chinnampo, the chief rice port, which suffered badly during the Chino-Japanese War of 1894.

All over Korea the quaint customs of long ago are gradually dying. Many pessimists say that in a few years the old Korean tongue will pass away as well. This means that the Korean people will become as one with the Japanese, and will hail the Japanese flag as their own. On the other hand, it is said that the harsh way in which the Japanese have instituted their reforms has angered the Korean people and made them realize their "nationality" more than before.



E. N. A.

OWNERS OF A MUSIC SHOP PERFORMING IN A STREET OF SEOUL

Having taken up a considerable amount of space with their goods, the proprietors proceed to squat down and give an impromptu concert in order to attract customers. Behind the performers are two large examples of the Korean glockenspiel and what appears to be a large musical box, on the top of which is a model of a duck.

Some Old Walled Towns

STRONGHOLDS MADE WEAK BY MODERN WEAPONS

Communities of primitive men discovered that one of the best ways of protecting themselves from the attacks of their enemies was to enclose their villages with fences of thorns or pointed stakes. As man became more civilized, so the towns grew larger and the defences more elaborate, until walled towns, such as Carcassonne, in France; Avila, in Spain; and Peking were built, with their lofty ramparts and towers and fortified gateways. The use of gunpowder in war destroyed the security of the walled cities that had withstood the assaults of gigantic catapults and battering rams. In this chapter we shall read of many proud, walled cities and of their mighty fortifications; but they are no longer secure, for one hour's bombardment from modern siege guns would reduce them to smouldering ruins.

IN the early days of the world, but at a time when mankind had ceased to dwell in caves and had begun to make houses, to till the ground, to weave cloth and to tame wild animals, security was a very pressing problem. Around him were others of his fellow-men, equally fierce and lawless, and, knowing no right but might, eager to steal the fruits of his labour and to enslave him and his children. To meet this need for security, he built fences of stakes or hedges of thorns around his wattle huts. Then he found that he would have greater security if he united with his neighbours, and so a larger wall was built, enclosing a number of huts. That was the beginning of the walled city, and in like manner uncivilized man of the present day protects himself and his kin.

As man became more civilized, so did his walls become more ambitious. He built them higher and stronger and erected fortified towers at intervals; a wide ditch or moat outside increased the height of the wall, provided material for its construction and, when filled with water, made it more difficult to approach.

Devices for Defence and Assault

Even so mankind was far from the security he sought, for as his ingenuity and skill enabled him to build stronger walls, so the ingenuity and skill of his enemies devised more effective means of destroying them.

Mechanical devices of wood and ropes, called catapults, hurled blocks of stone weighing as much as 1,400 lb. into the town behind the wall; also, rams, or

great baulks of timber suspended by chains from a wooden frame, were used to batter the gates, and below ground the attackers dug tunnels to undermine the wall and cause it to fall.

The defenders were by no means idle during these operations. Catapult hurled back stones at catapult, and boiling oil was poured from the battlements on to the heads of the attackers. Bundles of wool and mattresses were suspended in front of the rams to protect the gates, and the catapults of the besiegers, though protected by wet hides, were often set on fire by means of flaming arrows.

Troy Taken by a Trick

However vigorous the defence might be, the besiegers, if they possessed the surrounding country, could starve the strongest walled city into surrender. Sometimes they were able to take it by a trick. A classic or, more correctly, a fabled example of such a trick is told in the capture of Troy, which, according to the Greek poet Homer, was only taken after a number of its besiegers had been introduced into the city concealed in a great wooden horse.

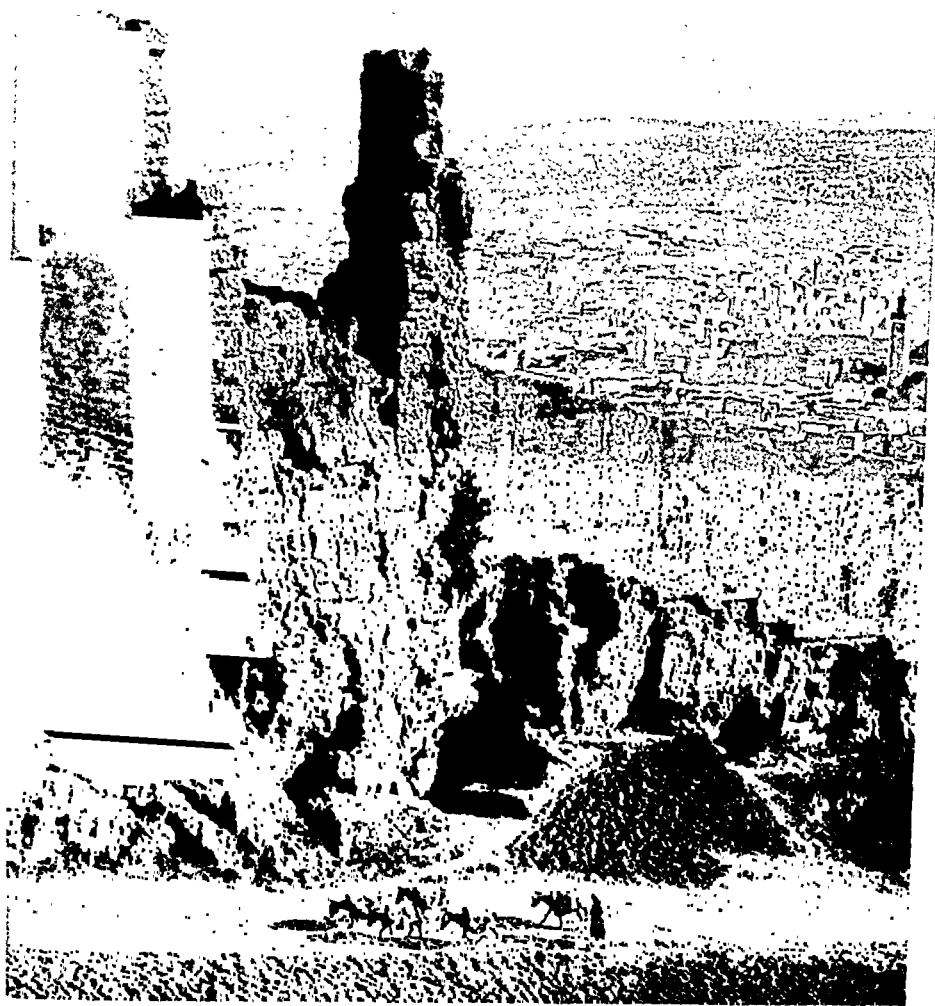
Though no walled city ever built has been impregnable, city walls were the best means of security known to mankind in early times, and not until the Turks blew up the walls of Constantinople in 1453 did man realize that, with the introduction of gunpowder, all claim to security had departed for ever from the walled city.

London once had its wall, and though, as we read in the chapter "A Look at



Noodle

OLD WALLS OF HEWN STONE THAT WERE BUILT TO PROTECT THE TOWN OF MAZAGAN IN MOROCCO
Standing on the Atlantic coast of Morocco, Mazagan is a prosperous seaport, since from it are exported the products of the fertile inland districts, especially beans, maize, wool, hides and almonds. It once belonged to the Portuguese, who built these high walls as a means of defence, but the colonists were driven out in the 18th century. The Moorish inhabitants, as we see here, have not attempted to preserve the walls. Over the outer ramparts grow creepers, bushes and palms, and against the inner barrier stand mean houses and booths.



RUINS OF THE ANCIENT WALLS THAT STILL ENCIrcLE FEZ

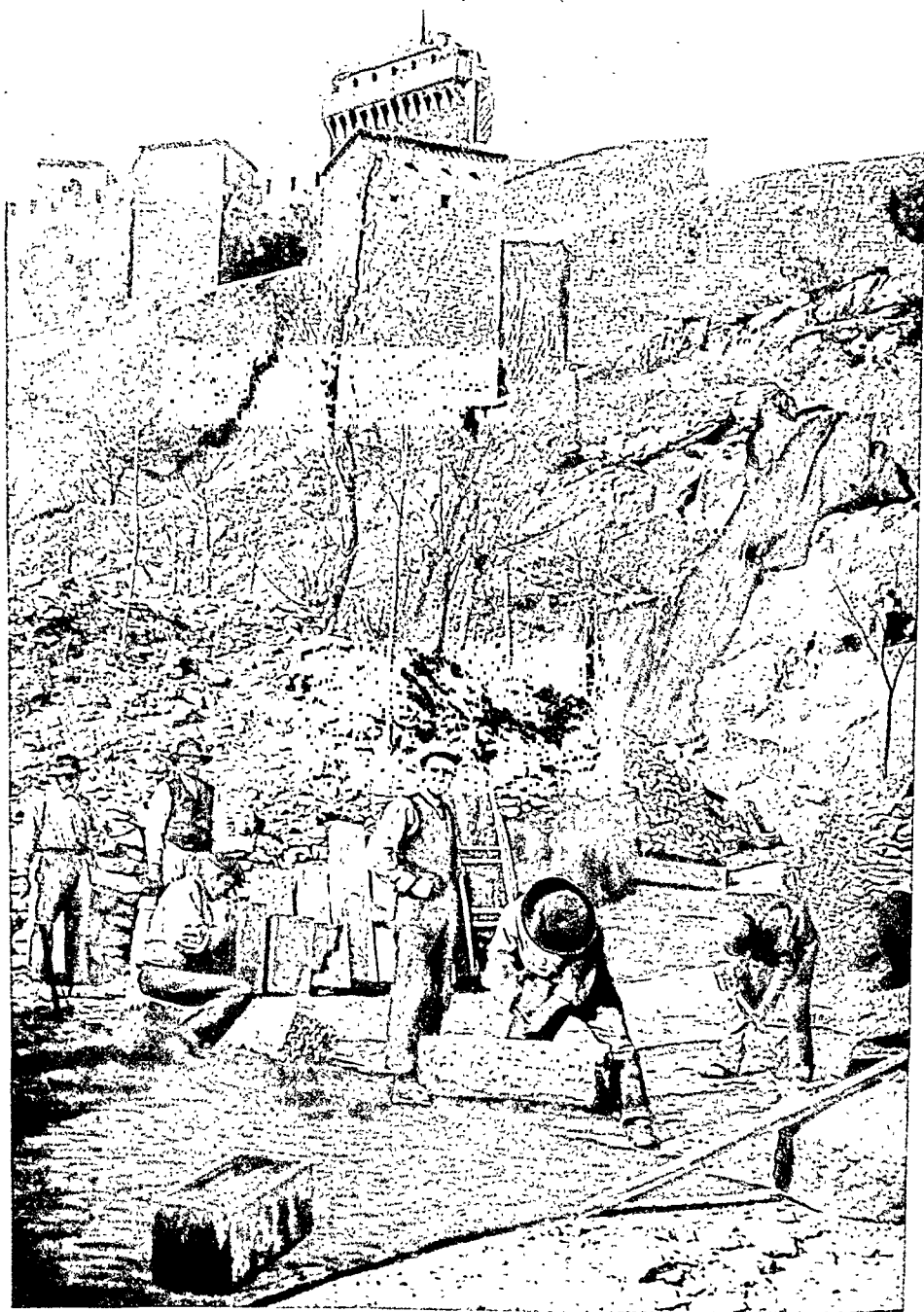
Fez lies in a pleasant valley among groves of olive, fig and orange trees. Its walls are largely in a ruinous condition. They were very necessary, even in quite recent times, to protect the townspeople against the turbulent tribesmen who made it impossible for caravans to cross the surrounding country without a strong military escort.

London," but tiny fragments of it remain, several traces of it still survive in such street names as London Wall, Aldgate, Bishopsgate and Ludgate.

One of the finest examples of a European walled city is Carcassonne, a French town on the River Oude, fifty-seven miles south-east of Toulouse. It is divided into two parts—the old city, which is on a hill, and

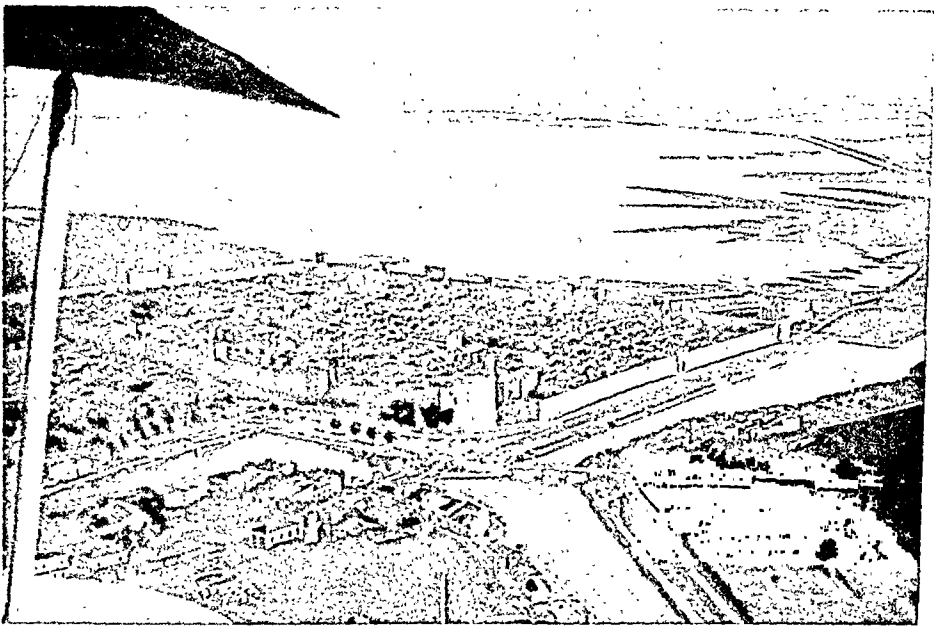
the new town. The famous fortifications encircling the old city consist of two ramparts, which are protected by fifty-four towers and pierced by two gates, both being strongly defended. Carcassonne was a noted stronghold in the Middle Ages, but was taken by the Black Prince in 1355.

Among the many walled towns of Spain is Avila, a city war-scarred and old.



QUARRIES WHENCE CAME THE STONE FOR SAN MARINO'S WALLS

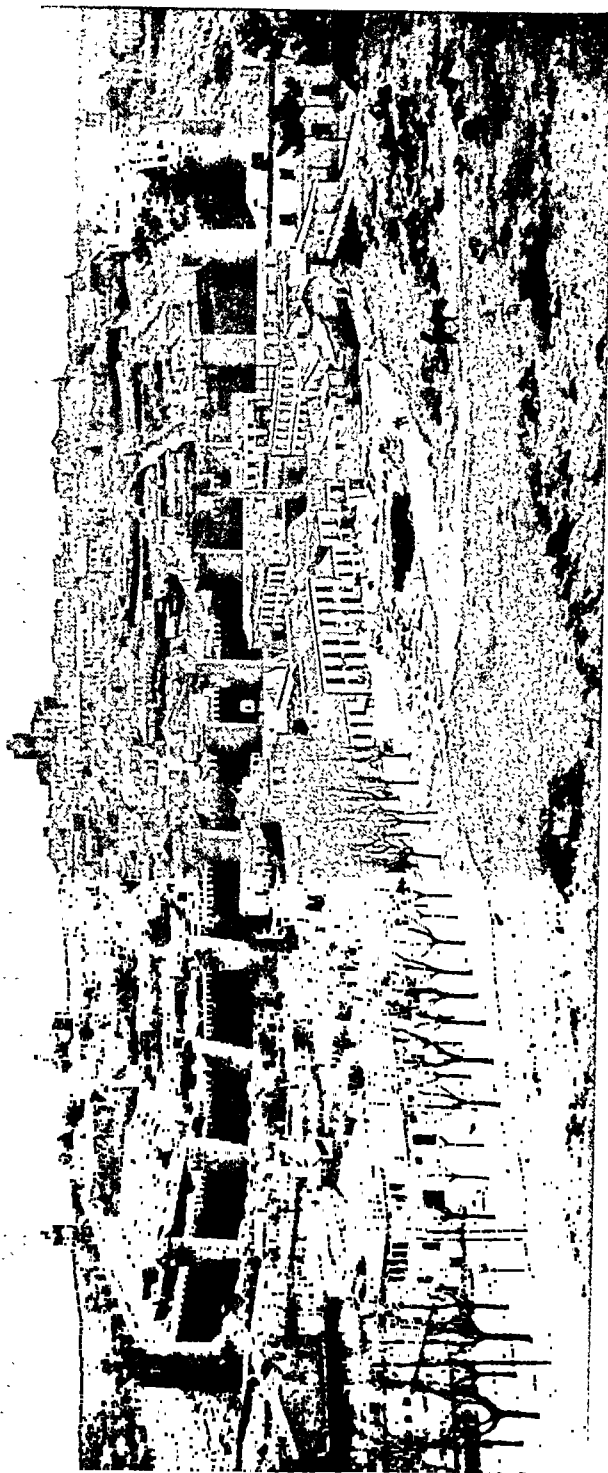
The capital of the tiny Italian republic of San Marino stands upon the top of Mount Titano. Its position itself is a protection, but to make its safety doubly safe, stout walls were built of stone quarried from the mountain side and were pierced by gates which, like that in page 1531, are so narrow that a wagon can but just pass through.



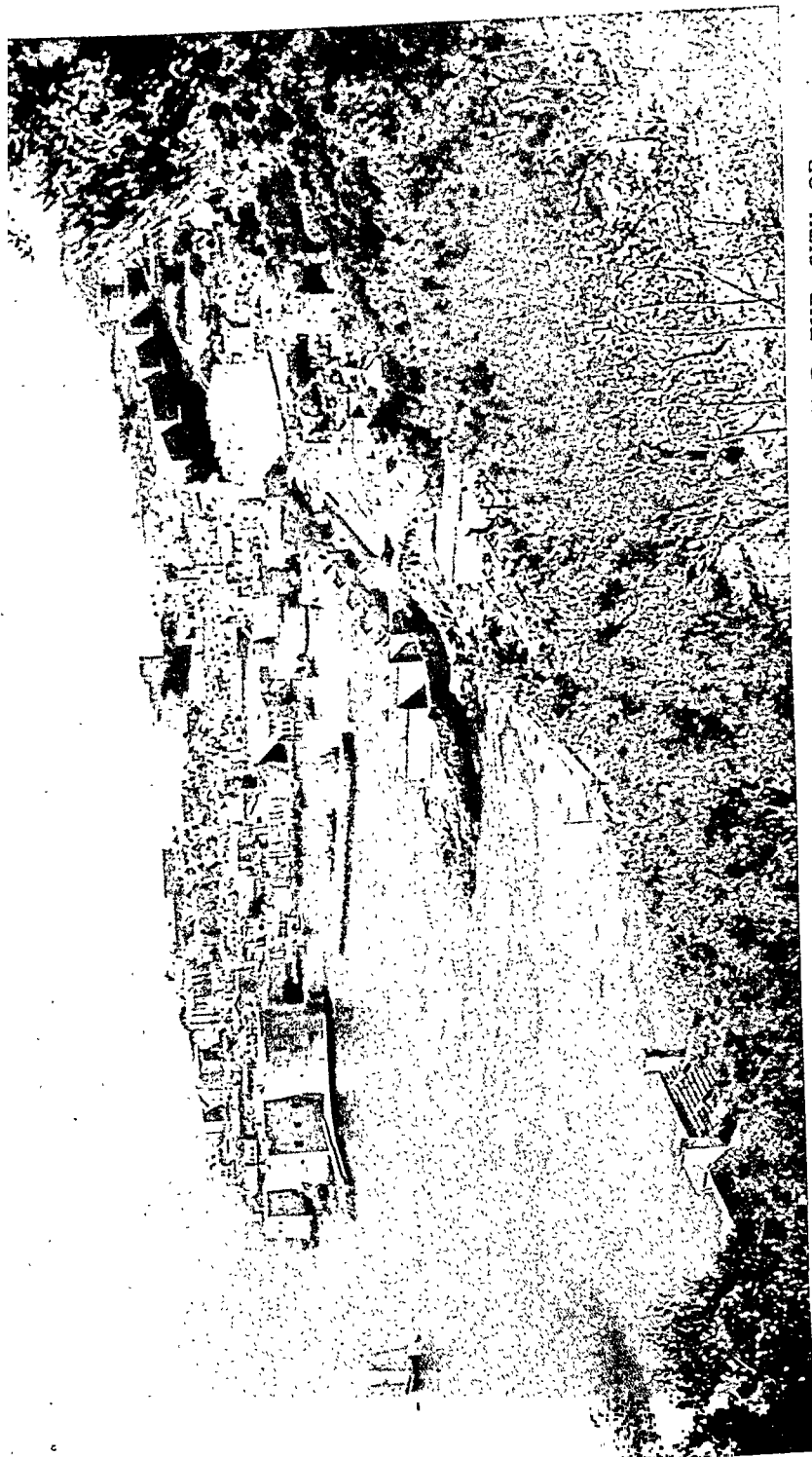
UNSPOILT TOWN OF THE MIDDLE AGES IN MODERN FRANCE
 Aigues-Mortes, which is shown here as an airman sees it, lies on a marshy plain in southern France. Its girdling walls, dominated by graceful towers, are very well preserved. As we stand on the ramparts we can easily imagine ourselves back in the olden times when King Louis IX. set out from Aigues-Mortes on his two crusades.



GOATHERD OF JERUSALEM BEFORE THE DAMASCUS GATE
 The walls of Jerusalem, about which we read in the Bible, have long since disappeared, and the thick, battlemented walls that now stand were built in the Middle Ages. They are pierced by many gates, of which the Damascus Gate is one of the most important. Most of the citizens of modern Jerusalem now live in suburbs outside the walls.



ANCIEN^t AVILA, A SPANISH WALLED CITY THAT HAS EIGHTY-SIX STRONG TOWERS AND NINE GATES
 Seen from the distance, Avila, on the River Adaja, has the appearance
 of one of those wonderful medieval towns of which we read in old
 romances and fairy tales. Its granite walls and round towers were
 built in the eleventh century, and are still in an almost perfect state
 of preservation. One of the towers is part of the great Gothic cathedral
 of the city, a fortress-like building that contains many fine works of
 art. Avila is, however, completely medieval in appearance only, for
 it has a modern power-station and is lit by electricity.



STOUT WALLS AND FORMIDABLE TOWERS THAT IN OLDEN TIMES PROTECTED THE CITY OF

Perhaps the most beautiful town on the Adriatic Sea, Ragusa is to-day one of Yugo-Slavia's greatest ports. It was once a rich and independent republic, but in 1814 it was given to Austria, and became Yugo-Slavian after the Great War. The city stands on a promontory, and its moat and the massive walls and towers that are survivors from the troublous times when the city has been besieged by covetous raiders. Some of the buildings, such as the palace, cathedral and the customs house, testify to its former greatness.



CRUMBLING WALLS OF CONSTANTINOPLE AND THE STILL MAJESTIC CASTLE OF THE SEVEN TOWERS
The old part of the city of Constantinople stands on the peninsula of Stamboul, which has the Sea of Marmora to the south and the Golden Horn to the north. The remains of defensive walls are still to be found along the two shores, while the neck of the peninsula is guarded by a moat, walls and towers. These land walls are very ancient, and were so constructed that, even if attackers were able to cross the moat and capture the first wall, they found themselves faced by a second one. The Castle of the Seven Towers is at the southern end of the walls.



E. N. A.

BEHIND ITS SURROUNDING MOAT AND WALLS STANDS THE OLD BURMESE TOWN OF MANDALAY

When, in the nineteenth century, it was the capital of Burma, then an independent kingdom, Mandalay occupied the square space enclosed by the moat and walls, parts of which we see here. It is still the chief town in Upper Burma, but has grown considerably, and what was the old town is now known as Fort Dufferin. Within the walls are the former royal palace, the royal white elephant's stable and the splendid hall of audience, which is made of teak, gilded and magnificently carved. Over the gates that pierce the walls are wooden towers

Its battlements are built from the natural rock, pierced by nine gateways and strengthened by eighty-six formidable, round towers.

In Serbia, on the shores of the Adriatic, there is a town whose forts have successfully withstood centuries of attack. Bulgar and Saracen have beaten in vain against the walls of Ragusa, and though once, for a short time, the city was subject to its great rival Venice, it has a unique record of freedom. Ragusa was once a very important and wealthy Mediterranean seaport, and it was in great part owing to its wealth that it found its walls so invaluable, for it is the richest city that most frequently attracts the besieger. For this reason the city has fortifications facing both land and sea.

Mighty Walls of Constantinople

Ragusa is but a village compared with Constantinople, which was once the capital of the Byzantine, or Eastern Roman, Empire. It was the greatest walled city of the Middle Ages, and until 1453, when it was captured by the Turks, its massive fortifications were the bulwarks of Christianity in the Near East. Constantinople, or New Rome as it was called, was founded by Constantine the Great, and its walls were much strengthened and greatly extended by later emperors. They rose tier upon tier, with wide ramparts from which were discharged blocks of stone, an inflammable substance known as Greek fire and missiles of every kind.

One can still see the breach made when the Turks blew up the wall on that fatal day when the last Emperor, Constantine XIII., rode out to die among the remnants of his men; but a great part of the fortifications are still more or less intact.

Strongholds of East and West

Jerusalem, the holy city of both Christian and Jew, has always been a magnet to mankind. As the capital city of a continually warring race, it has had a stormy history, and its present walls which, being built in the sixteenth century by the Turkish Sultan Solymán, date from

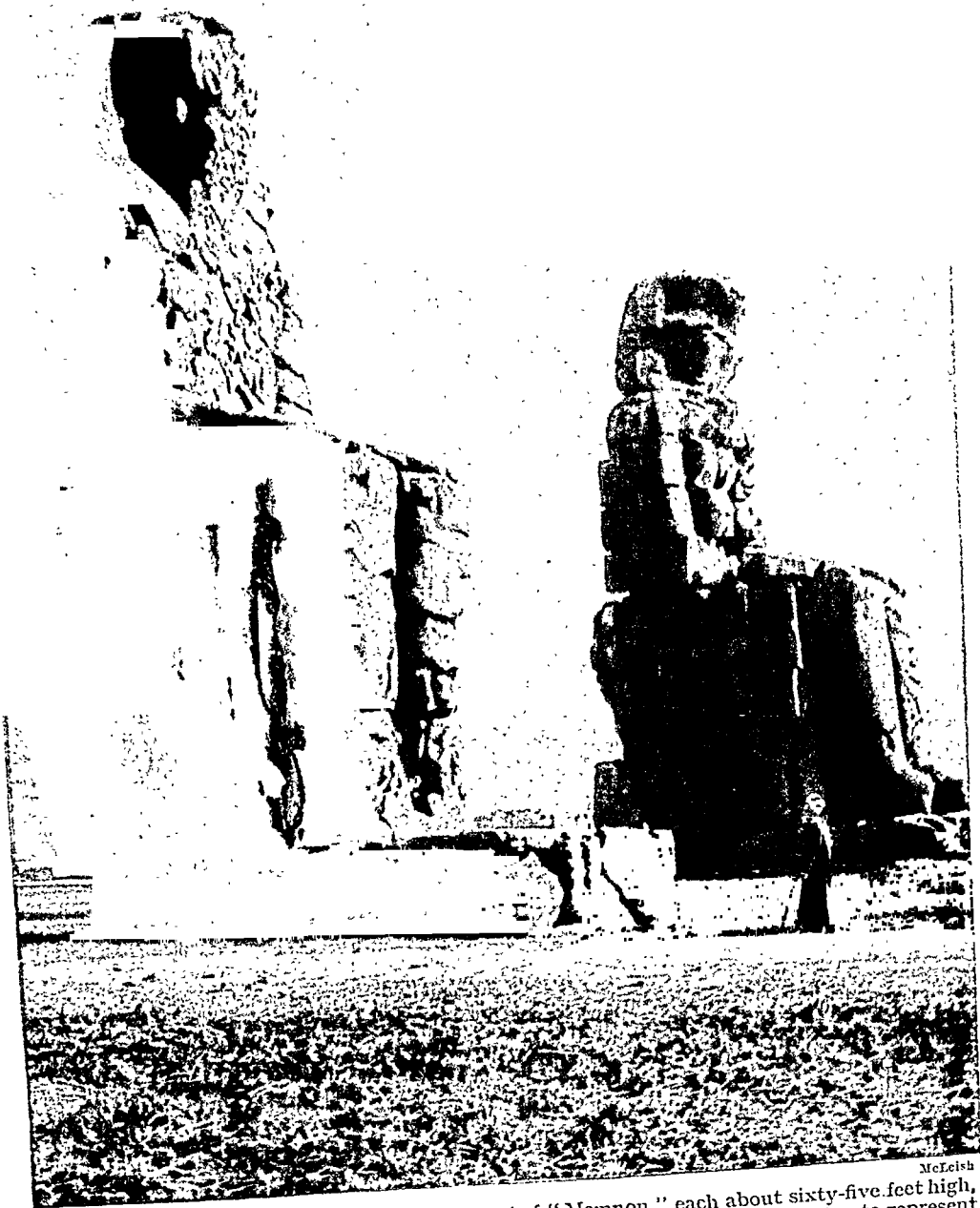
comparatively recent times, are said to be the fourth that have surrounded the city. A much earlier wall was destroyed by the Romans in A.D. 70. The present walls, that encircle only the centre, or old part, of the town, are forty feet high and are strengthened by thirty-four towers.

Some cities, such as Peking and Moscow, have one walled city within another, various portions having been provided with fortifications as they extended beyond the protection of the older walls. Peking consists of four separate quarters—the Chinese, or Outer, City; the Tartar, or Manchu, City; the Imperial City; and the so-called Forbidden City—each having its own walls. The present walls of the Tartar City were built in 1421 and those of the Chinese City in 1544. The length of the outer walls is about twenty-six miles, and they enclose many fields. The Tartar walls are fourteen miles in length, about forty feet high, fifty feet wide at the top and nearly sixty-two feet thick at the base. The Imperial City is encircled by walls six miles in circumference; a moat and a brick wall separate the Imperial from the Forbidden City.

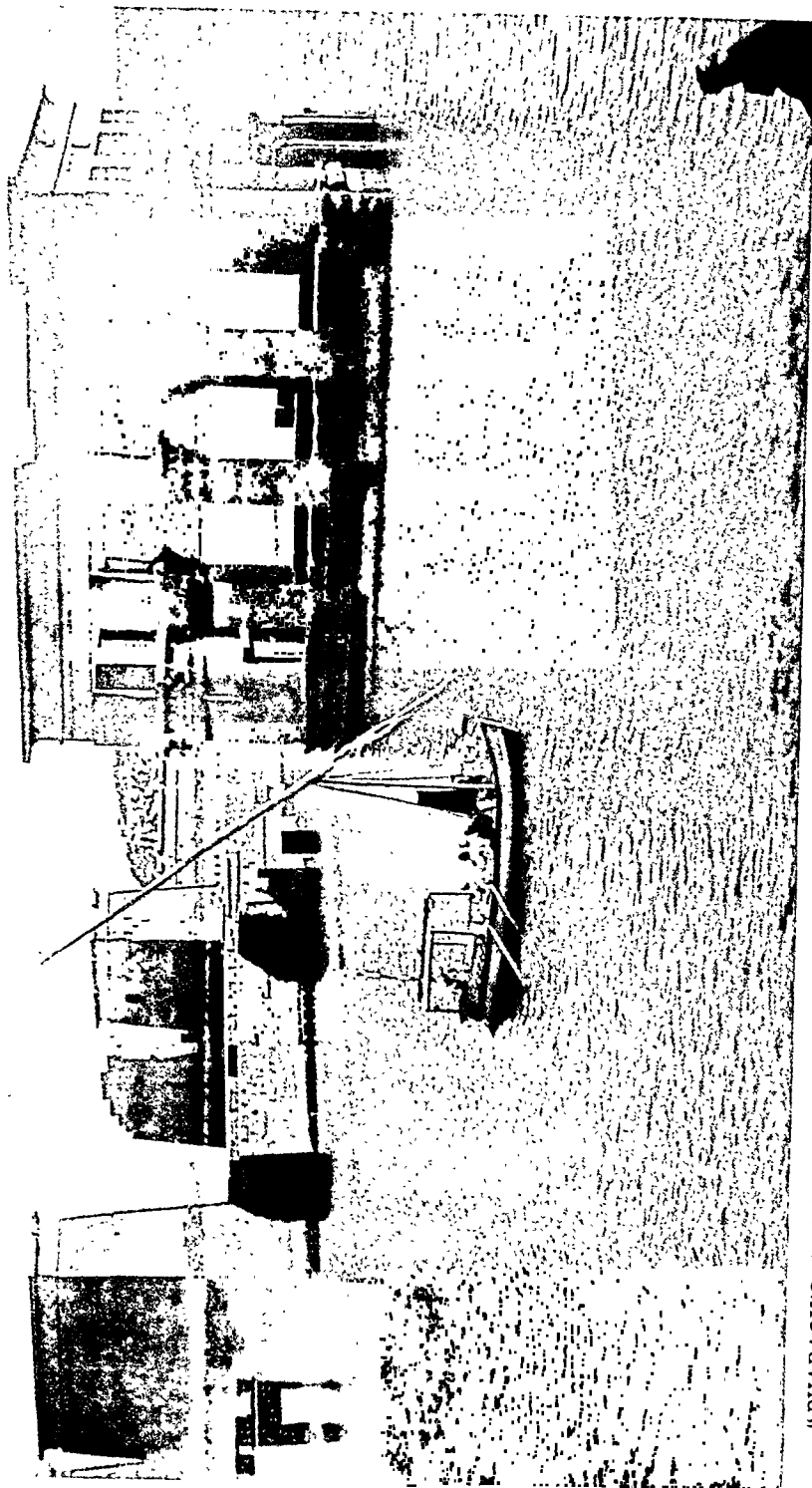
Passing of the Walled City

In North Africa also it is possible still to see the walled city, either intact or, more often, in a state of decay. Mazagan, on the coast of Morocco, became a strongly fortified city when Portugal was the dominant European power in Africa. Its walls were built on a monumental scale and in many places their width would allow twelve horsemen to ride abreast. Now these ramparts are overgrown and falling into decay, but the sea wall is well preserved and its blocks of uncemented stone are as firm as they were three hundred years ago.

City walls, as a means of defence, have outlived their purpose—the walls of Ragusa or Fez would not stand one hour's bombardment from a modern siege gun—but they possess a spirit of romance and a feeling of completeness that are lacking in the sprawling, suburb-surrounded cities of the twentieth century.



McLeish
REMAINS OF ANCIENT EGYPT, the Colossi of "Memnon," each about sixty-five feet high, are by the Nile near Thebes. The Greeks and Romans took the right hand statue to represent the god Memnon; and it is said that it used to cry mournfully at sunrise. The figures are really statues of Amenhotep III. and his wife Tiye, a king and queen of Egypt who lived about 1400 B.C.



McLeish
"PHARAOH'S BED" AND THE MIGHTY TEMPLE OF ISIS ON THE SUBMERGED ISLAND OF PHILAE

Before the building of the dam at Assuan, and the subsequent raising of the Nile, the island of Philae rose high above the level of the river, and its temples basked in the hot sunlight, with bushes and palms growing about them. Now the Nile water flows over the island, sometimes completely covering its splendid buildings. The pillared structure before which glides this graceful craft is known as "Pharaoh's Bed" and was never completed by its ancient builders. Like the massive temple to the left, it was dedicated to the goddess Isis.

Egypt's Wonders of the Past

ITS VAST TEMPLES AND PALACES AND THEIR BUILDERS

The fertile valley of the Nile which forms most of the land of Egypt—so full of living interest in the daily scenes of its cities and villages—is, to all who like to think about the wonderful things that men did in long past ages, the most attractive place in all the world. We have already had a glimpse of present-day Egypt in our visit to Cairo, and we shall have yet another in a later chapter, but here we are to read of the works of Egyptians who lived thousands of years ago. It is these that make Egypt the most fascinating of lands to visit. About two of the most famous of their monuments that remain to-day—the Great Pyramid and the Sphinx—we shall read in a later chapter.

ANCIENT Egypt was one of the most curiously shaped countries in the world. It consisted of two narrow strips of fertile land, one on each side of the Nile, beyond which stretched vast deserts. Thus, although it was several hundred miles in length, Egypt was only a few miles in breadth. The prosperity of the land depended upon the Nile. Along it ships brought trade to the towns; its annual floods enriched the fields with a coating of mud; from it the villagers obtained water for irrigation—as they do still. This country, however, was the home of one of the oldest civilizations; it was a united and powerful kingdom more than three thousand years before the birth of Christ.

At the height of its power, about 1560 B.C., ancient Egypt was an empire comprising not only the Nile valley but Palestine and the greater part of Syria. The peoples of Punt and Ethiopia, lands lying to the south of Egypt, acknowledged its supremacy and sent enormous quantities of ivory, gold and spices to its temples and Pharaohs, or kings. Egyptian ships and caravans traded with Babylon and Crete, Greece and the Syrian towns. To the Egyptian, his country seemed the whole civilized world, and his ruler the lord of the world.

Ruins of Ancient Magnificence

The buildings of the ancient Egyptians were worthy of a great people; seldom have they been equalled in magnificence. Perhaps the most wonderful are the Pyramids and the Sphinx, of which we shall read in another chapter. Near them,

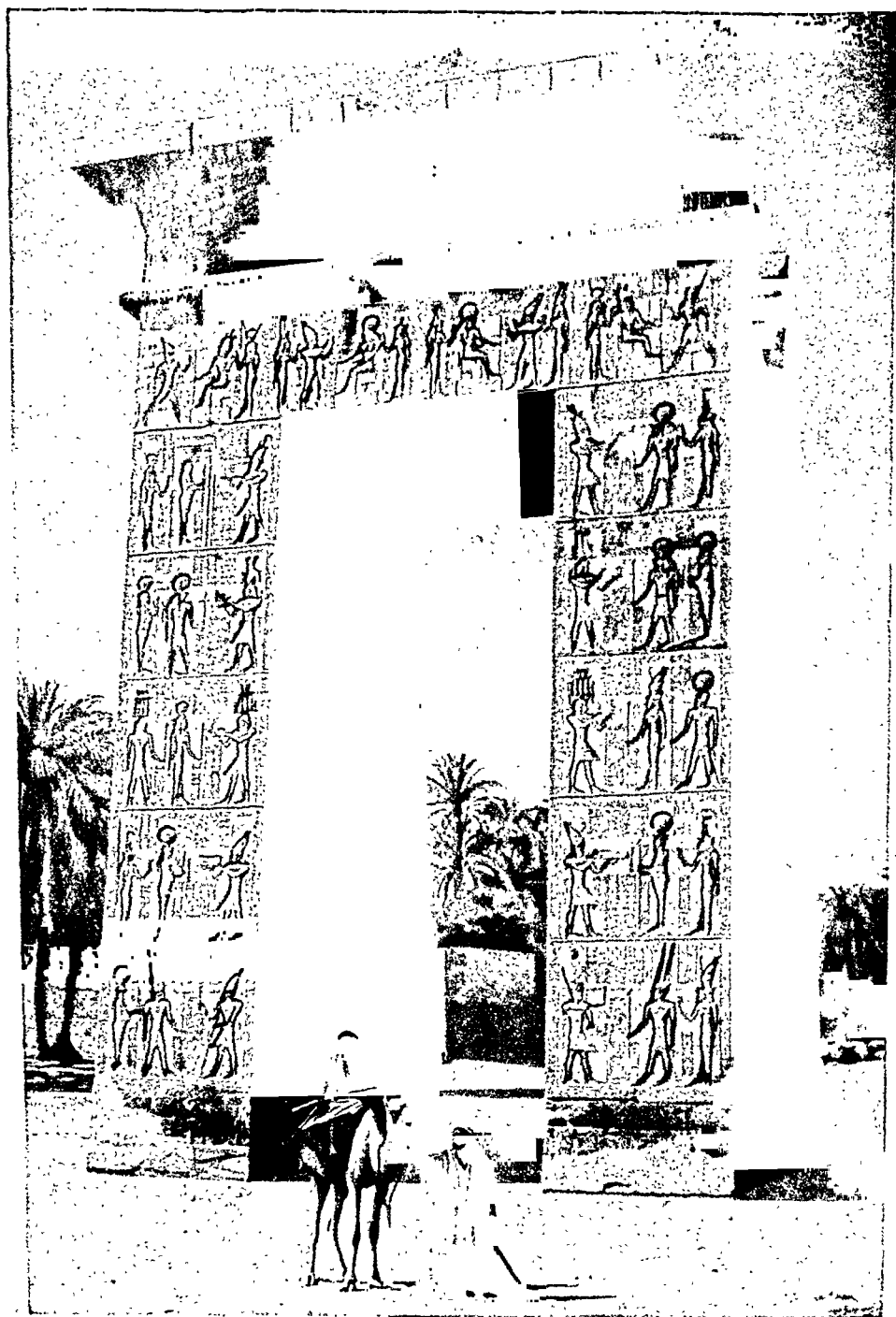
however, is the site of the city of Memphis, the royal capital of Egypt five thousand years ago. Nothing remains to-day of this city, formerly so great, but the ruins of temples, palaces and dwelling-houses. Even the gigantic statues of the Pharaoh Rameses II. that once stood here have fallen to the ground.

How Workmen Lived 3000 Years Ago

More interesting is Tell-el-Amarna, a town founded in 1370 B.C. by Pharaoh Akhenaton, the father-in-law of Tutankhamen. Here we can pace the ancient streets and alleys, and visit the palaces and mansions of the king and his great men. A few exquisitely beautiful paintings and sculptures remind us of past glories.

When we inspect the dilapidated little houses in the workmen's quarter we can easily imagine how the poor folk lived in the days of Akhenaton. Some of their food-bowls and water-jars are still in a perfect state of preservation and could well be used to-day. The Pharaoh himself had a wonderful pleasure-palace, with gardens, an artificial lake and many pools.

The Egyptians were famous for the immense size of most of their important temples and monuments, as well as for the magnificence of the decorations that they lavished on them. Let us go to Dendera and visit the huge temple of the goddess Hathor. This was built in comparatively modern times—about the beginning of the Christian era. The pillars of the temple, all of them covered with carvings and richly painted, are about forty feet high. On the outer walls is a figure of Cleopatra, one of the most famous queens in the world's

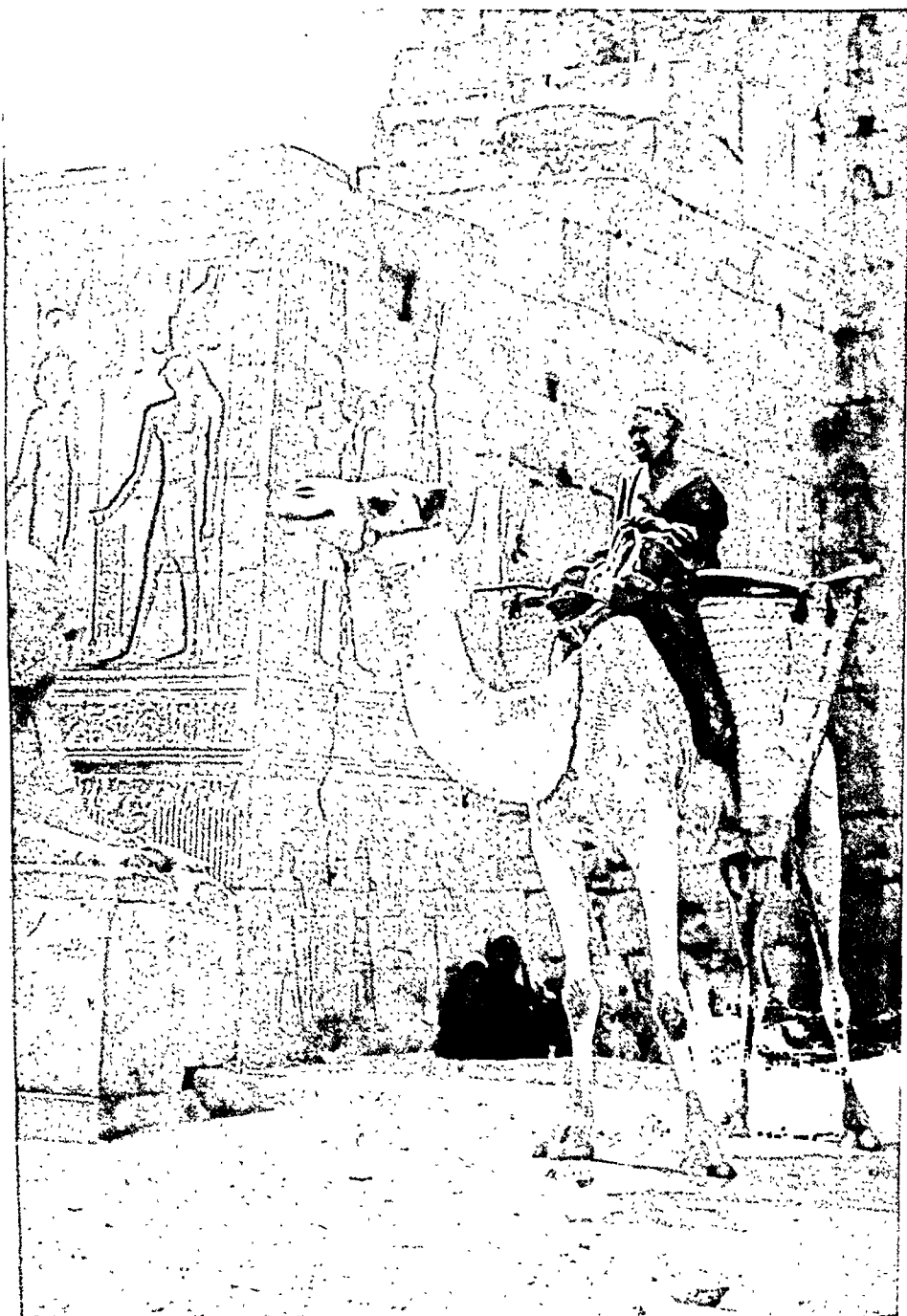


THIS SCULPTURED ARCH of Ptolemy III. at Karnak, which stands on the site of ancient Thebes, is in the avenue that leads to the stately temple of Khensu, the god of the moon. On the arch are beautifully carved reliefs showing Ptolemy III., a warrior king of Egypt who lived in the third century B.C., offering sacrifices to the gods of Thebes.

McLellan



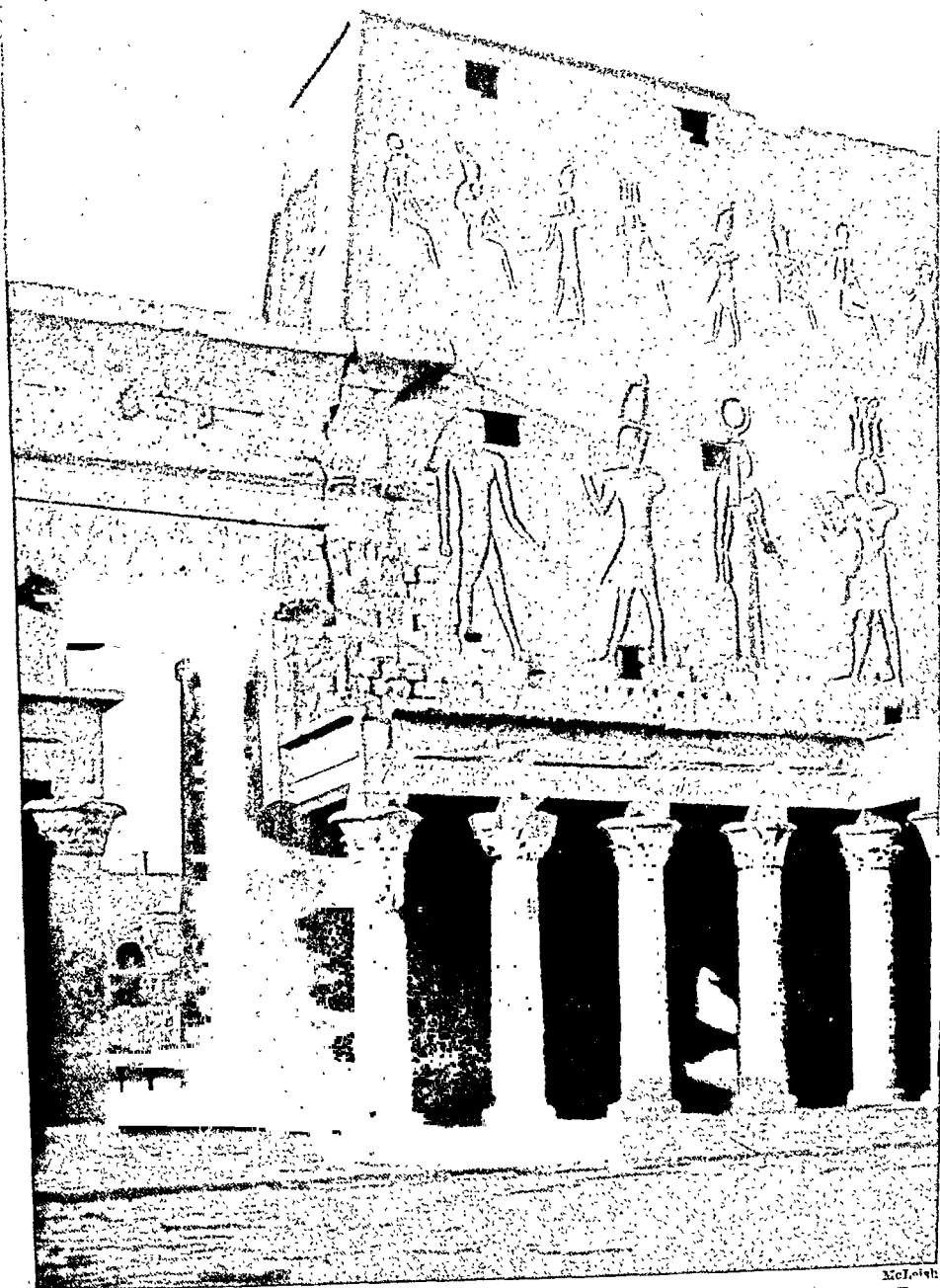
HEWN FROM SOLID ROCK, four immense statues of the Pharaoh Rameses II. of Egypt stand outside the temple of the Rising Sun at Abu-Simbel, two on each side of the entrance. Here we see an Arab standing on the lap of one of these enormous figures. He seems a very insignificant dwarf indeed compared with the statue of the long-dead ruler.



McLeish

AMID THE RUINS OF A TEMPLE OF THE GODDESS HATHOR

Dendera was one of the finest and most famous cities in Egypt. Its beautiful sandstone temple was built by Ptolemy XIII., the father of the famous Cleopatra, and the walls bear a splendid series of inscriptions. Within the temple are secret chambers for hiding treasure. On the roof is a small building which was used for the worship of Osiris.



McJ. 1911

IN THE MOST BEAUTIFUL TEMPLE OF HORUS, THE SUN GOD
 The great temple at Edfu, of whose spacious court we here see a corner, was dedicated to Horus. Of great size and decorated with very many wonderful carvings, it is one of the most perfect buildings of ancient Egypt that exist to-day. Horus was usually represented in Egyptian art as having a man's body and a falcon's head.



THIS BUST OF A LADY who lived in Egypt more than four thousand years ago is, damaged though it be, an exquisite example of the sculpture of that age. Portrait statues of this kind were placed in ancient Egyptian tombs. It was thought that they were magically brought to life, so that the souls of the dead might live in them.



Metropolitan Museum, N.Y.

TWO WOODEN HANDMAIDENS, half life-size and beautifully carved, were found in the tomb of Mehenkwtetre, a nobleman who lived about 2000 B.C. Models of servants were placed in the tombs of nobles and were called Ushabtis, or "Answerers," since their spirits were supposed to wait upon the nobles' spirits in the other world.



MODELS OF MEHENKWETRE'S SERVANTS AND POSSESSIONS

Metropolitan Museum, N.Y.

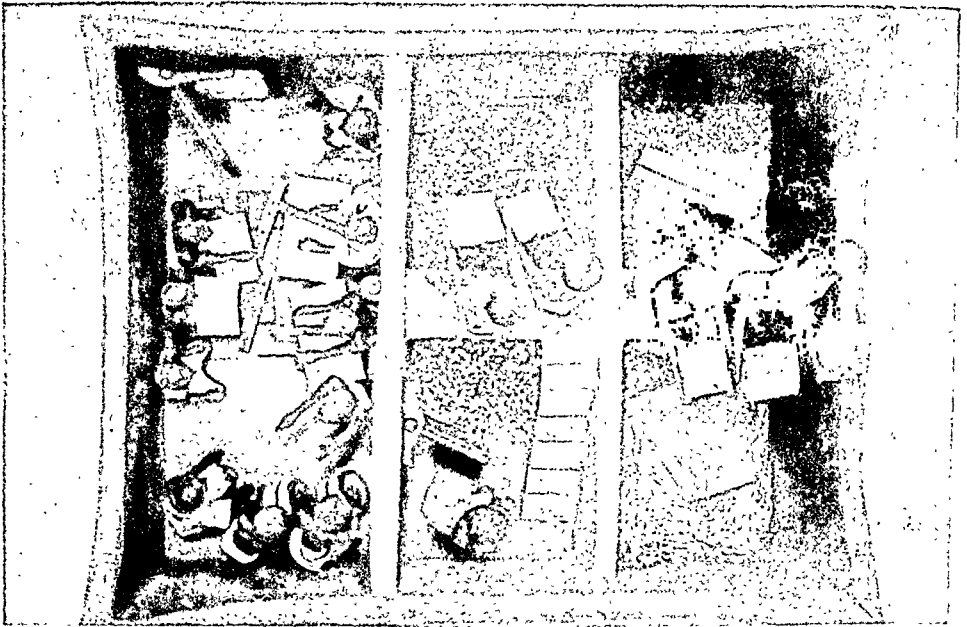
In 1920 scores of little models, accurately representing everyday life in Egypt four thousand years ago, were found near Mehenkwetre's tomb. The ancient Egyptians thought that they could thus create in the other world spirit forms of servants, cattle and all necessities. Here we see a miniature granary, and model boats and rowers.

history, that is almost three times the height of an ordinary man. The greatest pains were taken to make the temple beautiful, and although it is now in ruins, it has not entirely lost its magnificence.

Travelling up the Nile from Dendera, we presently arrive at Thebes. We shall not, for the moment, visit the city itself, but the temples, and especially those of Karnak and Luxor. Among them all, the temple of Ammon first claims our attention, since it is the largest and one of the most splendid. Almost four hundred years were spent in building it; and as we look at the huge pillars in its famous Hypostyle Hall, at the enormous blocks of stone of which its walls and towers are built, and at its gigantic statues, we wonder how it came to be built in an age

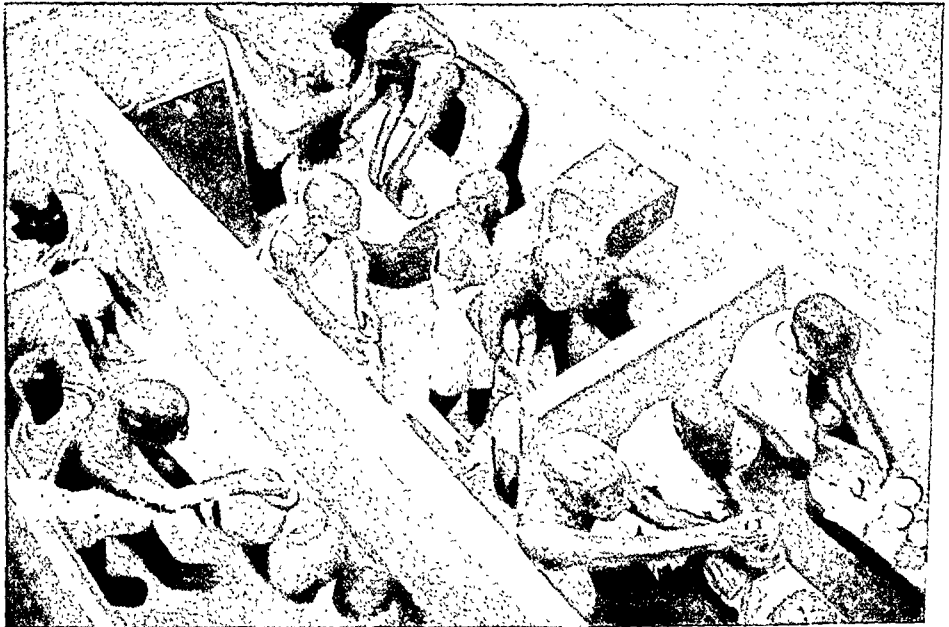
long before cranes and other mechanical devices were known. Especially do we marvel at the genius of the ancient architects under whose care it was built, and at the patience and skill of the artists who adorned it with their carvings.

Very wonderful, too, are the temple of the moon-god, Khensu, the temple of Rameses III., in which the pillars are carved to represent the god Osiris, and the long avenues, with rows of sculptured sphinxes on either side of them, that lead to the various temples. We must not miss the temple of Amenhotep III., however, for it is very splendid. Its doorways were studded with gold, and the forecourt, which was built by Amenhotep, was paved with silver. Round this court are seventy-four columns, each in the form of a papyrus-bud.



INDUSTRIOUS WORKERS IN MEHENKWETRE'S MODEL GRANARY

Here we see, from above, the granary that is shown in the opposite page. In the room on the left are scribes or clerks, keeping their lord's accounts on tablets and rolls of papyrus. In the middle room are steps by which grain is carried up to a platform; it is then emptied into pits, as we see, by five labourers. Model boats are shown in page 104.



Metropolitan Museum, N.Y.

HOW CAKES AND ALE WERE MADE IN ANCIENT EGYPT

No model, the spirit of which could increase Mehenkwtetre's comfort after his death, was omitted from his tomb. He had his boatmen, fishermen, butchers, weavers and minstrels—all wonderfully life-like. Here, in the apartment on the right, women ushabtis grind corn and men make bread. In the other room brewing is in progress.



ALABASTER VASES were among the many priceless treasures found in the tomb of Tutankhamen, who died about 1353 B.C. Their exquisite shapes and decorations show how artistic were the craftsmen of ancient Egypt. The fragrance of the perfumed ointments that these vases contained was still perceptible when they were discovered in 1922-23.



BESIDE THIS SHRINE, which stands in the ante-chamber of Tutankhamen's tomb, waits a wooden ushabti figure. On it is painted a charm to ensure that its soul shall obey the dead king in the other world. The shrine is covered with heavy sheets of gold, and on its doors, here shown open, are depicted incidents in the lives of Tutankhamen and his wife.

"The Times"



Tuck & Sons, Ltd.

HUNTING SCENES UPON THE TEMPLE WALLS AT MEDINET HABU

About half a mile from the Colossi of Memnon is the little village of Medinet Habu, where stand the ruins of two temples. On the outside of the walls of the larger building are pictured inscriptions of Ramses III., who lived more than three thousand years ago, hunting mountain-goats and wild asses in a marsh.

EGYPT'S WONDERS OF THE PAST

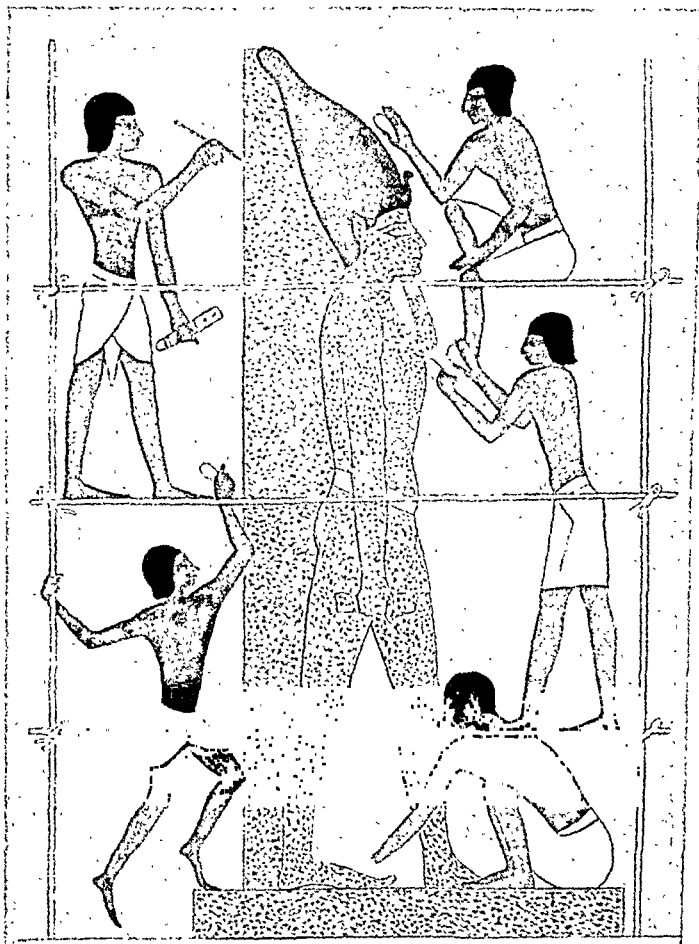
Beyond the Theban temples we see a line of bleak hills against the deep blue of the sky. In them is the desolate Valley of the Kings, which contains the burial-places of many of the great Egyptian Pharaohs. They were hidden here so that their bodies might not be disturbed by thieves in search of the gold and jewels that were buried with them. In this valley was found, in 1922, the tomb of the young King Tutankhamen, with all his treasures, but he was a very unimportant monarch compared with some of the others who were buried nearby.

The graves of the mighty Rameses II., of Amenhotep III., of Thothmes III. and many another ruler of Egypt have all been discovered here. Some of the tombs are marvellously decorated, and from the pictures and carvings in them we may learn much about the ancient Egyptians. Others have

contained articles of furniture and personal belongings of the dead kings, and from these also the story of the past can be read.

There are many other temples and monuments in different parts of Egypt that we might visit, but we will leave the lifeless statues and great, empty buildings and turn to the people who erected them.

Let us imagine ourselves in Egypt about 1240 B.C., in the days of the great Pharaoh Rameses II. We are at Memphis, but we wish to visit friends at Thebes, and so hire a boat in which to travel up the Nile. Our voyage will be extremely



MASONS AT WORK ON A GREAT STATUE

This picture of the fifteenth century B.C. shows workmen giving the finishing touches to a figure of Thothmes III., which is surrounded by scaffolding. One man polishes the crown, another the feet; others chisel the breast or decorate the back.

comfortable, since our deck-cabin is not too small and is very airy and handsomely furnished. We embark; luggage and stores are all aboard; the rowers bend to their oars and we begin to glide placidly up the river. Day after day we proceed, sitting, when it is not too hot, on the high platforms at the bow and the stern, to watch all that happens on the banks. Sometimes a breeze springs up, and the gaily-coloured sails are hoisted.

At last we see Thebes, the most magnificent city in all Egypt, and the temples of Karnak and Luxor, with three bare, grim



THIS STRIKING CREATURE, with a long, slender body and legs like those of a cat, is one of the twin supports of the couch, belonging to King Tutankhamen, that was found in his tomb in the Valley of the Kings among the Theban Hills. The monster is made of wood, richly gilded, and its gleaming teeth and long, pink tongue are of ivory.

"The Times"

hills beyond them. Our boat is moored to the stone-paved quay, and we go ashore to meet our friends. One of them, a merchant, comes forward to greet us. He is bareheaded, in spite of the hot sun, wears a linen robe with a long skirt, and carries a stout cane.

He limps a little, since his laced, leather shoes are new and tight. His wife, our friend explains, is looking forward eagerly to our visit; but she is at present at her jeweller's, waiting while he makes a bracelet for her from a bar of gold that she was given that morning. Our other friend, a captain of the Libyan soldiers, would also have been on the quay to meet us had he not been obliged to investigate a case of theft, for his detachment acts as a police force in the workmen's district. The merchant suggests that we should go to this district on our way to his home, on the chance of seeing the captain.

In the Streets of Thebes 1240 B.C.

The streets are narrow and the little houses of sun-baked mud are mainly of one storey, although some have two. Since very few of the doors are closed we can easily look inside. There is little furniture to be seen; palm-leaf mats that serve as beds and couches, some earthenware dishes and jars containing water and oil, and a small image of a god are usually all that a workman's family possesses. Sometimes there are also two or three wooden chests, and in some of the two-storey houses a room on the ground floor serves as a stable for a donkey.

Scantly-dressed children swarm everywhere, and in most of the houses we see women busy at household tasks. Here is one grinding corn; there one is baking bread, the chief food of the poorer people. Another, helped by a neighbour, weaves cloth at a rough loom. We see very few men, however. Most of them went to work at sunrise, taking with them their dinner—bread soaked in oil and fruit—and will not return home till sunset.

We see some of them at work as we draw near to the market. The clang of hammers attracts our attention to a

metal-worker's shed. Two brawny fellows are fashioning harness for a pair of chariot horses. Our friend speaks to a carpenter, who is making some very handsome chairs for him. When we resume our walk he tells us not to go too near a certain booth. It is the workshop of a dyer, he explains, and adds, quoting from an Egyptian poem, that the dyes are "evil-smelling as bad fish." We hear the tramp of a party of men, and our other friend, the captain of Libyans, appears with a file of his soldiers.

Negro Soldiers and Traders

In front of the line is a trumpeter, and behind him a dozen infantrymen, carrying light shields and axes, and with spears sloped over their right shoulders. They wear felt caps and waist-cloths, but no armour, and are a very well-disciplined body of men, marching erect and in step, their left arms swinging in unison. Behind comes the captain, unarmed but carrying a decorated baton of command. He is an Egyptian, appointed to the Libyan legion by Pharaoh; the soldiers are negroes.

As we pass through the market, let us look at the crowds around us. There are artisans, dressed only in waist-cloths, with their wives, who wear simple smocks. Clerks and priests in short kilts pass by, and smart merchants like our friend. Sellers of perfumes and roast meats, bakers, shoe-makers and toy-makers urge us to inspect their wares. A barber wishes to shave us. The slave attached to a little restaurant suggests that we should have our evening meal there.

Marketing without Money

Our friend waves them all away, but, wishing to buy us a present, stops at a perfume stall. Several little jars of scent are shown to us and we smell them, finally choosing two. Our friend takes another, and offers the saleswoman a small block of gold for them. She declares that it is not enough. After a quarter of an hour's bargaining she accepts the merchant's offer, and tells us that she is extremely pleased to be paid in gold, since that morning she has taken a pearl



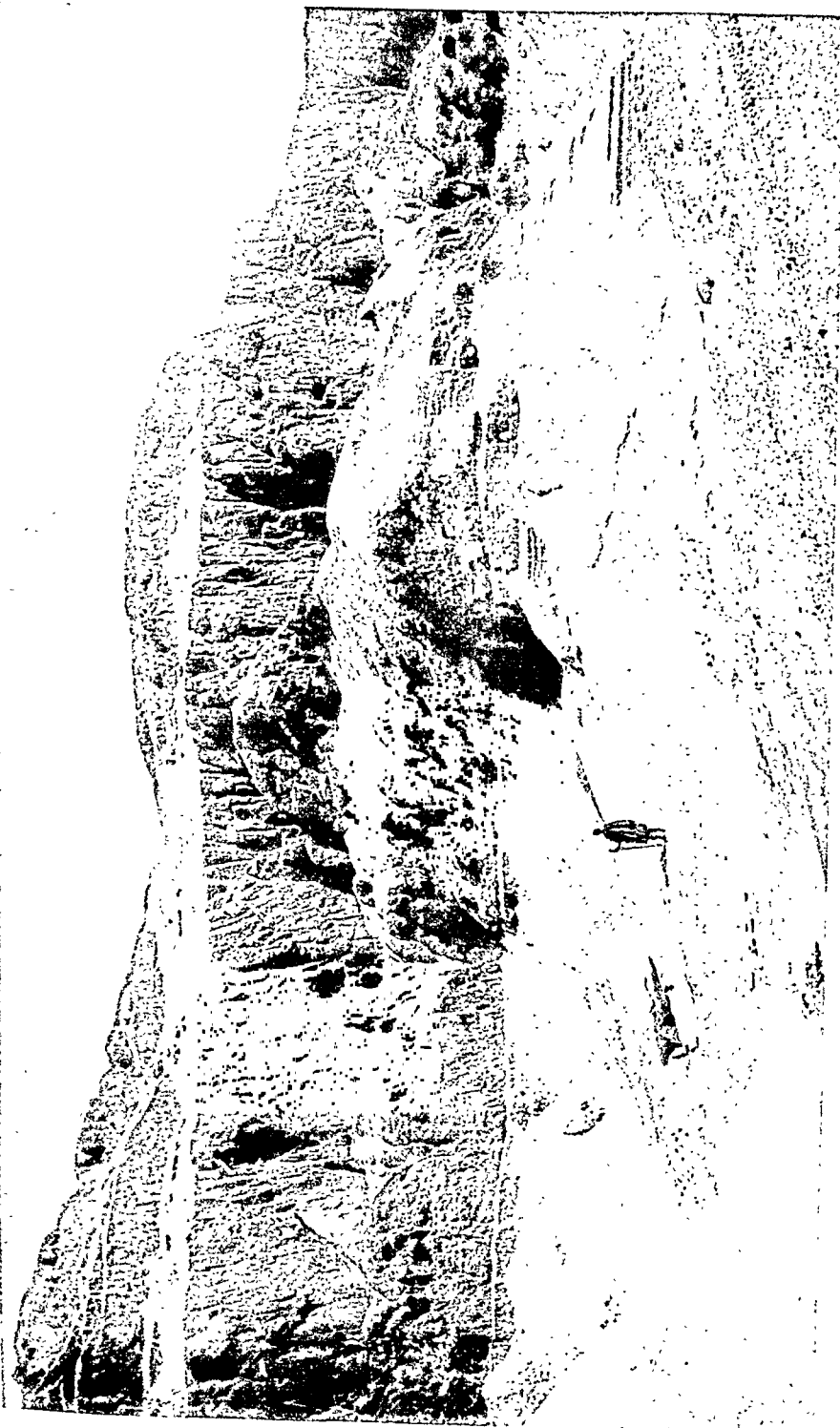
THIS STATUE OF TUTANKHAMEN, one of the two that stood in the ante-chamber of his tomb, like sentinels guarding the dead, is a truly noble example of ancient Egyptian art. It is of carven wood, splendidly adorned with a head-dress and ornaments of beaten gold, and is seven feet in height.

"The Times"



"The Times"

ROYAL TREASURE, including wonderful gold-plated furniture and gifts to the dead king, surround this statue of Tutankhamen, which is also shown in the opposite page. Here we see a beautifully decorated clothes chest, alabaster vases that once held spices and the remains of bunches of flowers.



ENTRANCE TO THE CLIFF TOMB OF MEHENKWETRE, A NOBLE OF ANCIENT EGYPT

In this photograph we can see the sloping causeway that leads up to the entrance of the tomb of Mehenkwtetre. Not far from here a rock-chamber was discovered containing the models, shown in pages 188f-3, which were buried near the great man on the day of his funeral. In other parts of the world, such as Central Africa, it has long been customary to bury with a chief, slaves, food, weapons and various articles of his personal property, so that he may live comfortably in the next world. Mehenkwtetre even had model buildings placed in the chamber.

Metropolitan Museum, N.Y.

EGYPT'S WONDERS OF THE PAST

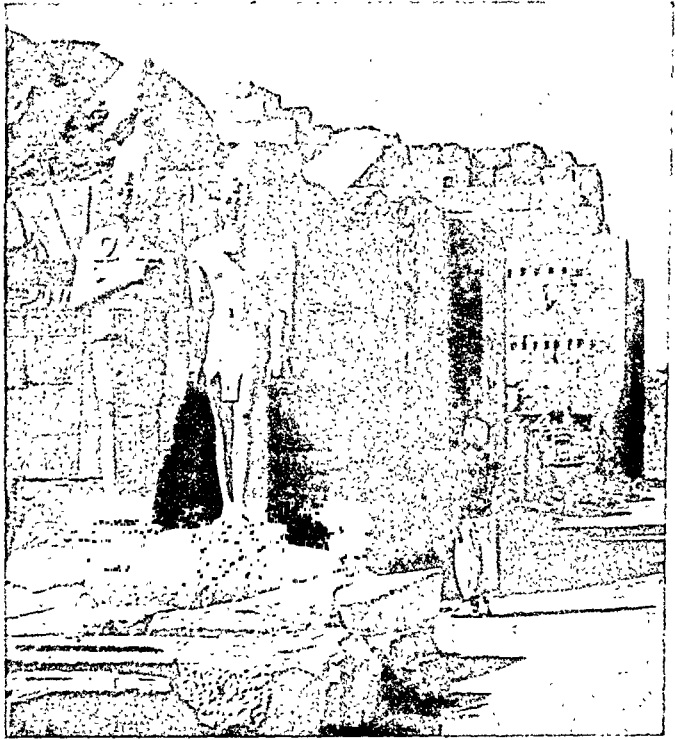
necklace, a silver bracelet and a fan set with gems in exchange for perfumes. Our friend explains as we stroll away that this system of barter is the custom.

Presently we arrive at his house. It is quite an imposing mansion of three storeys, and has a large courtyard surrounded by a high wall. The large windows of the two upper storeys overlook the street. Within we find magnificent furniture—chairs, carved and gilded, chests with little pictures painted on them and rich hangings. The walls are painted with figures of gods and scenes of everyday life.

In one room we see the children playing with their toys. The girls have little coloured, wooden dolls, model furniture and fierce, carved animals that open and shut their mouths. The boys play with soldiers, tops, skittles and balls.

The food that we are offered is excellent. We have roast meats in abundance, baked fish, stuffed duck and pickled fowl, fruit, bread and cakes. While we eat we hear news of the merchant's two eldest sons. One is an officer in the celebrated legion of Ammon—all the regiments are named after gods. He is going to take us to hunt wild fowl the next day on the estate of a noble. The other son is a scribe. This profession, it appears, becomes less and less confined to the middle classes, for many of the working classes are educating their sons to become scribes.

When we retire for the night we find that we are to sleep on a mattress on the floor. Instead of having a pillow, we rest our necks on curved, wooden supports. Everything is very clean, and the breezes that blow through our windows are cool and laden with the scent of flowers.



McLish

STONE FIGURES IN THE TEMPLE OF AMMON

Among the finest of the remains in this, the greatest temple in ancient Egypt, are these two statues. That on the left represents the god Osiris, and the other is Thothmes III., whose conquests are recorded on the walls of the temple.

We go to the nobleman's estate the next day, and, embarking on wooden canoes, proceed to a nearby marsh. We find plenty of wild fowl among the reeds, and our host soon kills three ducks with boom-crangs. He has a pair of trained cats to retrieve the game for him. While he is throwing the boomerangs, slaves in two other canoes lower a net. This is soon drawn up, filled with fish. Presently a young man takes a double-pronged harpoon, makes a swift lunge downwards and pierces a large fish. When we have made a good catch, we return homewards, noticing, as we pass down a canal, a workman raising water by means of a shaduf (see page 708).

We dine with the noble and, while we eat, minstrels play on harps. Our host is a widely travelled man. As an army officer he has accompanied his



QUEEN HATSHEPSUT built this marvellous terraced temple to the god Ammon beneath the cliffs at Deir-el-Bahri. Chapels dedicated to the goddess Hathor and to Anubis, the god of the dead, were also included, and several chambers were devoted to the worship of

Hatshepsut. The temple was built three thousand years ago, and at one time was used as a monastery. The queen sent an expedition to Punt, the "Land of the Gods," which was south of the Sudan and on the Red Sea, to bring myrrh and incense for the temple.



FROM THE THEBAN HILLS above the Valley of the Kings, a royal burial ground of ancient Egypt, we look across a flat, green plain to the Nile and the far-away heights on the other side of the river. Beyond the left-hand shoulder of the ridge in the foreground

we see the columns of the ruined Ramesseum, a temple built by Rameses II., one of the greatest of the Pharaohs. Not much more than half of it remains to-day. To the right of it are seen—tiny, light specks on the broad plain—the two colossi shown in page 1873.

EGYPT'S WONDERS OF THE PAST

regiment to Palestine and led a charge against the Hittites in his chariot. On another occasion he sailed down the Red Sea to Punt, on the East African coast, to obtain spices and gold for the temple of Ammon. He is also well educated, and in his library his books of tales and poetry, works on medicine and mathematics, all written on rolls of papyrus—paper made from a kind of reed.

By far the most interesting part of his life, so the noble tells us, was the period when he was at court in attendance upon the Pharaoh Rameses II. He describes an audience to us. The monarch, seated on his golden throne, wore a double crown, to show that he was king both of Lower and Upper Egypt. On his forehead was the royal, golden cobra, the uraeus. Near him was his eldest son Khamuast, an able statesman, a priest and, so it is said, a great magician. His Majesty's Lydian guards, armed with their double-edged swords, were posted about the palace.

A messenger from Palestine arrived, and was admitted to the audience chamber. He and the councillors assumed attitudes of worship when they came into the king's presence, since they regarded him as the descendant of a god and himself a demi-god. Kneeling, with their faces close to the floor, they gave him their news and heard his answer. Another messenger came to tell Rameses that there was a famine in some distant

province; yet another brought word of a convoy of gold that was on its way from Ethiopia.

We ask the noble to tell us more of Rameses II., and he agrees willingly. Rameses, while still a boy, had been associated with his father Seti I. in the government of Egypt. When only ten years old, he was sent to the wars in Syria, and a little later went to subdue the turbulent tribes of the lands watered by the upper Nile. This he did successfully. Rameses was a great warrior, and after he became Pharaoh led an army against the Hittites in Syria. The chariots were under his own command, and by his bravery he succeeded in turning the battle

of Kadesh from a defeat into a victory.

Much of his vast wealth was spent on building operations. As well as raising huge temples, he had the irrigation canals of the Nile delta repaired and extended, and established caravan stations along the route to Ethiopia. Rameses is one of the greatest of the Pharaohs. Egypt is peaceable under him; the people are prosperous and the police efficient. The noble, however, does not tell us that, in spite of the greatness of Rameses II., the Egyptian empire is growing smaller.

We are taken back to Thebes in chariots, and soon bid farewell to our friends, the merchant and the captain, to return, not alas! to Memphis, but to the present day.



EGYPTIAN ANTIQUITIES, CAIRO
PORTRAIT OF AN UNKNOWN LADY
This graceful wooden statue, one of the most beautiful of ancient Egyptian statues in existence, was executed more than four thousand five hundred years ago.

Gypsies in Many Lands

THE WAYS OF NOMAD AND VAGRANT FOLK

We have all seen what we call "gypsy encampments" on country commons, but more often these are merely groups of vagrant van-dwellers and not true gypsies. The real gypsies are scattered all over Asia, Europe and North Africa, but they originally came from India to the Balkan lands, and after several centuries they have spread over western Europe. They are called gypsies because at first it was thought they were Egyptians. In Sir James Barrie's story, "The Little Minister," a gypsy woman is called the Egyptian; but no gypsies ever came from Egypt. They are everywhere an interesting and cleanly people, not like so many of our countryside vagrants who are merely low-class people of our own race. The Beduin is a nomad whom we have read about in our chapter on "The Desert Rangers." Here we shall have a glimpse both of the real gypsies and of other wanderers.

WITH their brightly-coloured shawls and handkerchiefs, with their swarthy faces and the mystery that surrounds their movements, the gypsies appeal to the imaginations of us all. They seem to be so free from all the cares and responsibilities of ordinary people.

It may be that our earliest thoughts of them were inspired by fear rather than attraction. We were, perhaps, told stories, for which there is happily no foundation, of their kidnapping little children and ill-treating them; but as we get older we look at them wistfully and think how nice it would be to live always in the open air and in the country, going where we pleased and when we pleased, and never having to worry about to-morrow, so long as the big stew-pot, hanging from three poles over the fire, had plenty of good things in it for to-day.

Love of the Open Air and Open Road

No one has done more to draw attention to the English gypsies than a writer of the nineteenth century, George Borrow, who himself wandered about England in gypsy fashion for some years, making friends with them and learning their language and their ways. He described his adventures in two books called "Lavengro" and "The Romany Rye."

The gypsy love of the open air and of the open road is beautifully summed up in a little conversation between Jasper Petulengro, or Smith, who is a real gypsy and the leader of his tribe, and Lavengro, who is only playing at being one.

Jasper says: "Life is very sweet, brother. Who would wish to die?"

And when Lavengro says that he would rather die than live in misery, Jasper tells him he talks like a fool.

"A Romany chal," he says, "would wish to live for ever."

"In sickness, Jasper?"

"There's the sun and the stars, brother."

"In blindness, Jasper?"

"There's the wind on the heath, brother; if I could only feel that, I would gladly live for ever."

Gypsies did not Come from Egypt

It is this content with very simple things that makes the gypsy life outwardly so attractive and that makes the gypsies themselves such a care-free, happy-go-lucky race; but it is this same easy-going contentment which has kept the gypsy people in all parts of the world in a backward state.

From a careful study of their language it seems to be almost certain that they originally came from India. The name "gypsy" is a corruption of Egyptian and was given to them because at one time they were thought by the people of Europe to have come out of Egypt. This arose from the fact that they used to call their leaders Lord or Duke or Earl of "Little Egypt."

By the fourteenth century there were gypsies in Greece, but it was not until early in the fifteenth century that the first large band wandered farther into



THEIR CLACKING CASTANETS accompany the dance of these supple, young gypsies of Granada, a Spanish city that has a large gypsy element. They live fairly settled lives in the Albaicin, or old quarter, some in houses and some in caves. Men and women are always ready, for a small sum of money, to play the guitar or dance a gypsy measure.

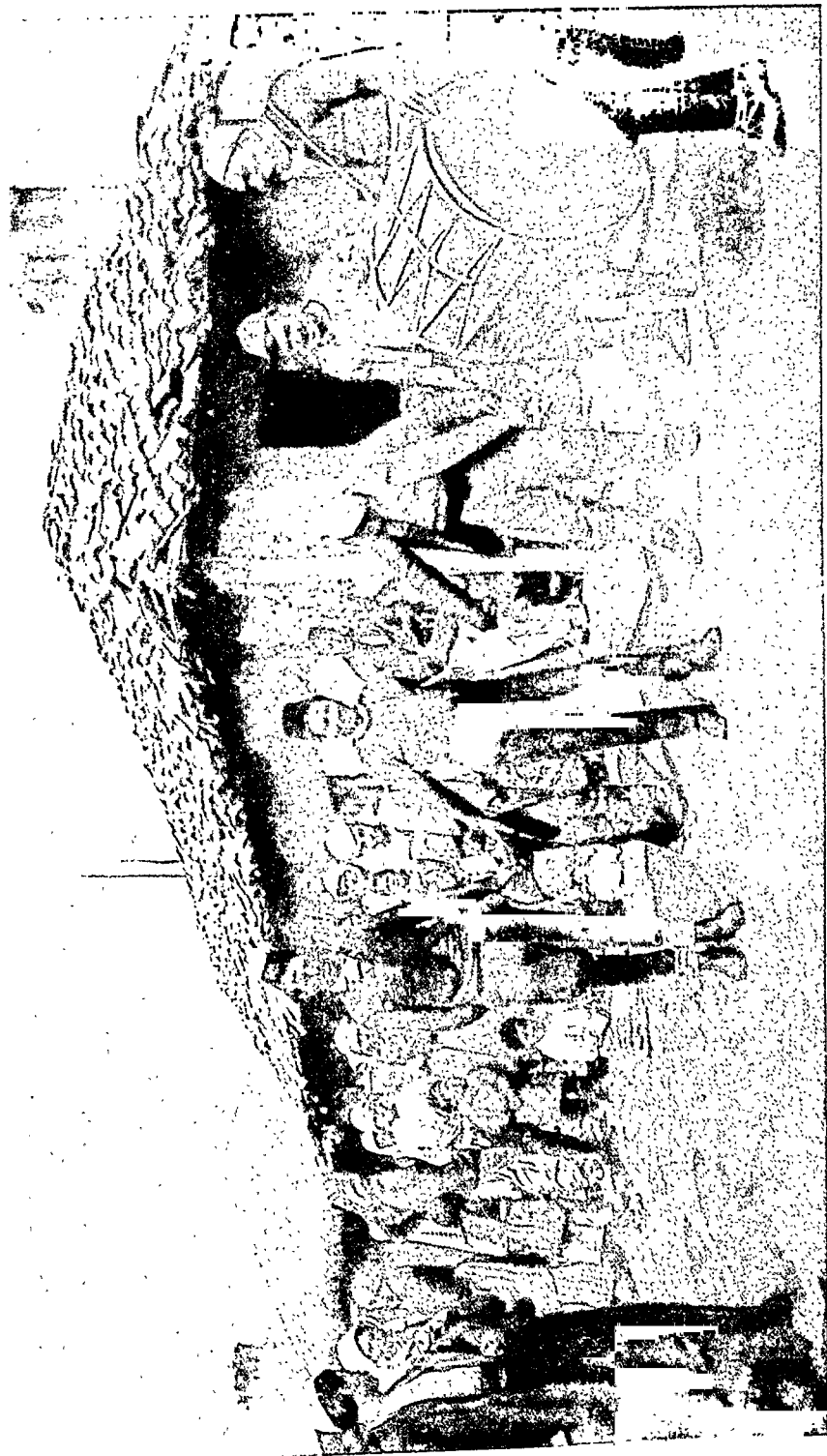
E.N.A.



A GYPSY GIRL OF SPAIN is not so easily recognised as is a gypsy girl in another land, for she shares her most striking characteristics—her black hair and eyes and gleaming smile—with the women of her adopted country. She can generally be known, however, by the bright colours she wears, for the Spanish women are usually clad in black.



GYPSY DANCERS IN PERSIA. THE LAND THAT FIRST EXPERIENCED INVASION BY THE VAGRANT GYPSY FOLK
 We do not associate English gypsies with dancing and music, but in the themselves, but that they enjoy watching it we can see from this
 lands of western Asia and eastern Europe, as well as in Spain, gypsies photograph, which shows two gypsy performers in a courtyard of a
 are famed for both. Persians, especially those of culture, consider Persian village. It has been proved, from their language, that the
 dancing to be degrading and undignified, and never practise it gypsies came originally from India, probably about A.D. 1100 to 1200.



173 20

THE BEAT OF A DRUM WILL MARK THE TIME FOR THIS SERBIAN GYPSY DANCE

In the Balkans there are more gypsies than in any other part of the world, and in those countries they have not met with the oppression that they brought upon themselves in lands farther west. They do not mingle, however, with the natives of their countries by adoption, but remain a race apart. They are always welcomed by the peasants on occasions of jollity, such as weddings or feast days, because they are such skilled musicians and such merry dancers. These gypsy men are about to entertain a Serbian village by performing a dance.



THERE ARE MANY NOMADS in the world who are not of gypsy blood, but most of them lead a wandering life of necessity, not through an inborn love of it. These Afghan herdsmen, for instance, rarely stay long in one place because only here and there upon the wild

and desolate mountain slopes do they find the wherewithal to feed their flocks and herds. What little verdure they find is soon exhausted, and then the whole tribe must move on to another green patch. Herdsmen make up a large proportion of the earth's wanderers.

Edwards



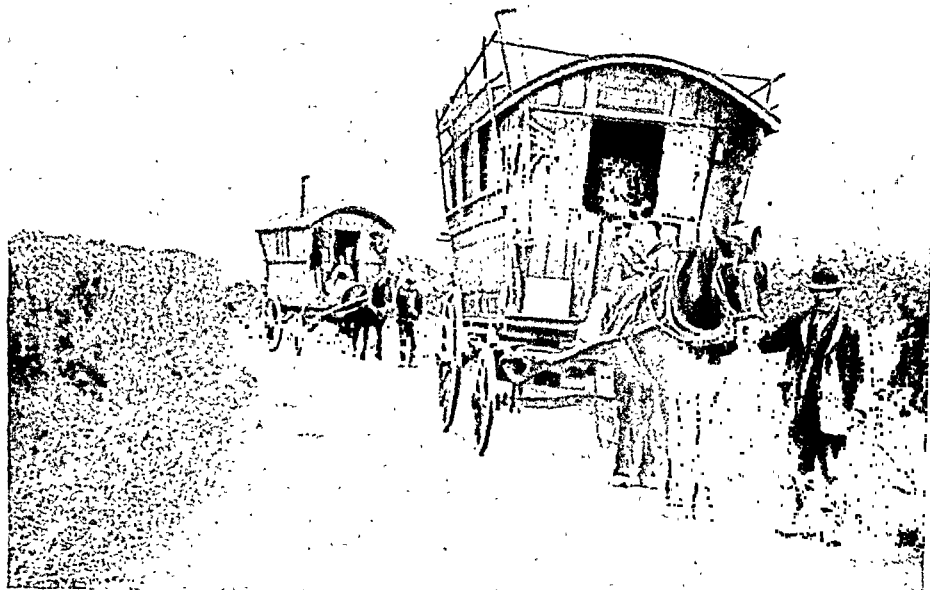
A VARIED ORCHESTRA—violin, mandoline, flute and tambourines—provides the accompaniment for this gypsy dance which is in progress in a courtyard of southern Serbia. Though the gypsies have, during the seven or more centuries in which they have dwelt in the Balkans,

contrived to retain their individuality, their language is enriched with words from that of every country through which they have passed. They also profess the religion of their adopted country, and in their clothes conform somewhat to the prevailing fashions.



Stenella

COOKING THE BREAKFAST ON A FIRE OF FURZE IN AN ENGLISH GYPSY ENCAMPMENT ON EPSOM DOWNS
 The English gypsy, with his caravan and tent, his foreignness and by all, but, as in other countries, their craftiness, their thievish ways and vagabond life soon turned the people against them. They were then treated as outlaws, accused of crimes they had not committed, and were even put to death simply because they were gypsies.



Cutler

TRAVELLING HOMES OF THE GYPSIES IN AN ENGLISH LANE

The caravan in which a gypsy family lives when on the road is a little wooden, two-roomed hut on wheels, gaily painted and complete even to the chimney. At one time the gypsies were thought to be Egyptians—indeed, they fostered the idea by calling their leaders Lords of Little Egypt—and that is how they got their name.

the countries of western Europe. Sometimes the band became divided into two separate groups, led by chiefs known as Duke Andrew and Duke Michael. Not long afterwards other bands followed them in considerable numbers.

Many curious stories about the gypsies were widely believed in those days. One story was to the effect that the family from which the gypsies were descended had refused hospitality to the Infant Jesus and His mother when they went down to Egypt, and that they had been compelled to wander about the world to atone for their sin. The gypsies did not start this story, but they found that it made them seem interesting to many people, so they soon began to encourage it and to profit by it, and even to believe it.

They did not, however, behave on their wanderings at all like pilgrims who were doing penance. The women were very clever thieves and were able, by a peculiar movement of their hands, to pick up small articles without attracting attention. They also had a bad habit of poisoning

the farmers' pigs with some drug that affected the brain without spoiling the flesh. They then begged for the carcases, which were supposed to be useless, and so kept themselves and their families supplied with pork. Gypsy women have always been great fortune-tellers, and the men have mostly been metal-workers, musicians, farriers and horse-dealers. In earlier times the men also engaged in highway robbery, they are still, frequently, inveterate poachers.

As workers in metal, especially in iron, tin and brass, the wandering gypsies were often very useful to the settled inhabitants, for they made horseshoes and kettles and other articles of common use, as well as more elaborate productions.

It was in connexion with their work as blacksmiths that another quaint superstition arose about their origin. A story got about that they were compelled to wander because a gypsy had made the nails for the Cross; but because he had afterwards stolen one of the four nails, God had given his descendants permission to continue stealing whenever they had need.

GYPSIES IN MANY LANDS



It is interesting to note that just about the time when gypsies first appeared in Europe, pictures of the Crucifixion began to be painted showing only three nails.

The English gypsies always use the word Romany in speaking of their race; they never speak of themselves as gypsies. In countries where they are not Romany, they are called tsigane or zingari, or, by its German form, zigeuner.

The strongest bond between the gypsies of all nations would seem to be their language. They have a great facility for picking up words and forms of speech in the countries through which they travel, but underneath all their variations of dialect there are, perhaps, about two thousand words for common things and ordinary actions,



SINGING KETTLE AND SIMMERING POT HANG OVER THE GYPSY FIRE
Approaching caravans are always viewed with misgivings by the villagers, for when gypsies are about things are sure to disappear. The cottager must guard his hen-roost and the gamekeeper put double watch on his coverts, for the gypsy is a born thief and poacher. These gypsies hope to earn an honest penny in the Kentish hop-gardens.



Cutler

RICH HUNGARIAN GYPSIES WHO SPEND THEIR WEALTH ON FINERY

Hungary is the country most favoured by the gypsy folk, and here, by horse-dealing, metal-working, fortune-telling and other pursuits, some have become wealthy. This woman has a fine embroidered shawl of silk, though her feet are bare; her son wears a gaudy red and yellow shirt; and her husband's large buttons are of solid silver.

which can be traced back to Indian sources and have been preserved more or less intact by gypsies almost everywhere.

The purest Romany is said to be spoken in the countries of south-eastern Europe, especially in Hungary and Greece, while the English Romany is much less pure, probably because there are fewer gypsies, and because they have travelled less and so have had more time in which to adopt the speech of the people about them.

A gypsy man is a Romany chal, a gypsy woman a Romany chi. Everybody who is not of gypsy blood they call a Gorgio, and when talking to one another they say

"Brother" or "Sister"—in their language "Pal" or "Pen." A "rye" means a "gentleman," and a "rawnie" or "rani" means a "lady."

The gypsy women have generally been cleverer than the gypsy men, and in every country where they have travelled their "dukking," or fortune-telling, has brought them at times into relationship with Royalty. Britannia Lovell, a famous gypsy, told the fortune of George IV., when he was still Prince Regent, on Newmarket Heath, and is said to have received five pounds and a hearty kiss from him as her reward. Pepita. a



HUNGARIAN TINKER WORKS WHILE HIS LARGE FAMILY WAITS FOR ITS EVENING MEAL

The wandering Hungarian gypsy, when he does any work at all, as often as not occupies himself in mending the large metal preserving pans of the peasants, for metal-working is a craft at which he is skilled. It is thought, indeed, that our word "tinker" may be derived from

"tsigane," the Hungarian name for a gypsy. Only about one gypsy in thirty is a nomad in Hungary, for when the tribe first settled there many of them were made the serfs of the nobles and were forced to work for them. They only became their own masters in 1782.



GYPSY STRING QUINTET PLAYING ONE OF THE LILTING AIRS THAT HAVE MADE THEIR PEOPLE FAMOUS. These gypsy musicians lost much of their picturesqueness when they adopted Western clothes, but we have only to hear them to forget entirely their unprepossessing appearance. The gypsies of Hungary have, to a greater degree than their fellows, developed their musical genius. Not only are they sure to be present at every village festivity, but a permanent orchestra of them is retained in many big, city restaurants and hotels. Once every Hungarian "boyar," or lord, had his gypsy fiddlers, even as every English baron had his minstrels.



COIN-BEDECKED ROMANY BEAUTY AND HER "RAKLO," OR BOY

When young, a gypsy woman is often beautiful, but she soon loses her good looks. She never, however, loses her skill at palmistry and fortune-telling with cards or her knowledge of charms. The gypsy language in England has come to be a jargon of English and Romany, or gypsy, words, but in Hungary and the Balkans it remains fairly pure.

GYPSIES IN MANY LANDS

Spanish gypsy, told the "buena ventura," or good fortune, of a Queen of Spain, and Modor, a gypsy of Moscow, did the same for an Empress of all the Russias.

Too often, however, the gypsy women did not confine themselves to fortune-telling, but played tricks of a more dishonest nature on the ladies who listened to their tales. One such deception was to persuade the lady that if she placed a sum of gold in the gypsy's hand and

then made a parcel of it and hid it between her feather bed and her mattress, leaving it there for a year without looking at it, she would find at the end of that time that the sum had increased. Simple-minded people were ready to believe anything that the gypsies told them, but at the end of the year, when the gypsies had wandered far away, on opening the parcel they would find that the bag of gold coins had been cleverly changed for one



TRIO OF MUSICAL VAGRANTS OF THE GREEK PENINSULA

The Greek gypsy uses a drum and a kind of flageolet instead of a violin, but he, too, is a merry music-maker. Greece was the first European country to know the gypsy, and as early as 1378 a gypsy chief named John had considerable feudal power in the Peloponnesus. Several ruined strongholds there are still known as "gypsy castles."



YOUNG RUMANIAN "URSARI" AND HIS PERFORMING BEAR

The "ursari," or bear leaders, are members of an honourable gypsy calling. The bear is caught young, and when trained to dance and perform tricks is sure to bring in enough money to keep his master. Rumanian gypsies were almost slaves until quite recently. It is said that in 1845 two hundred families of them were auctioned in Bukarest!



Cutler

ANCIENT MEMBERS OF A GREAT BROTHERHOOD OF WANDERERS

Every part of the world knows this kind of nomad, vagrants of all nationalities, with no home and no occupation except begging—just tramps. These two old Hungarians are resting on the dusty grass by the wayside, while she smokes her big pipe and he makes a meal of tomatoes, the cheapest food procurable in Hungary.

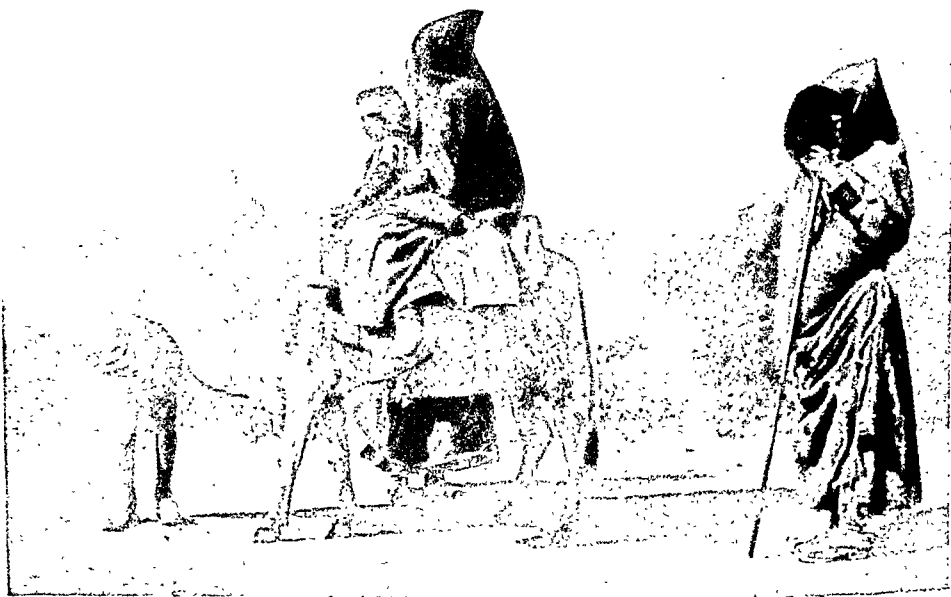
exactly like it, but which contained only a few halfpence and farthings.

Among the English gypsies there are certain family names such as Lee, Hearne, Lovell, Boswell, Smith, Cooper, Stanley, Marshall, Grey and Buckland, which are met with again and again. It is probable that in many cases gypsy families adopted these names from the great men on whose lands they had been allowed to camp, though two of them—Smith and Cooper—represent trades which they were wont to follow.

They have a wonderful assortment of Christian, or first names. The writer was once at a gypsy christening in Norfolk, where the baby was named Magenta. Perpenia, Tryphenia, Syeira, Shuri, Meralini, Reyna, Fenella and Orlenda are a few typical names of gypsy girls; the boys' names are less unusual, though Plato and Pyramus are not uncommon.

The gypsies cannot be said to have any special religion of their own. When they first started on their wanderings they probably professed some form of Hinduism. The word which they use for the Christian Cross is the same word which means in India the trident of the Hindu god Siva; but they lost long ago whatever faith they ever had. In Mahomedan countries they profess to be Mahomedans, and in Christian countries they belong to that faith. They like having their babies christened; in fact, they sometimes manage to have them christened several times in the different places in which they stay, for they regard baptism as some kind of charm.

For the most part, gypsies are handsome folk, with dark eyes and complexions, teeth of dazzling whiteness, lithe sinewy bodies and rather small hands and feet; but the gypsy women tend to grow old



Talbot

RESTLESS WANDERERS ON THE DRY AND DUSTY ROADS OF INDIA

India, the native home of the true gypsy, has also its wandering tribes whose home is the wayside. Among them are the Banjaras, or Brinjaries, who used to be a tribe of grain-carriers and grain-dealers, travelling from place to place. Most of them are now merged into the settled population, but some cannot forsake the life of the open road.

in early middle age, although their eyes remain full of expression to the last.

Some of them travel about in caravans, the equipment of which always includes a stove, with a chimney going through the roof; but the natural dwelling of a gypsy is a tent, oblong in shape and very simply made. Two rows of long rods are stuck into the ground opposite each other. The tops are bent over till they meet, are tied together, and then coarse brown cloths are thrown over the whole, skewered together at the top and pegged down at the bottom. Often a little bank of earth, a few inches high, is formed round the outside to carry off the rain, or a shallow trench is dug for the same purpose.

The gypsies sit on the ground, cross-legged like tailors, to eat their meals, and do not trouble about tables or chairs; but they spread a mattress for a bed at night, and cover it with a cloth in the day-time to make a couch. The huge stewpot is one of the most important articles of the household and never seems to be empty. Nothing comes amiss to the pot in the way of fur or fowl that can be snared or other-

wise obtained. A hare, a goose or a mallard from the fen, the gypsy is sure to have something good to offer you if you sup with him as an accepted friend. A special delicacy is the hedgehog, which gypsy cooking renders particularly tender.

There used to be several open spaces in London where gypsies congregated with their caravans and tents in winter-time, when the woods and commons of the country had grown damp and cold; but, both in town and country, the life has lost much of its attraction of late years, for policemen, educational authorities and all kinds of inspectors make the gypsy mode of living in the British Isles less free and easy than it used to be.

On the continent of Europe there are believed to be about three quarters of a million gypsies, the largest proportion being in Rumania, Hungary and Bulgaria; and there are immense numbers in Armenia, Persia, Syria and other Asiatic countries, as well as in Egypt, Algeria and other parts of Africa.

There have been considerable migrations of gypsies to the countries overseas. In

GYPSIES IN MANY LANDS

America they are to be found from Canada to Brazil, but most of all in the United States, and there are scattered bands of them even in Australia and New Zealand. These young and sparsely populated countries offer the gypsy folk less scope for practising deceptions on their fellow-creatures, but they are far more suitable for the genuine gypsy life of free, unfettered wandering and camping under the open sky than are the crowded lands of Europe.

In the countries of central and south-eastern Europe the gypsies are famous for their music, which is wild and wonderfully effective. Their principal instrument is the violin, and the great composer Liszt called them the founders of the style of music for which his native Hungary is famous. Gypsies play exclusively by ear, but with a remarkable technical accuracy. In Wales, where there are many of them, they often exchange the fiddle for the harp.

In the course of their wanderings the gypsies have suffered from terrible persecutions, which were partly brought upon them by their own misdoings. It often happened that when they first appeared in a new land they were treated kindly and were respected for their undoubted talents and for their knowledge of far distant countries, but they soon got a bad reputation. The thefts and robberies that were always associated with their stay in any place brought on them the wrath of the authorities, and they came to be accused of worse crimes—child-stealing and even cannibalism—of which they were innocent.

In many places they were branded with hot irons as rogues and vagabonds, or had their ears cropped, or were even cruelly put to death without any trial simply because they were gypsies. This ill-treatment largely accounts for their suspicious attitude towards strangers and for their reticence with people whom they do not know well.



LITTLE NOMAD SAMOYEDES ON THEIR WIDE-ANTLERED MOUNTS
In many lands of the Far North—in Lapland, Alaska and Arctic Siberia—there are nomadic peoples who wander over the frozen territory to seek grazing for their vast herds of reindeer. There are Lapps in Lapland, Eskimos in North America, and Samoyedes in Siberia. They do not follow their herds on foot but make their reindeer carry them on their backs.



Jamaica Govt.

COUNTRY SCENE IN JAMAICA WITH A HERD OF THE INDIAN CATTLE INTRODUCED FROM MYSORE

When the Spaniards colonized Jamaica they introduced Spanish breeds of cattle that provided inferior meat but were useful in the yoke. The British improved the stock by importing animals from England, but it has been found that a mixed breed, which has been crossed with the Mysore cattle, thrives best in the island. Jamaica is very suitable for stock-raising, and, besides cattle, horses, sheep and goats are kept. In the photograph we can see some of the beautiful country to be found near Montpelier, a small town in the north-west of Jamaica.

The Indies of the West

ISLANDS AND ISLANDERS OF THE CARIBBEAN

THE first glimpse of the New World that greeted Columbus after his long voyage was a West Indian island, and for the next three centuries the West Indies and the Spanish Main, which lay beyond them, were the constant lure and inspiration of sailor adventurers from almost every European port.

Through the West Indian channels passed Sir Walter Raleigh on his search for treasure, stopping to caulk his ships with pitch from Trinidad. In many fights among their bays and creeks, Sir Francis Drake acquired that skill and seamanship which, later, defeated the Spanish Armada.

The West Indies form a chain of islands which stretches about fifteen hundred miles, from Florida, in the United States, to the northern shores of South America. Between the islands and Central America lies the Caribbean Sea. Cuba, with which we have already dealt, is the largest island, and Cuba, Haiti and Santo Domingo are all independent Republics. These two islands—for Haiti and Santo Domingo occupy the island of Haiti—with Porto Rico, which now belongs to the United States, make up the Greater Antilles.

Where the Spicy Breezes Blow

The largest British island in the West Indies is Jamaica. Lying a little to the south of Cuba, it welcomes the traveller far out at sea with the fragrance of its spices, especially if he approach it, as did Columbus, in May, when the pimento, or allspice tree, is in blossom.

How Columbus Described Dominica

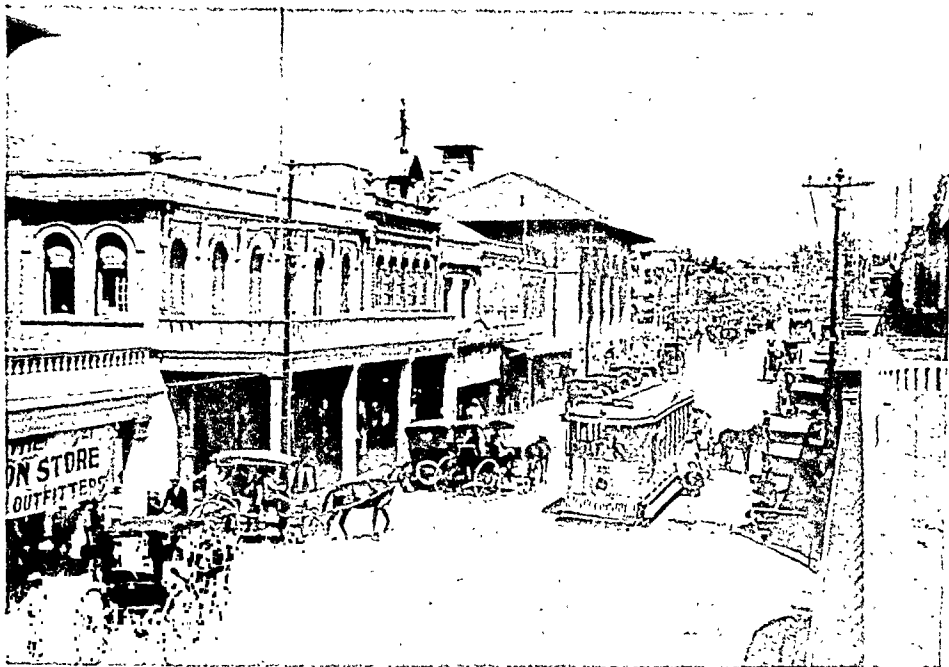
Stretching northward, from Trinidad to Porto Rico, are the Windward and the Leeward Islands. Near the former, but not of them, is Barbados, the only one of the West Indies that has been English ever since the days when it was first settled. Among the Leeward Islands is Dominica, which, for beauty of scenery and vegetation, can claim to be one of the loveliest islands in the West Indies.

In many ways Barbados and Dominica present a striking contrast. Barbados is a coral island and therefore comparatively flat; Dominica is of volcanic origin, its mountains rising to 5,000 feet. When Queen Isabella of Spain asked Columbus to describe Dominica, he is said to have crumpled up the piece of parchment he was holding into a rough, shapeless mass, and placed it before her on the table. Barbados has beautiful smooth roads and good hotels, and almost every inch of it is cultivated. The average annual rainfall in Dominica is about 300 inches, and roads and bridges are apt to be washed away as fast as they are made by the torrents that come pouring down. This island is said to have 365 rivers.



Jamaica Govt.

WONDERFUL BAMBOO AVENUE NEAR THE VILLAGE OF LACOVIA
Jamaica is among the most beautiful of the West Indian islands. It contains hills clad with forests to their topmost peaks, rolling pastures, fairy-like vales and charming roads such as the one we see here. The Black River, which flows near Lacovia, is a winding stream and along its course can be seen some of the finest scenery in the island.



Jamaica Govt

KING STREET IN KINGSTON, THE CAPITAL OF JAMAICA

Kingston is situated on the south-east coast of the island, at the head of a magnificent harbour. The town was founded in 1693 after the neighbouring one of Port Royal had been destroyed by an earthquake. Kingston itself was almost wiped out by an earthquake in 1907, so that the present capital is a very modern town in every way.

The British Windward Isles are Grenada, St. Lucia and St. Vincent; among the Leeward Isles, Great Britain has Antigua Barbuda, Anguilla, St. Kitts and Nevis, Montserrat, Dominica and the Virgins to the north. Great Britain also owns the Bahamas, which lie to the north-east of Cuba.

France has the Saints, Martinique, Guadeloupe, Marie Galante and Désirade; and Curaçao and its dependencies are Dutch. Santa Cruz, St. Thomas and St. John, which are all close to Porto Rico, are American.

In the months of August, September and October, the West Indies are liable to be swept by hurricanes. The southernmost islands of Trinidad, Tobago and Grenada, however, seem to lie outside the hurricane zone and are almost immune from these devastating tempests.

The name hurricane is often loosely used for any great storm of wind, but the violent movement of the air in a real West Indian hurricane is always of a

twofold character. The wind rushes round in a great swirl or circle at from 80 to 130 miles an hour, the circle measuring anything from 100 to 500 miles in diameter. The storm, with its calm centre and its furiously raging circumference, takes a vast, curved course until its force has been exhausted.

Hurricanes which start in the neighbourhood of the Windward or the Leeward Isles are drawn westwards across the Caribbean Sea, generally missing Cuba and Haiti, but often crossing Jamaica. Then they either turn sharply northward up the coast of the United States, or else keep on across the Gulf of Mexico. The records of the September storms for forty years show that their normal course takes them over the peninsula of Florida, and it was one of these that demolished Miami in September, 1926.

Hurricanes seldom arrive without due warning, for the United States maintains a highly efficient Weather Bureau in



Elders & Fykes, Ltd.

GATHERING THE BANANA CROP ON A WEST INDIAN PLANTATION

On the right is a negro holding a long pole at the end of which is a knife. With this he nicks the stalk of the bunch so that it bends down towards the ground; the stem is then cut with a sharp, heavy knife. Bananas are gathered when they are green, and a single bunch may weigh anything from fifty to seventy pounds.

the West Indian area, which signals the movements of approaching storms to the different islands.

Every shade of colour from black to white is to be found among the people of West Indian birth. Black men, brown men, red men, yellow men and white men are all to be seen here. There are also mulattoes, who are half native and

half European; quadroons, who are three quarters white; and octoroons who have very little negro blood.

There are negroes, who are descended from the slaves imported in great numbers years ago from Africa; East Indians, whose parents were brought in as labourers when the slave trade was abolished, and others who have come in since as colonists.



J. N.A.

SORTING SPONGES AT NASSAU, CAPITAL OF THE BAHAMAS

Oranges and pineapples, maize, cotton and sisal hemp are all grown on the coral islands known as the Bahamas, yet one of the most important products comes from the sea. Trawlers are sent out—but not for fish, though they are plentiful—and divers search the ocean bed—but not for pearls. It is sponges that they seek.



E. N. A.

NEGRO LABOURERS WORKING ON TRINIDAD'S HUGE PITCH LAKE

Near Brea, on the west coast of Trinidad, is the famous Pitch Lake, from which are obtained vast quantities of material for making asphalt for our roads. The lake has an area of about 104 acres, and a tramway has been laid upon it to carry the pitch away. The rails have to be pulled up and relaid periodically as they gradually sink.



NEGRESS OF JAMAICA TAKING HER WARES TO MARKET

E. N. A.

Most of the negroes in the West Indies are the descendants of slaves who were brought to the islands from the days of Drake and Hawkins until the slave trade was abolished in 1807. They are, for the most part, cheerful, happy people, and both the men and the women work on the plantations. The women carry everything on their heads.

The Chinese are not so numerous as the East Indians, but there is a considerable number of them. There are also the British, Spanish, French, Portuguese, Dutch and Danish settlers, and, lately, some Americans.

Not many descendants of the original inhabitants remain. There is, however, a protected settlement of Caribs in Dominica, whose "king" rejoices in the name of "Jolly John." His predecessor, "Coriette Jules," went to Roseau in 1920, to greet the Prince of Wales.

At the end of the fifteenth century, when the West Indies were discovered, they were inhabited by two races who were very different both in temper and appearance. The Arawaks, a gentle and peace-loving people, occupied the islands of the north; the fierce and warlike Caribs resided in the smaller islands and waged relentless war on all newcomers, as well as on their neighbours.

From the name of this ferocious tribe the English language was enriched with the word "cannibals," as a general term

THE INDIES OF THE WEST

for man-eating savages. The few Caribs who remain have given up their former habits, and are as harmless as the Arawaks themselves, though visitors to their settlement are still allowed to see the "kitchen" in which they used to cook their enemies.

A curious habit of both Arawaks and Caribs was to change the natural shape of their babies' heads by compressing their skulls. The Arawaks flattened their foreheads, and the Caribs squeezed them on each side, making them high and square.

The Arawaks were very badly treated by the Spaniards. They were carried off to the big island of Hispaniola, as Haiti was then called, having been persuaded by the Spaniards that their ancestors were living there in a sort of heaven and were waiting for them. When they got there themselves they found the conditions to be the very opposite of heavenly. They became simply slaves.

The Caribs, armed with bows and arrows, fought bravely for their homes

against the Spaniards, French, English and Dutch, one after the other, and in some of the islands, especially Dominica, they managed to hold their own for quite two hundred years.

The negroes of the West Indian islands are a curious mixture of simplicity and of intelligence. Their natural simplicity has been somewhat spoilt by two centuries of close contact with white men, and by a constant imitation by both sexes of the white man's habits and often of his failings.

The typical negress of Barbados is thus pictured by Sir Frederick Treves:

"She has well-moulded limbs, perfect teeth and the eyes of the 'Ox-eyed Juno.' The carriage of her head and the swing of her arms as she walks along the road are worthy of the gait of queens.

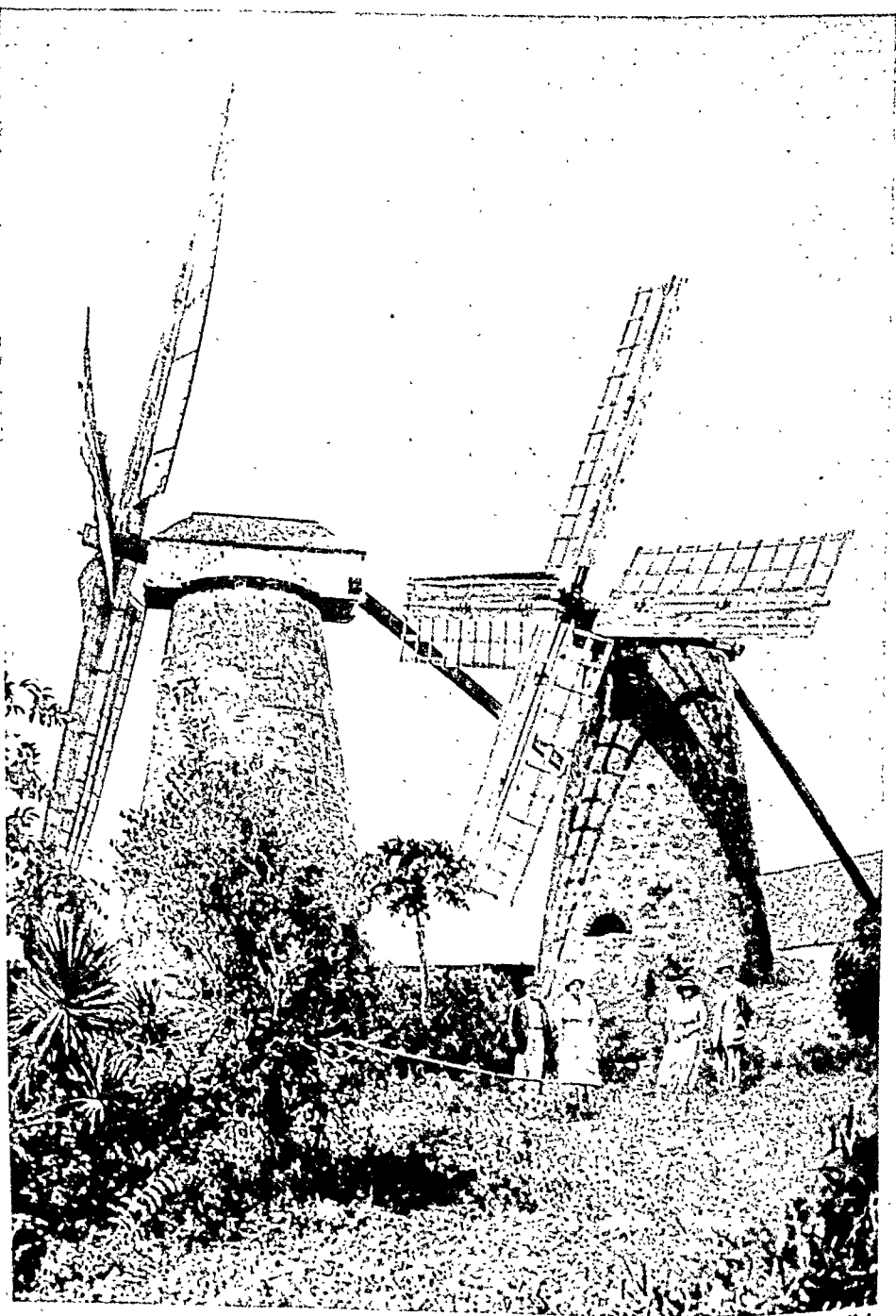
"She is as talkative as a parrot, her smile is that of a child at a pantomime, and without her this island would lose half its picturesqueness. She works hard and is strong. Her habit is to carry everything, whether large or small, on



E. N. A.

OPENING PODS OF THE COCOA TREE TO EXTRACT THE SEEDS

Cocoa, or more correctly, cacao, is a product of many of the West Indian islands, and here we see men cutting open the yellow, oval pods and separating the beans from the pulp, which are dried as we see in page 1926. Ten pounds of dry nibs, or beans, have been obtained from one plant. The beans are ground to make the cocoa we buy.



E.S.A.

WINDMILLS THAT GRIND SUGAR CANE IN BARBADOS

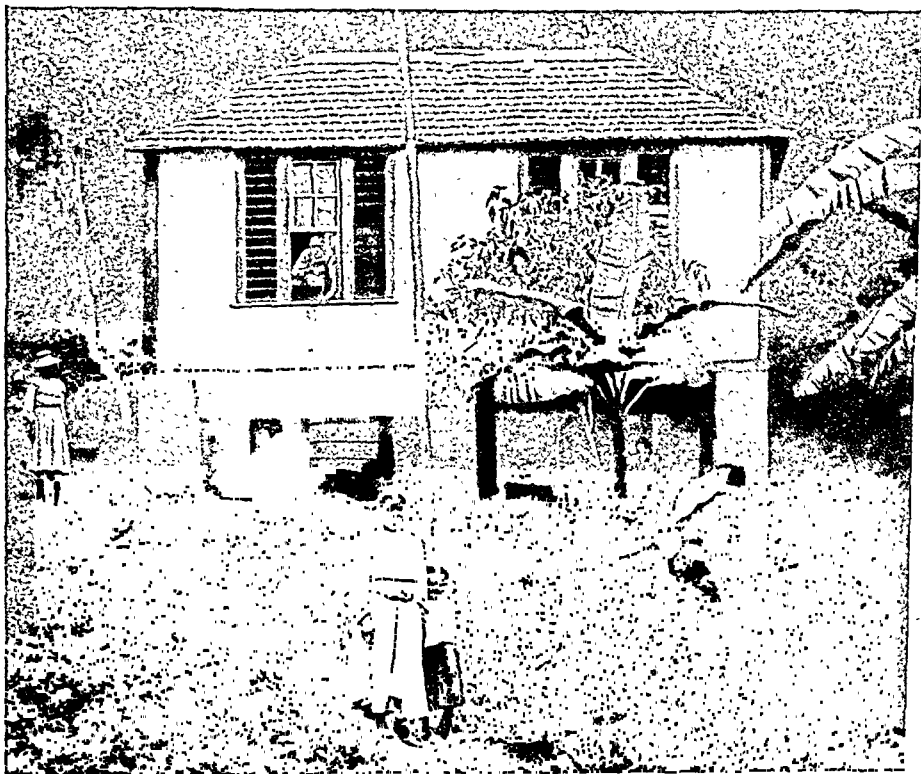
Windmills are used extensively in Barbados for driving the machinery to crush the sugar cane, because the trade wind blows steadily for many months of the year in this region and so can be relied upon to turn the sails. Barbados has been called "Little England" by reason of its loyalty and its adherence to the traditions of the Mother Country.

her head. I have met an old woman carrying a full-sized chest of drawers in this way, and accompanying her a young housewife, with a single slice of green melon on the black mat of her hair, not far behind."

The women love bright colours. They are seen at their best in their white or striped cotton gowns, with a coloured turban, or madras, artistically wound about the head. In some of the islands the madras is fashioned on a stiff paper "shape," so that it can be taken off and put aside without any disarrangement of its folds. The people who have lived some time in the West Indies can tell from which island a black woman comes as much from the fashion of her headgear as from the particular dialect she speaks.

On the plantations and estates the negroes go about, for the most part, barefooted and very lightly clad, but they are very particular to appear in their best clothes when they go into the towns. If you happen to be a planter in the hills and you walk down to the port, you will very likely pass a group of women by the roadside busily putting on stockings and high-heeled shoes. They also are going to the town, and they have stopped a little way outside to dress before they reach the streets. They will stop again at the same place on their way back, take off their finery and make a bundle of it to carry on their heads.

You cannot send one of your negroes on an errand to the town and get him



NEAT BUNGALOW HOME OF A PROSPEROUS NEGRO FAMILY

Throughout the West Indies the bungalow is the most popular form of dwelling, even the more prosperous negroes preferring them to their huts. This one is raised on strong piles in order to protect the furniture and other goods from the attacks of insect pests. By the windows are movable boards to admit air when the windows are shut.



E. S. A.

HUMBLE COTTAGE UPON THE LITTLE ISLAND OF ANTIGUA

This simple stone dwelling, with its thatched roof, is not nearly so pretentious as the bungalow we see in page 1927, but many of the negroes are content with very little in the way of housing. Antigua is one of the Leeward Islands, which are so called because they are less exposed to the north-east trade wind than the Windward Islands.

to come back with a reply on the same day. He invariably goes home on the way to change into his Sunday best, because he would not appear among the shops and offices in his working-clothes.

The determination of the negroes to walk along the hot pavements in tight shoes, when their feet are accustomed to be bare, often produces painful results. If a witness in a court of justice appears uneasy and distressed, the judge does not offer her a chair but invites her to take off her shoes. If a bride faints at the altar, first aid does not consist in loosening the clothing round the throat, but in taking off her shoes and letting her be married in her stockinged feet.

The black people are sunny and good-tempered; they are not too particular

in matters of strict honesty and truth, but are faithful and devoid of malice. Trouble sits upon them lightly, and they are all fond of music.

The languages that they speak include every imaginable variation of both French and English. A Jamaica negro has been heard to address the stubborn mule that he was driving in English that would be utterly unintelligible to most English cars:

"Wah you 'farm you har? You 'farm you harse? You f'geet you pop 'a jackass." The literal rendering of which is: "Who do you affirm you are? Do you affirm that you are a horse? You forget your father was a jackass."

Tennis, golf and cricket are very popular sports among the people of

the West Indies, and in the larger islands the roads are excellent for motoring. Picnics, or maroon parties, are a frequent form of entertainment. Fishing provides excellent sport, especially the exciting tuna and tarpon fishing. Gorgeous butterflies and humming birds and wonderfully-coloured orchids abound.

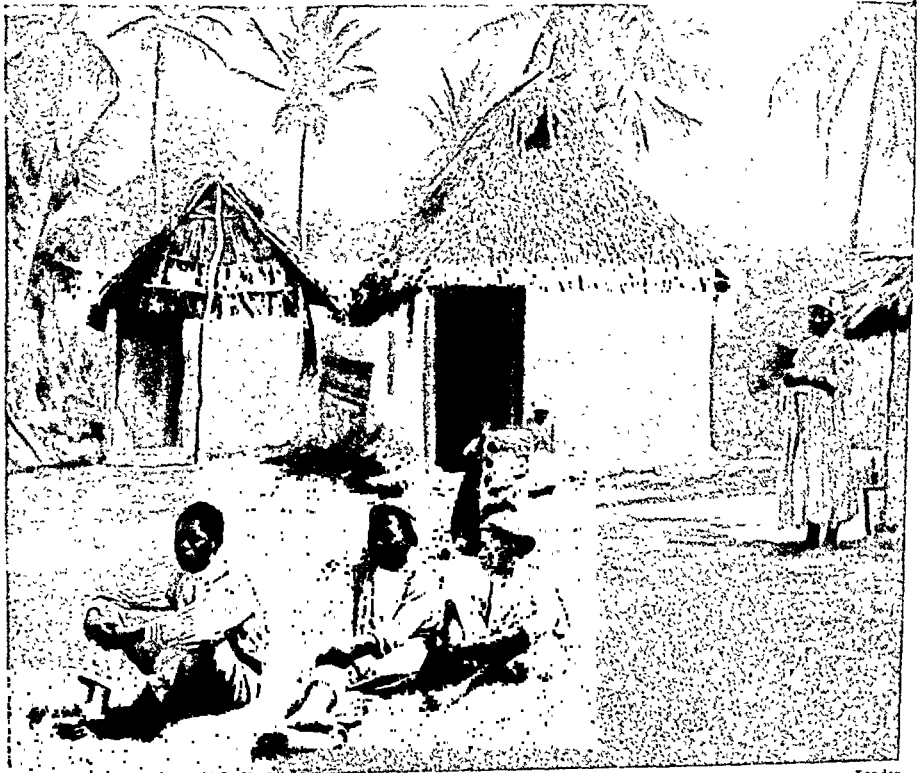
All sorts of delicious fruits and unexpected kinds of fish and vegetables make up, with chickens and guinea-fowl, the West Indian's daily fare. Green oranges and grape fruit, the tiny bananas known as "lady's fingers," mangoes and pine-apples and grenadillas, guavas and pomegranates and the avocado pear are a few of the luscious products of the islands.

Flying-fish and oysters grown on trees are often on the menu, the oysters being

picked off the roots of mangrove trees to which they cling. In some of the islands "mountain chicken" is a special delicacy, this being really the crapaud, or web-footed frog. Yams, sweet potatoes and cassava and many other vegetables grow profusely.

The chief product of Jamaica, and of the West Indies generally, used to be cane sugar; but the profits from the sugar plantations have dwindled seriously, partly owing to the increasing use of sugar made from beet, and partly owing to the abolition of slavery, as we read in the chapter "Lands of the Sugar-Cane."

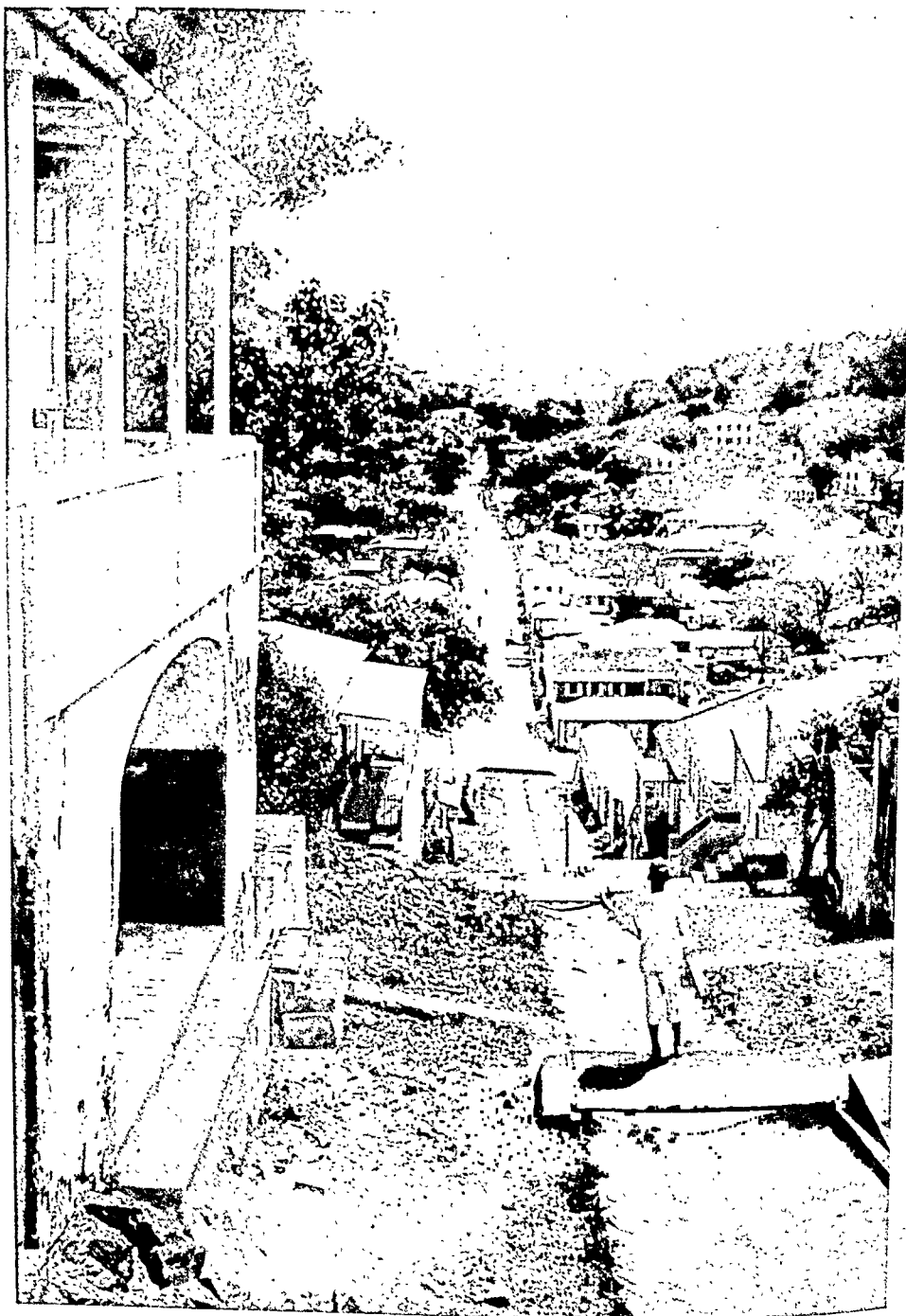
Two of the most important industries which have developed within recent times are the growing of bananas and of limes. To Jamaica, especially, the popularity of



Leader

NEGRO CHILDREN BASKING IN THE RAYS OF THE SUN

Negro children are expected to help their parents at an early age, but they are past masters in the art of idling, and are generally absent when there is work to be done. The men will work on the plantations or elsewhere for a few days, and then, having earned a little money, will take their ease for a while.



CHARLOTTE AMALIE, CAPITAL OF THE ISLAND OF ST. THOMAS
St. Thomas, which is one of the Virgin Islands, was a Danish possession until 1916, when it was bought by the United States of America. Charlotte Amalie is an attractive town, many of the streets being stepped or narrow paths up the sides of the hills. St. John and Santa Cruz are other islands of the Virgin group belonging to the United States.



Underwood

STRAW HATS FOR SALE IN A STREET OF YANCO, PORTO RICO

Porto Rico is another West Indian island belonging to the United States, and in its fertile valleys many valuable tropical crops are grown. Small sombreros of woven straw are made in Porto Rico and are largely worn by the inhabitants, though some are exported. Yanco is a town near the south coast and lies on the railway that almost circles the island.

THE INDIES OF THE WEST

the banana has proved of great importance, as the island exports more than fifteen million bunches every year. Dominica, Montserrat, St. Lucia and other islands have developed the lime-growing industry. Two other valuable products of the West Indies are cocoa and the coconut.

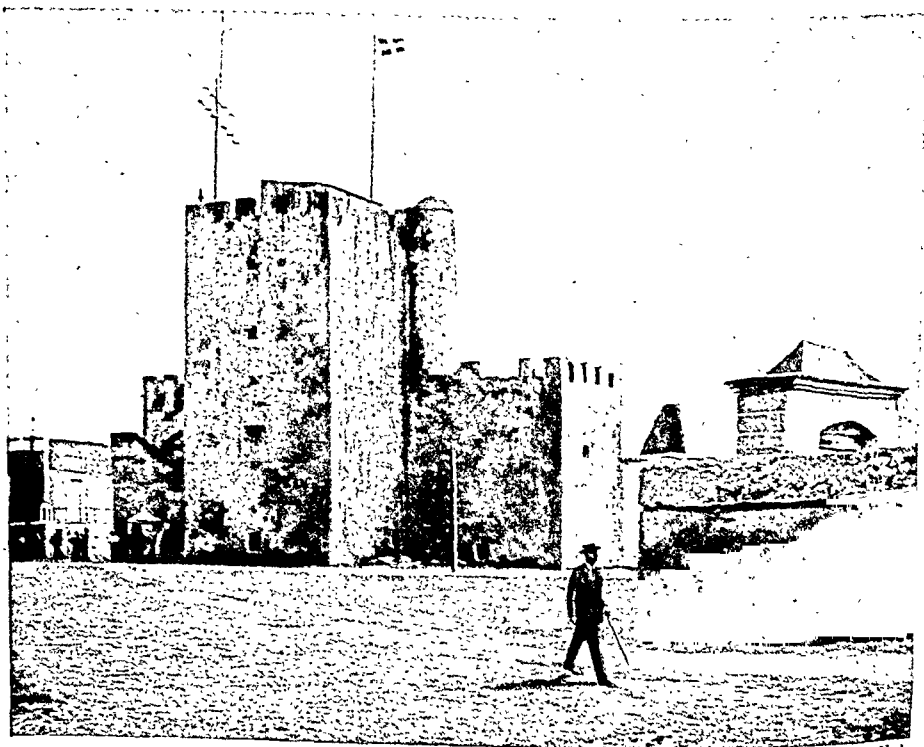
Barbados, St. Vincent, Antigua and some of the other islands are famous for their cotton, which is called "sea-island" cotton. Nutmegs and arrow-root, log-wood for dyeing and mahogany for furniture are other commodities which are produced in the West Indies. All these are vegetable products, and it is only in Trinidad that mineral deposits, in the form of oil and asphalt, contribute to the island's wealth.

The Pitch Lake near Brea, in the west of Trinidad, is one of the chief sights of the West Indies. More than a

hundred acres in extent and of unknown depth, it is so hard that carts can pass safely over it. A tram line is laid on it to convey the pitch, and as the rails sink down they are pulled up every few days and relaid on the top.

More than 200,000 tons of pitch are obtained every year and sent to all parts of the world to be mixed with sand or lime for paving, and each morning the trench that was made the day before is found to be filled up again by the pressure of the vast mass from underneath and on either side.

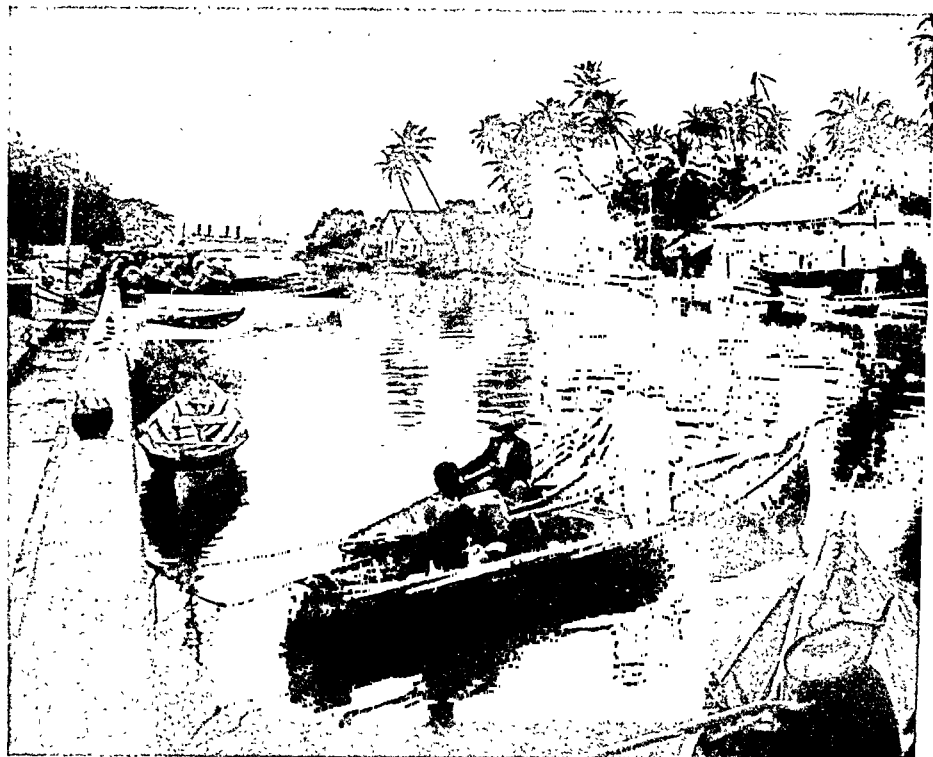
Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and colonized by the Spaniards in 1509. Columbus named it St. Iago, in honour of Spain's patron saint, but later it reverted to its old native name of Xaymaca, or Jamaica, which seems to mean a land of springs.



FORTRESS ERECTED AT SAN DOMINGO IN THE TIME OF COLUMBUS

San Domingo is the capital of Santo Domingo on the island of Haiti and is believed to be the oldest existing settlement of white men in the New World. Columbus discovered the island in 1492, and his brother Bartholomew founded the town in 1496.

There are many Turkish and Syrian merchants in San Domingo.



E. N. A.

PEACEFUL HARBOUR AT FORT-DE-FRANCE, CAPITAL OF MARTINIQUE
 Fort-de-France is the chief French naval station in the West Indies and is situated about fifteen miles to the south-east of St. Pierre, which was destroyed by a volcanic eruption in 1902. Fishing and coastal steamers use this part of the harbour, while huge liners, such as the one we can see in the distance, anchor farther out.

The Spaniards kept it for about 150 years, when it was taken by the British, and British it has remained ever since.

Kingston is now the chief town of Jamaica and its capital. For a long time Port Royal was the most important town, but it owed its importance rather to the buccaneers, who made it their headquarters, than to peaceful citizens or traders. Port Royal was destroyed by an earthquake in 1692, and Kingston was founded the next year by the survivors.

Earthquakes of great severity occur in the West Indies at long intervals. A terrible one, lasting only a few seconds, devastated Kingston itself in January, 1907. It was a hot, sunny afternoon; suddenly there was a sound like the wind whistling, followed by a roar and rumble like a mighty avalanche. The ground was rocked violently, people were thrown out of windows and through doors, and

then down came a thousand houses, crashing and clattering and sending up a yellow dust which hung like a pall over the city. In twenty minutes fire had started to complete the ruin.

Happily such a disaster is a very rare occurrence, and, as with London after the Great Fire, so the new Kingston is better laid out than was the old town.

Much of the wondrous beauty of Jamaica lies in its wonderful colours; not only flowering shrubs but masses of trees add to the beauty of the landscape. Waterfalls are numerous and the lovely Blue Mountains rise to a height of 7,000 feet. When the Rio Cobre is in flood, its waters gleam like bright new copper, hence its name—the Copper River. For the grandeur of its scenery Jamaica is well called the Queen of the Caribbean.

One great need of the West Indies is better and more frequent communication



E. N. A.

SMILING MEMBER OF MARTINIQUE'S MULATTO POPULATION

Besides the white, negro and mulatto inhabitants, there are numbers of Chinese and East Indian labourers on the island, who had to be imported to work on the sugar-cane plantations. A large part of the island is covered with forests which contain valuable woods, but little has been done to develop the timber industry.

THE INDIES OF THE WEST

with Great Britain and between the different islands. In these days of easy and quick travel, they might be used far more as holiday resorts and as places in which to spend the winter than they have been yet. There, tropical scenery of wonderful variety can be enjoyed with complete freedom from many tropical discomforts; the warmth is tempered always by sea breezes; the most dangerous creature in many places is the humming bird, which has a habit of darting at your eyes if you peer too closely at the bush where it is sucking nectar.

Kingston in Jamaica, Spanish Town in Trinidad, Bridgetown in Barbados and Roseau in Dominica are capital towns of very different types, but they are all interested in promoting the welfare of the British West Indies as a whole.

Many people leave Great Britain every winter to escape the cold and fogs; unfortunately they usually go to the south of France or to Italy, for they know nothing of the charms of these British islands of the west, the journey to which may be a few days longer but is infinitely more comfortable.



E. N. A.

MULATTO WOMEN ON A SUGAR PLANTATION IN MARTINIQUE

One of the French West Indian possessions, Martinique is a very beautiful volcanic island, but is subject to earthquakes and hurricanes. There are several thousand white inhabitants, but most of the people are mulattoes. Some of the mulatto women are very graceful and most are fond of wearing brilliantly coloured clothes.



R. M. S. P.

FISHERMAN'S COTTAGE BETWEEN FOREST AND SEA ON THE TORRID COASTAL PLAIN OF BRAZIL

The mass of trees that surrounds this little hut of mud and grass and palm leaves looks dense and luxuriant enough, but it is scanty compared with the thousands of miles of primeval forest that cover the Amazon basin. Here there are well-trodden tracks and sunny

clearings; there the only paths are the rivers and creeks, and the trees and creepers grow so thickly that the sky is always hidden, and even the tropic sunlight can never filter through to relieve the gloom. Here dwell civilized Europeans, there live only tribes of Indians.

America's other "United States"

BRAZIL, THE GIANT OF THE SOUTHERN CONTINENT

The territory of the United States of Brazil occupies quite half of the South American continent, and contains one of the least explored regions of the world—the basin of the Amazon. Though ocean steamers can ascend the Amazon to Iquitos, which is in Peru and more than two thousand miles from the mouth of the river, unexplored forests, inhabited by unknown tribes of Indians, cover thousands of square miles in the valleys of the Amazon and its tributaries. Yet Brazil contains such modern and populous cities as Rio de Janeiro, Santos, Sao Paulo and Pernambuco, so that the traveller can pass in a few days from scenes of absolute savagery to teeming boulevards that recall Paris and many another European city.

IN the sixteenth century Brazil was known to the Portuguese as the land "where the wood came from," being the source of supply of the highly-prized "bresil" wood which their navigators brought back in large quantities. In time the name "Bresil" displaced all the more dignified names which the Portuguese had bestowed on this new country, and so we know it as Brazil.

In the centre of this South American land, which is nearly as large as Europe, are high tablelands, river valleys and forests, the land rising towards the east into more mountainous country—the region of minerals and diamonds. Beyond this lies a coastal strip of varying width, with numerous cities and settlements. North and west of the central highlands stretches a vast, sparsely-populated tract of tropical jungle—the valleys of the Amazon and its tributaries—and to the south lie the more temperate lands which are watered chiefly by the Paraguay and the Paraná.

Mistake that Gave Rio its Name

Until comparatively recent times, civilization touched only the fringe of the land, for Brazil could only be approached by way of the Amazon or the coast; the former was perilous indeed, and as for the coast, it consisted mainly of a sandy shore, backed either by low-lying lands or hills which were covered with dense vegetation. Usually an outlying coral reef raised an additional barrier.

A few months before Pedro Cabral came to anchor off the coast of Bahia, in April, 1500, and took possession of the

country in the name of the King of Portugal, a Spanish explorer had skirted part of the coast and entered the Amazon estuary. A little later another Portuguese, sailing south of Bahia, entered a beautiful bay which he assumed to be the estuary of a large river. From the fact that this occurred on New Year's Day he named this non-existent river Rio de Janeiro (River of January), and in so doing supplied the name for what is now the capital city of Brazil.

When Portugal had an American Empire

Gradually, here and there, usually at the mouths of the rivers, small settlements of Portuguese and Indians were formed; but soon the English, Dutch, French and Spaniards endeavoured to obtain a share of this new country. The Portuguese, taking alarm at this, began to colonize Brazil in earnest, and after a century of struggle drove out all other white races.

The coastal settlements grew into small cities; the gold and precious stones brought in by trading Indians caused the more adventurous of the settlers to push farther inland. Portions of the land were cleared and negro slaves were imported from Africa to work the plantations of sugar-cane and other tropical crops, which were owned by aristocratic families from Portugal. So important did the colony become that when Napoleon invaded Portugal, the king and his court sailed to Brazil and made Rio de Janeiro the seat of government of the Portuguese Empire. Then, in 1822, Brazil became an independent empire under a Portuguese prince; in 1889 it became a Federal Republic.



Gaumont Co

TAPPING A RUBBER TREE IN THE DARK AMAZONIAN FOREST

Brazil is the native home of the rubber tree, and the rubber production of the Amazon basin is enormous. However, as the trees grow in the trackless forests, access to which can only be obtained by following up the myriad creeks and streams that empty into the mighty river and its tributaries, it is a source of wealth that cannot be easily exploited.



E. N. A.

HOW THE "SERINGUERO" PREPARES THE RUBBER HE COLLECTS

Much of the rubber harvest is gathered by solitary "seringueros," or rubber gatherers, usually half-castes, who adventure in canoes along the creeks seeking for wild rubber trees. He builds a fire, over which he constructs a funnel; then, holding a round mould in the smoke, he pours over it the rubber he has collected, to harden it.

The total population of Brazil is less than that of England and is very mixed. The descendants of the old aristocratic landowners are mostly pure Portuguese, and there are also the aboriginal Indians and the negroes, who are descended from slaves. There are also large numbers of people of many mixed races and colours, for the early settlers, Portuguese, English, Spanish, Dutch or French, married Indian girls and their descendants intermarried with each other and the negroes.

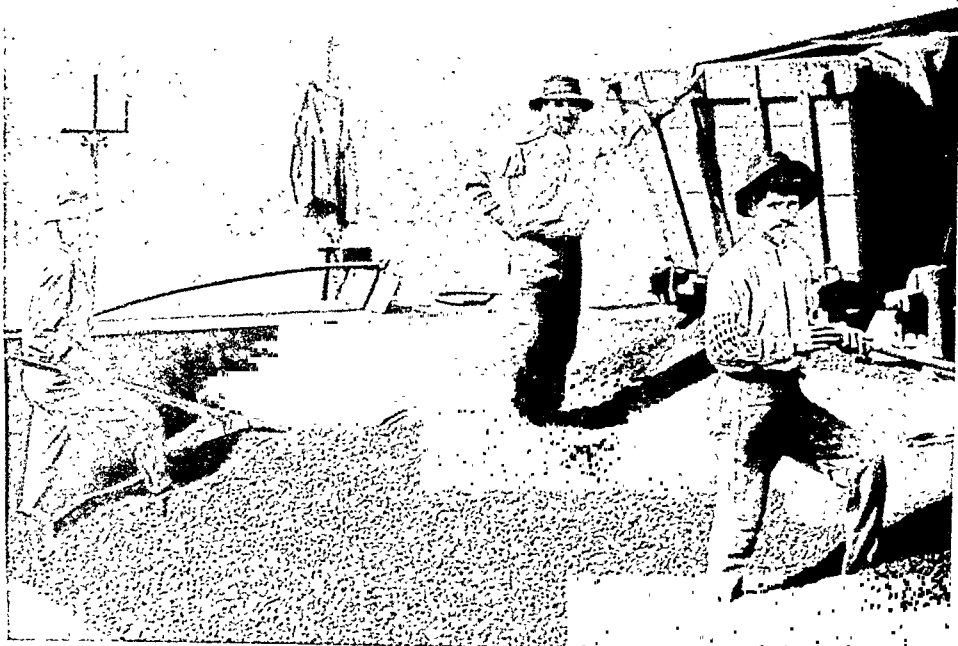
In the state of Bahia, where are the big cocoa and tobacco plantations, there has been little or no immigration from Europe, and the people of the working-class are mainly negro or mulatto and are good-natured, contented and indolent. The city of Bahia, the old capital of Brazil, is as colourful as an artist's palette. The town is divided into two portions, the lower part lying round the harbour, the upper on the cliffs behind. The houses are red-tiled and painted in various

colours, and the narrow, quaint streets swarm with piccaninnies, black or brown.

Negroes and mulattoes form a large part of the population. The women wear full, print dresses with fringed shawls, usually pink or red, draped round their shoulders, and coloured handkerchiefs on their heads; an assortment of jewelry—necklaces, bracelets and big, golden earrings—completes their costumes. Even the men's cotton shirts are of gay checks or floral patterns. Both sexes carry burdens of all descriptions on their heads.

Bahia is a city of churches, which are richly ornamented with heavy carvings, gilding and highly decorated shrines. The church bells mingle their peals with the jangling bells of the little mules toiling up the steep streets. There are beautiful houses and gardens here, too, and on each side of the city the rich tropical vegetation comes right down to the water's edge.

The low-lying city of Pernambuco, which is situated farther north at the



MEN OF SAO PAULO DEALING WITH THE COFFEE HARVEST

In page 1804 we read how coffee grows. Here we see a pile of newly gathered "cherries" that are just about to be thrown into great vats of water. This is the first stage towards extracting the "beans" and preparing them for use. Four-fifths of the world's coffee come from Brazil, mostly from the state of São Paulo.



BRAZILIAN NEGROES LOOKING FOR DIAMONDS IN A RIVER

Diamonds are another valuable product of Brazil; they come chiefly from the district known as Minas Geraes. In these diamond mines, men do not go down into the bowels of the earth, as they do after coal, but they search for the gems in the beds of water-courses or wash them from the rock with streams of water.

mouth of a lagoon, has fewer negroes. It is also very pleasing, with its houses painted plum colour, red, pale emerald or forget-me-not blue. The orderliness and independence of the people we can trace to their partially-Dutch ancestry, for the Dutch occupied the port during part of the 17th century. One of the quaint sights of the streets is that of the milkman going his rounds, leading a cow with her calf tied to her tail and accompanied by a boy who carries a bottle to be filled with milk to order. Another is that of a group of half a dozen porters carrying on their heads loads of sugar, for this is the region of sugar production.

About eight hundred miles south of Bahia lies the city of Rio de Janeiro, which has been the capital of Brazil since 1762. Romantically situated on the shores of a most beautiful bay, this prosperous city is remarkable for its fine buildings and promenades and its streets lined with outdoor cafés and magnificent shops.

At Rio we can see the typical Brazilians, well-built people with dark hair, eyes and skins, many of them, particularly the women, being very handsome. Men and women alike are fond of dress and display, and the flashing diamonds that have made the Brazilian mines so famous are much in evidence, for the people of Rio are rich—very rich. Even the poorer folk dress showily, though they have to economise in many ways in order to do so.

Although ancient barriers are breaking down somewhat, and women have lately found employment in business, the Brazilian ladies for the most part take no share in public life. They do not go outdoors unaccompanied; in fact, they live their lives very much in their homes, where they have little opportunity of being dull, for families of eight or ten children are common. Moreover, the prosperous



A TUKANO INDIAN LIKES A LONG SMOKE
This Amazonian Indian is using a most uncommon holder for his large cigar. He is a member of the Tukano tribe, who are great fishermen and, though they rarely eat any meat, very fond of eating frogs.

Brazilian is very generous to his poorer relatives, and, as in Argentina, it is not uncommon to find many branches of the family living together in one large house.

Sunday is divided between the church and amusements. It is the day set apart for family picnics, for horse races or tram rides into the hilly country around the city. A rack-railway runs up the nearby mountain of Corcovada (the Hunchback), and an aerial railway swings a car along over the tree tops to the summit of the



Johnston

INDIANS OF THE RIO NEGRO GO A-HUNTING WITH BOW AND ARROW
Around the Rio Negro, a great river that is but a tributary of the greater Amazon, lives a tribe of primitive hunters called the Aruacs. Their clothes are of the scantiest and they wear no ornaments, unless their distended ear-lobes, which are sometimes weighted until they hang down over their shoulders, can be classed as ornamental.



E. N. A.

FESTIVAL FINERY OF A BRAZILIAN PAN

This Indian musician is a member of a tribe that has come under European influence, for he wears clothes of coarse cotton. Unlike the Aruac boys he loves finery—fibre bracelets, toucan feathers and coloured beads. The Brazilian Indian is very musical; the chosen instrument of this one is the pipes beloved of the goat-legged, Greek god Pan.

curiously-shaped "Sugar Loaf" which stands at the entrance to the bay. Both command a bird's eye view of the city and the bay, and are very popular resorts. Numerous saints' days, festivals and the annual carnival provide many opportunities for amusement.

In Brazil's Most Progressive State

São Paulo, lying to the south of Rio in a more temperate region, is the most energetic and progressive state in Brazil. There are scarcely any negroes, but into the beautiful port of Santos pours a stream of European immigrants—Italians, Germans and others—seeking work on the coffee plantations of the interior or going south to the farms and cattle ranches of Paraná and Rio Grande do Sol.

The ships sailing from Santos are laden with coffee, for at least half the coffee of the world is exported thence. It is grown mainly on the highlands of São Paulo on big "fazendas," as the estates are called. Here live the "fazendeiros," the aristocratic landed proprietors, in large, rambling houses which usually have rows of low buildings running along either side. These were formerly the slave quarters; to-day they house the labourers, mostly Italians, of the estate.

When the coffee plant is in blossom the whole country is covered with a fragrantly-scented mantle of filmy white. Until the coffee is harvested and packed off to Santos the fazendas are hives of industry. After that the fazendeiros and their families usually take a holiday in some gay city of Brazil, or even go farther afield, perhaps to Paris. The capital of the state of São Paulo is the city of São Paulo, which is large, modern and very like Rio de Janeiro.

Diamonds Used as Counters

The state of Minas Geraes is the home of the Brazilian diamond, but the secret of its wealth was hidden until 1727, when someone discovered that the stones the negroes of a certain place were using as counters when playing cards were really rough diamonds. Gold, and indeed

minerals of all kinds, are found in the mountainous districts of this and the adjoining states.

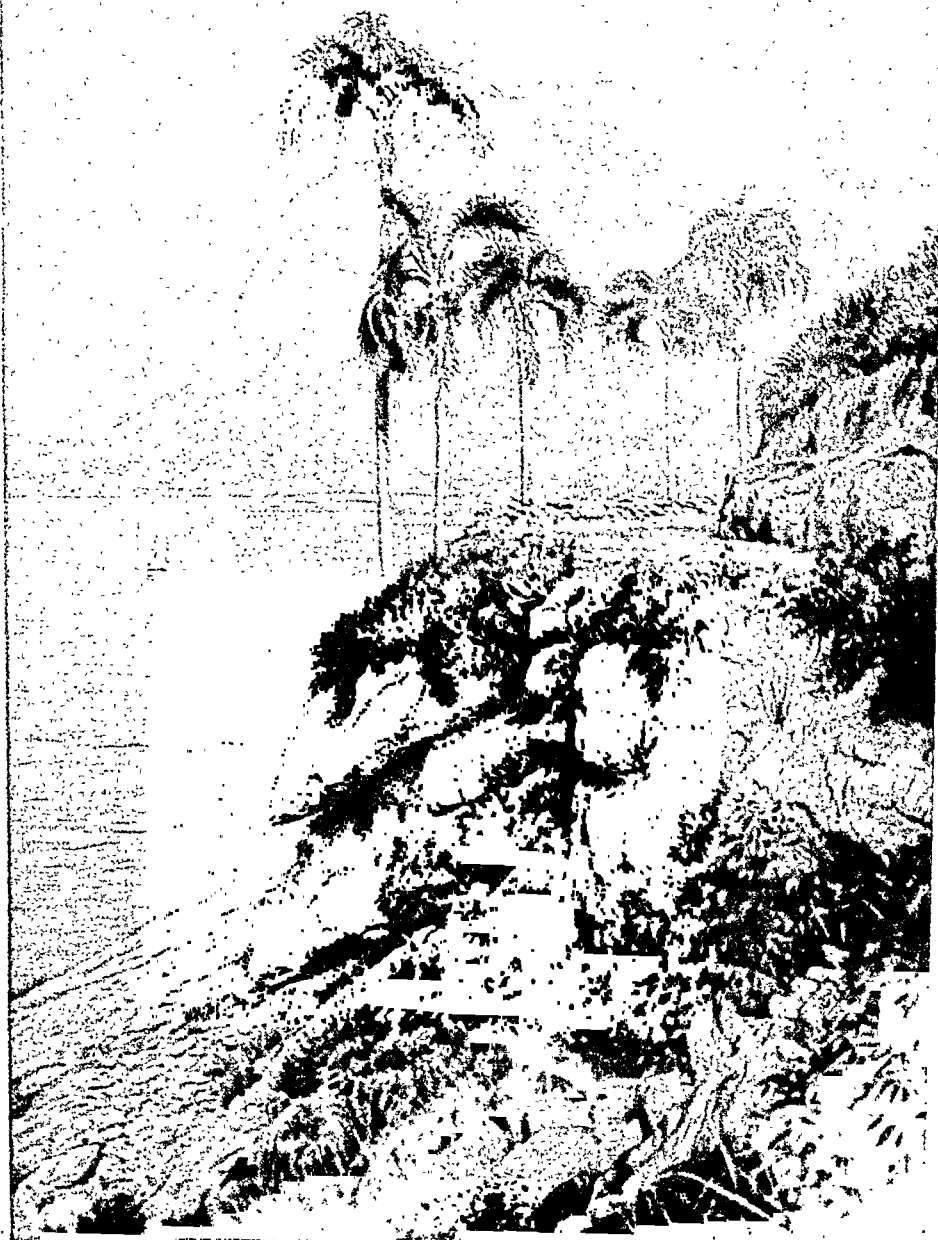
Perhaps the most romantic part of Brazil is the valley of the Amazon. Rising in Peru, this 4,000-mile-long river—"the Sea River," as it is often called—flows right across the continent, and into it, all along its course to the Atlantic, flow other mighty rivers. The tropical Amazon valley has been described as "trees, water and wilderness." Its only roads are the rivers; its only settlements are on the river banks; its few towns are river ports.

In the heart of this country, on the Rio Negro, seven miles from its junction with the Amazon, is Manáos—a modern city with a cathedral and a theatre, electric trams and motors. Hither come the huge liners, for ocean-going steamers can steam up the Amazon as far as Iquitos, in Peru. Manáos owes its importance to rubber, which is the chief product of the Amazon basin and can easily be gathered and prepared for export.

"Roast Sirloin" of the Amazon

Away from the rivers the forest is well-nigh impenetrable. Trees of all kinds, festooned with creepers and orchids, make a home for chattering monkeys, brightly-plumaged parrots, dainty humming-birds and various other creatures. The swamps hold snakes, the rivers are infested with alligators and swarm with fish, some of them dangerous. Large turtles are plentiful; and cooked turtle is the "roast sirloin" of the Amazon. Turtle eggs also are gathered by the million, either for food or for the sake of the oil that can be obtained from them.

In the towns and cities of Brazil, and in the settlements and towns on the Amazon, the Indians are civilized, but in the forest lands and swamps of the interior, particularly in the Amazon valley, the wild Indian is at home. It is possible to go for days up the rivers without seeing one brown form flitting among the trees, and the only evidence of human presence is the beating of the native drums near and far, which gives the traveller the



FROM A PROMONTORY crowned with palms, we look across a bay of the Atlantic to the majestic hill of Gavea, which rises to the south-west of Brazil's capital, Rio de Janeiro—"River of January." But there is no January River here; only a few small streams empty into the vast bay that was thought by its discoverers to be an estuary.



FROM AMONG THE TREES OF A HIGH HILL WE LOOK OVER SANTOS HARBOUR TO THE DIM HILLS BEYOND

R.M.S.P.

The island-city of Santos, two hundred miles south-west of Rio de Janeiro, is one of the chief ports of Brazil, for here is shipped, among other things, all the coffee that is grown round São Paulo. Like Rio, it is built on low ground beneath lofty hills that are covered with all the luxuriance of plant and tree that we might expect to find in a district only just out of the tropics. At one time it suffered dreadfully from epidemics of yellow fever, but now it is well drained and is very healthy. Its magnificent harbour can accommodate vessels of any size.



Elliott

RIO DE JANEIRO, "the most beautiful city in the world," as many people think, nestles at the bases of many rugged, curiously shaped hills. Here, from the woods that clothe Mount Santa Thereza, we gaze across one of its delightful suburbs to the Sugar Loaf—a cone of rock, 1,300 feet high, that stands like a sentinel at the harbour mouth

All of them, the men and the women, according to this traveller, appeared peaceable and kindly, very fond of their children and courteous and honest to the stranger in their midst. He is of the opinion that this is the natural attitude of the people if once they can be convinced that the intruding white man means them no harm.

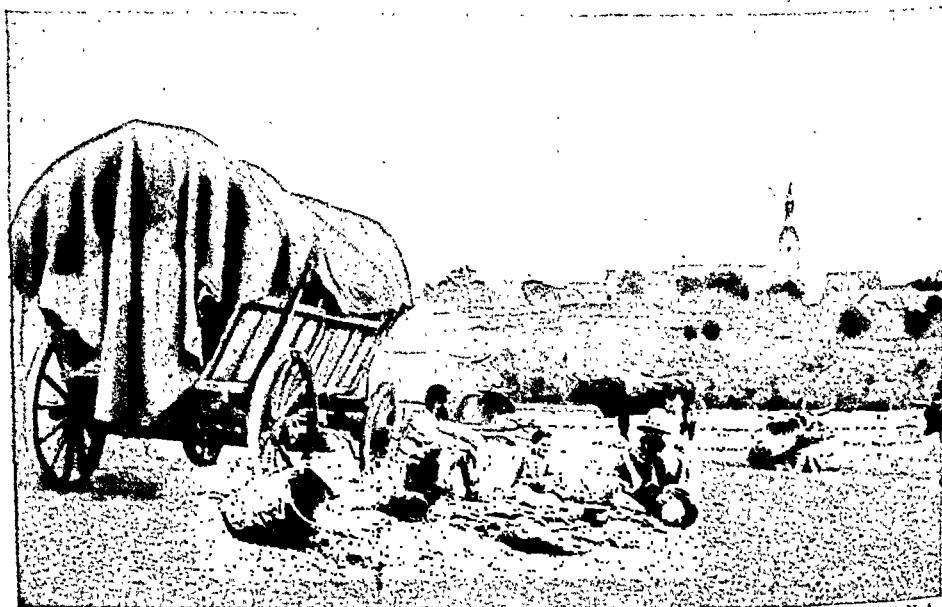
Acting on this assumption the Brazilian Government started the Indian Protection Service in 1910. This service has adopted a novel method of getting in touch with the shy and often hostile tribes in the forests of Matto Grosso and Goyaz. A camp is pitched in the forest, and pathways are cut in all directions. Every half mile or so along these paths a post—known as an "attraction post"—is set up and hung with such articles as the natives love. Then at night a man, sitting in a shelter high up in a tree, speaks through a megaphone in the dialect of the tribe, telling them that the goods hung on the posts are presents from the

white men, who wish to be their friends, and that more presents are awaiting them at the white men's camp.

Sometimes, when the tribe is thought to be musical, the man up the tree plays on some instrument. Often the natives are shy and suspicious, but in time this method usually succeeds in winning their good will. The next step is to give them agricultural implements and to show them how they can improve their condition in various ways.

In one part of Matto Grosso the natives were usefully employed in guarding the long telegraph line to the Amazonian waterways within a year of the erection of the "attraction posts."

This method of peaceful penetration is naturally slow and costly, but it is worth while, for only by the co-operation of the native Indian and his white brother will it ever be possible to make the Amazon valley—the great tropical heart of Brazil and, indeed, of South America—reveal its secrets and yield up its riches.



HARDY NOMADS WHO PASTURE THEIR HERDS IN SOUTHERN BRAZIL
All Brazil is not covered with forest. In the south are open stretches where grass is fresh and green all the year round, and where the climate is rather like that of southern Europe. Here, as in Uruguay and Argentina, we find enormous herds of cattle. These nomad cowboys have halted their wagon close to Castro, a small town in Paraná state.

Land of the White Elephant

THE SIAMESE AND THEIR FASCINATING COUNTRY

The Siamese themselves call their land "Muang Thai," the Land of the Free, Siam being a Malay word. Their country, however, is usually called the "Land of the White Elephant," for albino elephants are found in its vast forests and are thought by the Siamese to be semi-sacred, as we have read in our chapter "My Lord the Elephant." This kingdom of the Far East is one of the few tropical countries that remain in a state of independence, and it combines the rule of an Oriental despot with a certain amount of Western civilization. A strange mixture of ancient and modern, with its mixed population and fascinating cities, Siam is a most attractive land, as we shall discover in this chapter.

THE kingdom of Siam lies mainly between French Indo-China on the east and north-east and the British possession of Burma on the west and north-west. To the south is the Gulf of Siam, an arm of the China Sea, and Lower Siam borders on Malaya.

The Siamese are, generally speaking, a happy, simple, contented people and call their country, among themselves, "Muang Thai," which means the Land of the Free—the name Siam being a Malay word.

The chief means of communication in Siam is the mighty River Menam, and in former days roads, as we know them, were virtually non-existent, the inhabitants relying entirely on the innumerable waterways that are such a feature of the country. Bangkok, the capital of Siam, is situated on both banks of the Menam, so that the river is really the principal "street" of this Venice of the East, the lesser thoroughfares being the canals that have afforded means of transit through the city for hundreds of years. Modern Bangkok, however, has many fine, wide roads lined with European-looking houses.

Places of Worship and Amusement

Perhaps the most characteristic feature of Siam, from the point of view of the traveller who desires to see something of true Siamese life and character, is the "wat," a walled enclosure covering many acres, within which is a Buddhist temple and other buildings that are used both for instruction and devotion. The wats are thronged from morning till night. At sunrise come devout women bearing offerings of tea, rice and boiled bamboo

shoots to their favourite shrines. After them flows a continuous stream of worshippers and holiday-makers—for the wat is also a place of amusement.

The beautiful gardens of the wats are the refuges of aged dogs, cats and even pigs, for it is against the teachings of the Buddhist religion to take the life of any living creature. A considerable amount of space within a wat is taken up by the dormitories of the bonzes, who are students studying to enter the priesthood.

Images Kept Bright by Worshippers

The temple rules only allow the ordinary Buddhist priest to possess a razor, needles and thread, a bowl for holding the food given by charitable people, two changes of robes and a filter. This latter is not supplied in order to insure a healthy drinking supply, but to prevent the destruction of any living organisms that may be in the water!

Whole families will make journeys, entailing several days of travel, from townships and villages many miles away, to pray at the wats, to make their devotions before the statue of the great sleeping Buddha at the temple of P'hra Chu Pon and to visit the shrines within the enclosures.

At the entrances to the wats they will be stopped by dealers in gold-leaf, which is sold in little books or packages. The images in the shrines are covered with gold foil, and the devout worshippers buy the gold-leaf in order to renew the gold on any small spot that may have become tarnished. Thus the images are always kept bright. Finger rings made of hairs



pageantry still remains we can see from this photograph taken outside the royal palace in Bangkok. There are men of rank in silver lace, uniformed soldiery, palanquin bearers and ceremonial umbrellas. The white hat of the man in the centre shows that he represents a god.

POMP AND CEREMONY still attend the coming and going of the King of Siam, although, since he has received a European education, many customs have been discontinued, such as, for instance, the complete prostration of anyone approaching the king. That much



Charbot

THE SIAMESE DRAMA has reached a very high standard, though it would not be appreciated on the British stage. A man takes the part of the princess as well as of the prince and grotesquely masked demon, for this is a scene in a Yi Kay form of drama; in the Lakhon form, women may perform as well.



Charbot

WOMAN OF GOOD POSITION AND HER DARK, SUN-HATTED SERVANT
 The chief garment of the Siamese, worn by men and women alike, is the "panoong," which is the same as the Cambodian "sampot" that we read about in page 1414. The fair-skinned woman on the right is the wife of a petty official; her servant, clad for work in the rice fields, has been tanned a dark colour from constant exposure.



READY TO BE DEPRIVED OF HER LAST LOCK OF HAIR

The shaven head of this well-born Siamese girl is crowned by a carefully-tended top-knot of long hair, which is fastened up by a gold pin and wreathed with white, scented buds. Now that she is about twelve it will be cut off with great ceremony. Nowadays many Siamese women grow their hair long, but once they all shaved.

from the tails and manes of sacred horses are also displayed for sale.

The bazaars of Bangkok extend for two or three miles outside the city proper. They consist for the most part of rickety shops, booths and stands, mostly made of bamboo, from which the shopkeepers will supply their customers' needs if they can do so without much trouble. Dried fish, oil, brass bowls, little carved Buddhas—some no bigger than a hazel nut—primitive looms, sweetmeats, green and blue slippers and toys are all displayed in amazing confusion. Itinerant sweet-sellers, with bell-shaped umbrellas over their wares, kite-makers and flag-makers are also to be seen in the crowded streets.

Siamese barbering seems somewhat strange to us. When a customer enters a Siamese hairdresser's establishment—a primitive booth—and asks for a hair-cut and a shave, the barber shaves his head with a razor and pulls out the hairs of his beard one by one with broad tweezers.

There are also travelling barbers who carry about with them their whole stock-in-trade, including a chair.

The Siamese are very economical people. For instance, we may see tailors in the bazaars, sitting cross-legged at their work, as tailors do all over the world; but it is not through making clothes that they make the greater part of their profit, but by selling needles and thread!

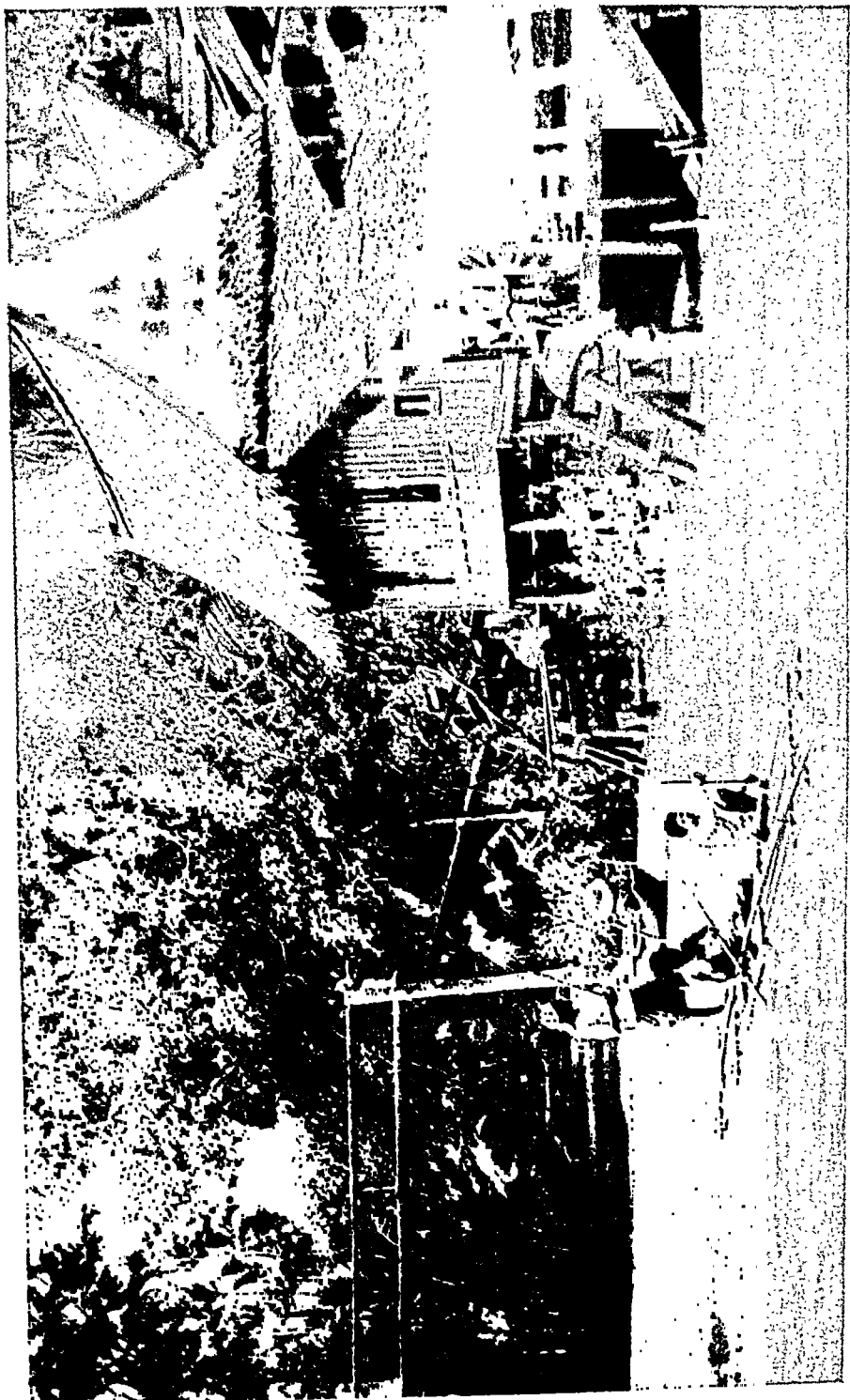
In 1926 there was to be seen in the Zoological Gardens at London one of the sacred white elephants that are so venerated in Siam. The Siamese do not look upon these animals as gods, but believe that the spirits of their wisest and noblest ancestors inhabit them. On that account the white elephants used to be waited on and tended by the greatest mandarins of the country, and even to-day they are guarded with the utmost care and veneration.

A voyage of about forty miles up the Menam River takes us to Ayuthia, the



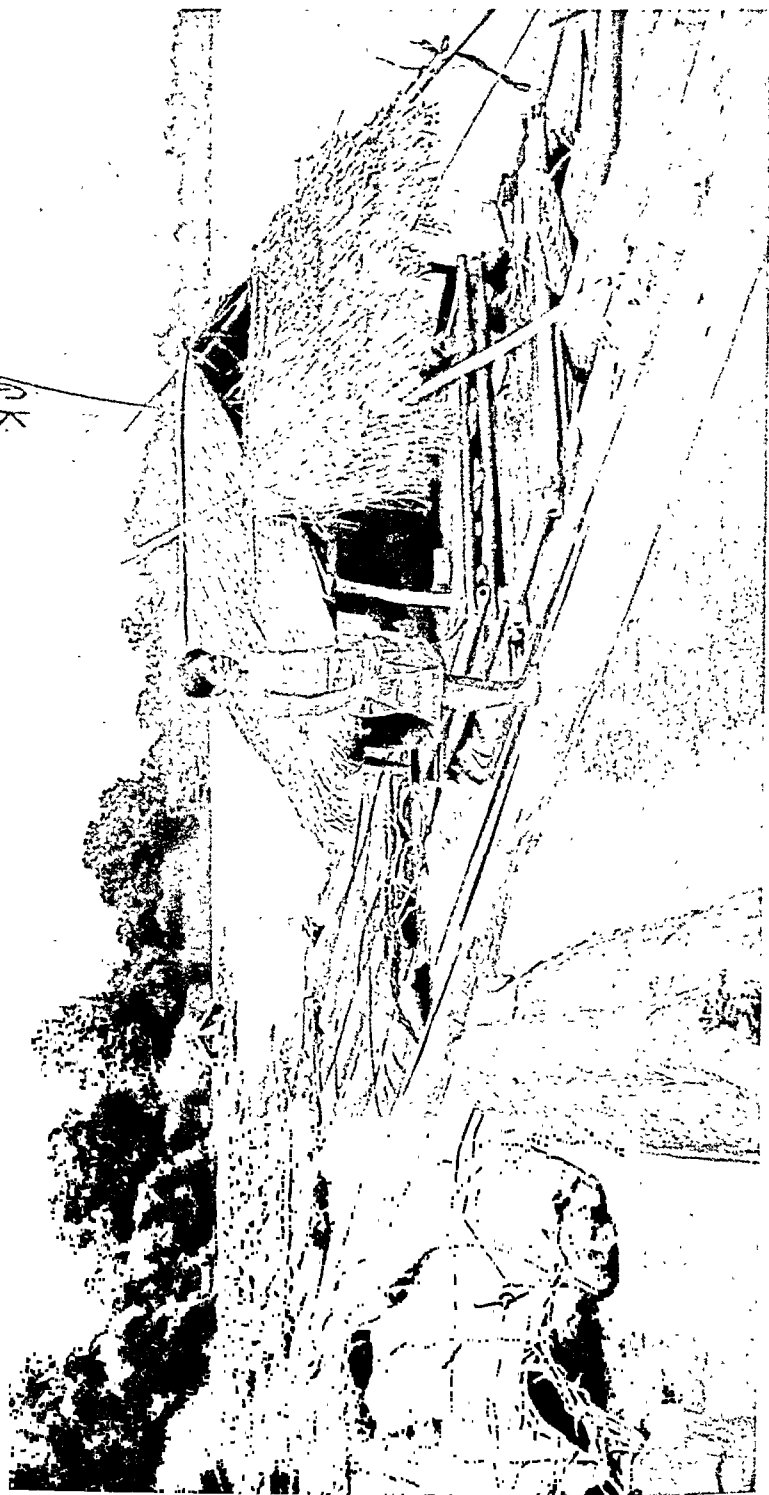
STREETS IN BANGKOK, the capital of Siam, are nearly all streets of water, so, instead of walking or using carts or motors, everyone goes about in boats—even beggars and monks seeking alms. Of course there are some proper streets, and they are all well paved and

served by electric trams. Bangkok, which lies near the mouth of the River Menam upon both its banks and on numerous creeks and canals, is a huge town. It is only about a mile wide, but, according to the inhabitants, it stretches for about forty miles along the river.



HOUSES MOUNTED ON PILES line the waterways, not only in Bangkok but throughout the country, and almost all goods are transported by water. This wooden, grass-thatched house is stoutly built and stands firm above the water; some houses, however, in

this strange country actually float upon the surface, and so are even more secure against floods. The floods may be very severe, for in many places the rivers disappear entirely in the dry season, but when the rain comes they are soon transformed into deep and wide torrents.



WHEN THE MENAM IS IN FLOOD GREAT RAFTS OF Siam has vast forests of teak, enormous trees that reach a height of about one hundred feet. Teak trees are not simply cut down when their timber is needed; they must first be "girdled"—that is, a ring of bark must be cut from the base of the trunk. Then, in two years

TEAK ARE FLOATED GENTLY DOWN IT TO BANGKOK time, when they are quite dead, they may be felled. Elephants drag the huge logs to the nearest waterway, down which they are floated in the wet seasons. The logs are fastened together in rough rafts, one of which the owner builds himself a queer, little, temporary home.



FRUITS OF THE EARTH FOR SALE IN THE OPEN-AIR MARKET OF A LITTLE TOWN OF
These vegetable-sellers have a raised bamboo platform on which to and wrapped in the leaves of the betel pepper. Since a habit is to
squat and spread their goods. One thing they are certain to be selling very fond of chewing them, a habit that causes their teeth to turn
is betel nut, for that commodity is sure to find a ready sale. Betel quite black. Fortunately—for this vice does not improve their
nuts are the seeds of the arca palm, boiled, sliced, dried in the sun appearance—they have lately taken to smoking cigarettes instead.



THE WAT PHRA KEO is one of the most magnificent of the many gorgeous Buddhist temples in Bangkok, the brightly tiled roofs and gilded pinnacles of which add colour to the streets. It is the custom of the Siamese, when building one of their wats, or temples, to place offerings of rich treasure within or under the figure of Buddha.

ancient capital of Siam. It is in the jungles to the north and east of Ayuthia that elephants are most common. Trained elephants play an important part in the wild and difficult parts of the country. There are valuable teak forests in Siam, and many elephants are used in the numerous operations connected with the lumber industry. It is a wonderful sight to see these huge animals at their work of lifting, pushing and carrying immense logs and trees, as has been described in the chapter "My Lord the Elephant."

The training of these elephants entails a certain amount of cruelty, and indeed the Siamese are not always kind to their beasts of burden. At the same time, Siamese servants in foreign households will, owing to the teachings of their religion, sometimes leave a good situation rather than kill insects or noxious reptiles, and gardeners will abandon their work in preference to destroying a snake.

Strange Siamese Superstition

The Menam is a river of houseboats. The ordinary, floating homes are usually constructed of light wood and bamboo, the roofs being thatched with the leaves of the atap palm. There are rarely more than two rooms in each house, and the majority have an open front, with a landing-stage. If they have two floors, the number of steps to the upper storey must always be an odd number, for it is a Siamese superstition that an even number of stairs brings bad luck.

The river pedlar is a feature of life on the Menam. He goes up and down the stream with his wares, and has to be a skilful boatman. The sampan, a boat of Chinese pattern, is the favourite kind, and men, women, boys and girls are equally expert at guiding their craft, which is propelled by a single oar at the stern in the manner of a Venetian gondola. No gondolier could be more agile or skilful than a Siamese boatman, as he contends with the rapids of the Menam.

The Menam abounds in fish, and the Siamese have many ways of fishing. One method consists of erecting in the

water, close to the bank, a large, wooden wheel, to which a wide net is attached and lowered to the bottom of the river. Having done this, men row out in boats and make a wide sweep over the water, yelling at the top of their voices, splashing the stream with long bamboo poles and beating gongs.

Polite and Courteous Children

The frightened fish are driven before them into the net, which the men on the bank draw up by means of the wheel. The boats flock round and take out the fish as the net rises.

The children are well cared for in Siam. Mothers continue to carry, astride their hips, little ones who in England and elsewhere would be considered old enough to be able to walk about by themselves. The children repay the kindness shown to them by being particularly polite and courteous towards old people. Indeed, we shall find that respect for age is apparent everywhere in Siam.

It must be borne in mind that Siam is a country where the majority of the inhabitants are very poor. Hence boys and girls have to start earning their living at an age when children in Great Britain are still at school. The girls usually start as porters, and we may see quite tiny folk going to and fro carrying water-bowls, rice, fruit and sugar-cane.

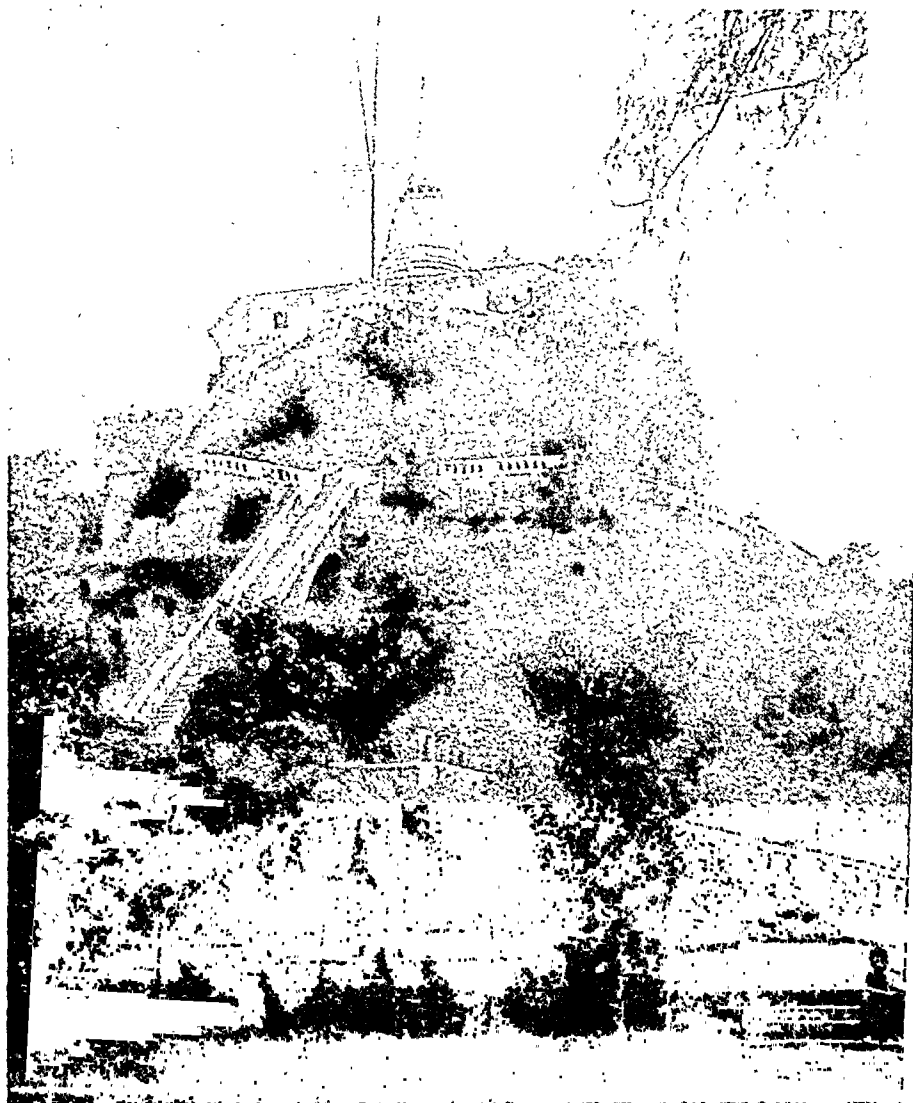
Siamese Form of Football

The national game of Siam is raga-raga, or shuttle-ball, and it is a common sight to see as many as ten youths playing this game together. A large ball of split rattan is deftly kicked from one to the other, the players using either heel, ankle or knee to return the ball. So expert are these "footballers" that they will often keep the ball going from foot to foot for an hour on end without allowing it to touch the ground. This game is very similar to that called chinlon by the Burmese, of which there is an illustration in page 1420.

Gambling in some form or other is universal throughout the world. In a



INSTEAD OF HANDCUFFS, A SIAMESE PRISONER WEARS A YOKE
When an evildoer has been caught, a great yoke of bamboo is fastened, like this, round his neck. Then his captors have no further trouble with him, for he is too hampered to struggle or run, and it is useless for him to try and escape into the thick undergrowth of the jungle. The Siamese are, on the whole, a law-abiding race.



TEMPLE THAT CROWNS A HILL WITHIN BANGKOK

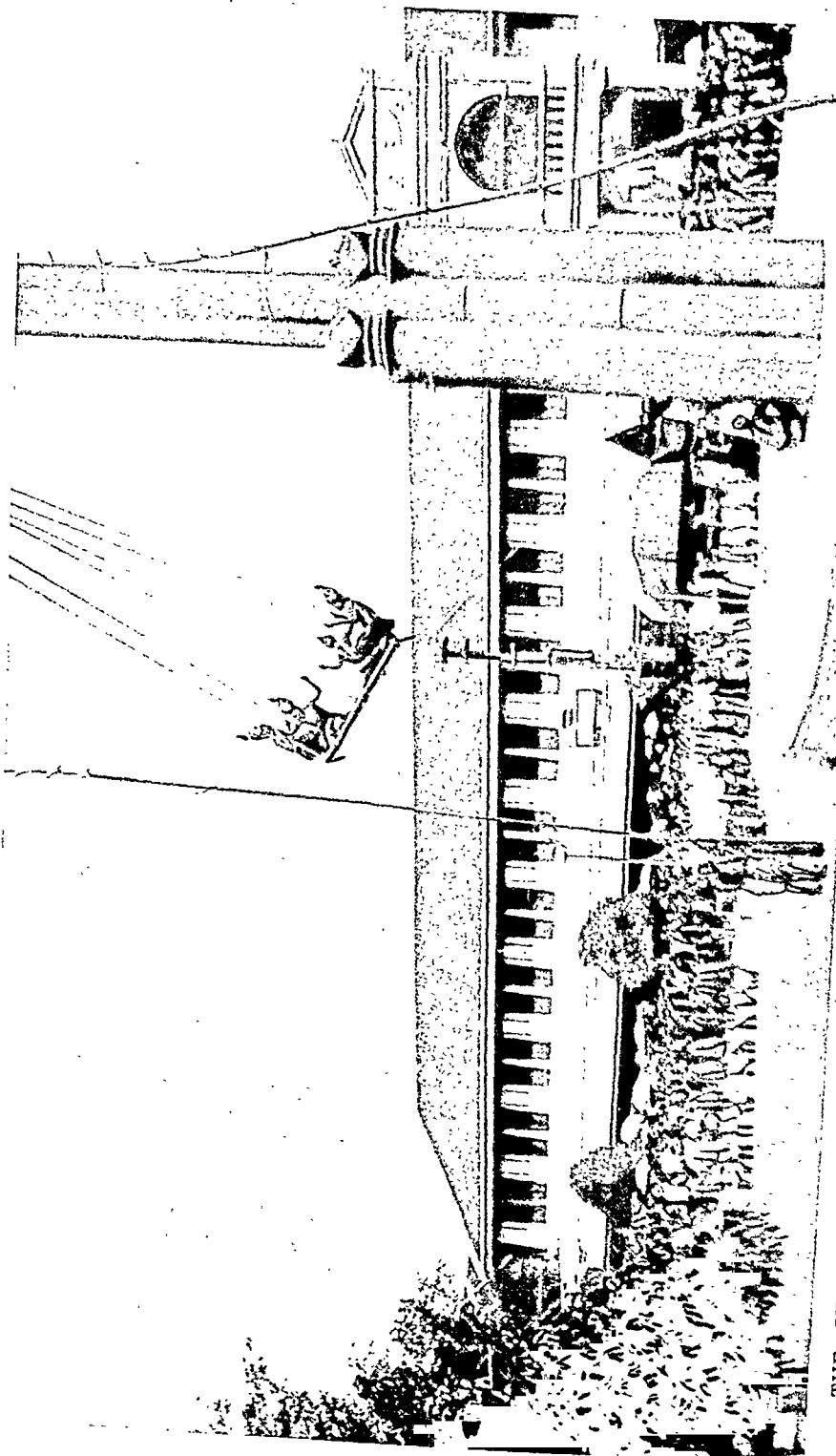
E. N. A.

The Wat Saket, perched on a hill so steep that it can only be reached by flights of stairs, is an ancient Buddhist temple. In Siam we may find many a lovely old shrine being allowed to fall into utter ruin, because the Siamese believe that by repairing it they acquire no merit themselves, but only add to that of the original builder.

Siamese bazaar we are sure to find a "guessing-shop." The proprietor of this queer establishment stands behind a table, upon which are a number of melons of various sizes. A pool is made up by a company of guessers, all of whom make bets with the shopkeeper as to the number of seeds inside a melon. When all the wagers have been made the melon is opened, and he who has guessed nearest

to the exact number of pips takes three-fourths of the money staked, the rest going to the proprietor. It is interesting to realize that competitions of a similar kind are held in many English villages, a vegetable marrow taking the place of the melon of the tropics.

The Siamese language is difficult for Europeans to master by reason of the fact that one word may mean many things.

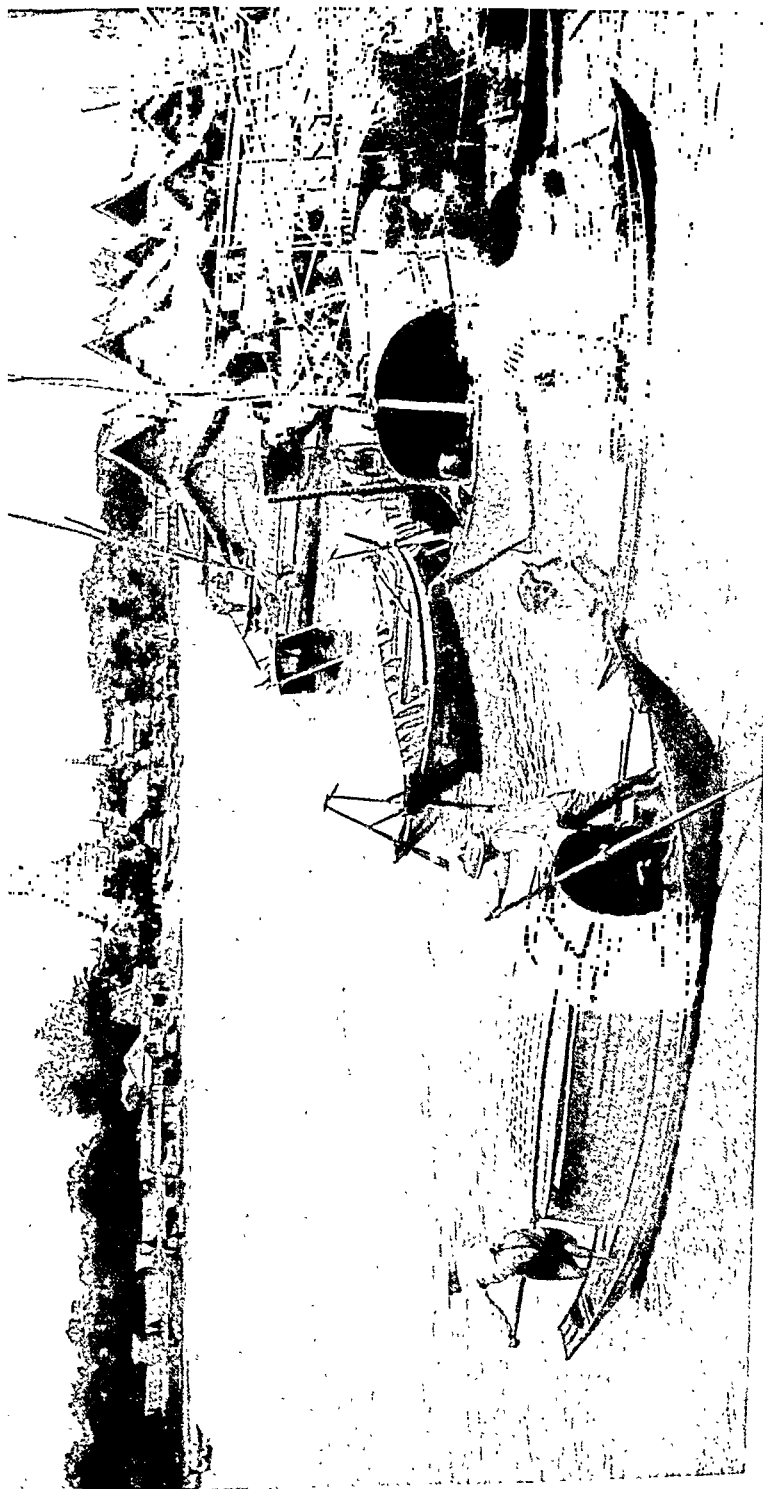


THE SWING CEREMONY IS A MOST IMPORTANT of some kind, but that of Siam is specially remarkable. A member of the nobility acts as the representative of Heaven and is paraded through the streets. Then, in his presence, four men mount the long narrow seat

PART OF THE HARVEST FESTIVAL AT BANGKOK

Haeckel

of a colossal swing and are swung rapidly to and fro by means of a cord. One of these men must twice, while in full course, catch in his mouth a small bag of money attached to a long pole. Should he bungle this, the harvest, so the Siamese believe, is certain to fail.



BY THE BANKS OF THE CHIEF HIGHWAY OF SIAM, THE BROAD, SLUGGISH MENAM RIVER. On the further bank rises the magnificent, many-storeyed pagoda of the Wat Chang. This great temple, which is situated on the right bank close to the Palace of the Princes, has a monastery connected with it, which houses numerous yellow-robed monks.

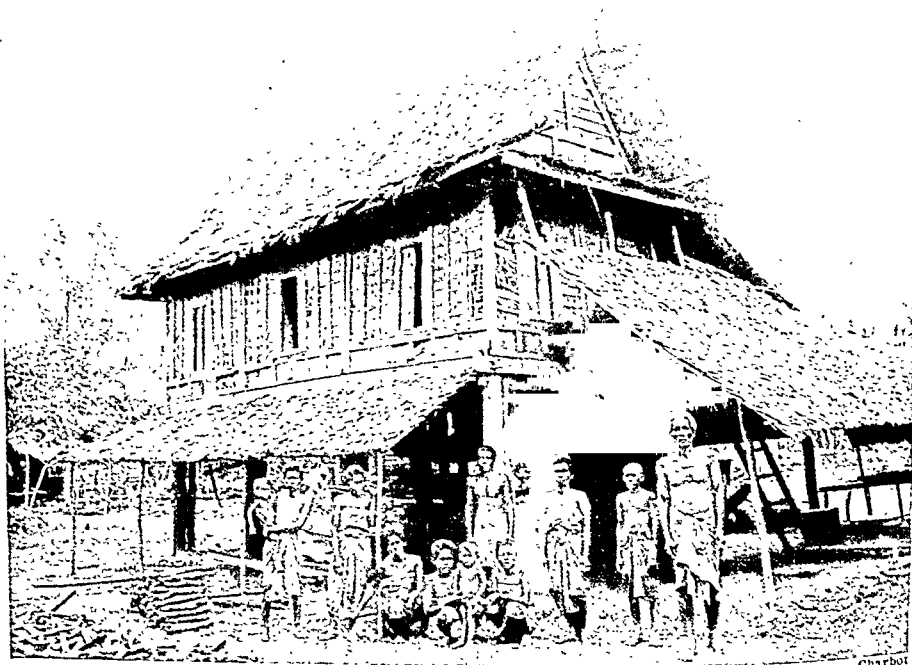
LAND OF THE WHITE ELEPHANT

according to the way in which it is pronounced. For instance, a man might ask another this question: "Khai, kai, khai, na, khai?" which means "Is there no one selling eggs in the town?" and the answer would be: "Ha, nie, khai, pha-khai, khai," meaning "The seller is ill." Thus, although both the question and its answer are chiefly made up of "khai," the different intonations of that word alter the sense entirely.

As is to be expected of a people living in a land where there are so many waterways, the Siamese are expert swimmers and divers. A story is told of a man aboard a steamer in the Menam River who took off his spectacles to wipe them. As he was doing so one of the glasses came out of its fitting and dropped into the stream. Instantly the captain of the boat called a native who was standing

close by and told him what had happened. "I will get it for you for a tical"—a tical is worth about a shilling—said the man, and dived into the river, to reappear in a few seconds with the glass between his lips.

Siam, in common with the rest of Asia, is slowly adapting itself to the Western ideas of civilization. The government departments have been reformed. For instance, the old methods of trial by ordeal have been forsaken. No longer is a prisoner tried by being ordered to eat poisoned rice in the presence of his judges, to walk barefoot across hot stones, or to hold a stone image in the air; so that if he could eat the rice with impunity, cross the hot stones unscathed or hold the image out at arm's length without a tremor, he might prove his innocence to them.



• HOME AND LARGE FAMILY OF A SIAMESE COUNTRYMAN

This photograph shows us two things characteristic of Siam: a typical country house and a typical country family. The house stands on high piles near a river bank and is built of wood and grass, with a high-pitched, grass roof. The family is typical in being composed mostly of women. This is because in the country a man still has many wives.

The German Homeland

RICH COUNTRY OF AN INDUSTRIOUS NATION

After the Great War the German Empire became a republic which contained eighteen states, the largest being Prussia and the smallest Bremen. The German nation is a mixture of many tribes, each with its own history, habits, customs and dialects, so that the people of one district differ greatly from those of another. The German of the North is very energetic and business-like and is rather contemptuous of the South German, who is a much more pleasant and cultured person. The folk of the beautiful, romantic Rhineland resemble the French in many ways, but the East Prussian retains some of the traits of the Slav. We shall read in this chapter of the industry of this hard-working race and of their wonderful country, about parts of which have been woven many legends and romances.

IN the year 101-2 B.C. a strange army of savage men from Central Europe planned an invasion of northern Italy. The men of this army were fair-haired, blue-eyed, muscular Teutons who were seeking new lands for their fast-growing tribes. So savage and brave were these skin-clad warriors—these “barbarians,” as the Romans called them—that for a time they withstood the trained legions of Rome.

After much fighting, however, the Romans vanquished and utterly routed them and drove them back into central Europe. There they settled in the places where the richest pastures were to be found. Little by little they spread themselves all over the land, occupying what to-day is known as Germany.

Towards the end of the fourth century A.D. the peoples of Germany had to fight the fierce, cruel Huns, nomadic, pastoral people from northern Asia, whose extreme ugliness and terrible appearance—from constant riding on horseback they had become bow-legged—whose savagery and lack of any kindly feelings terrified the inhabitants of eastern Germany, who were the first to encounter them.

Warriors Who Slept on Horseback

The Huns were not affected by the hardships of warfare, for they even slept and ate on horseback. They swept over the country like a scourge, burning and destroying everything with which they came in contact, scattering tribes and altering the very face of Europe. Upon

the death of their leader Attila, in 453, the menace of the Huns came to an end, and soon the German tribes—Alemanni, Saxons, Franks, Vandals, Goths, Frisians and others—were settled peacefully once more. It was, however, long after this that the various tribes united and became the German nation.

The Central Land of Europe

It was under Charles the Great, better known as Charlemagne, who reigned from 768 to 814, that the German peoples became most powerful. Though he styled himself emperor and ruler of the “Holy Roman Empire,” Charlemagne was really only the suzerain of many independent princes. It was not until more than a thousand years after his death that Germany really became an empire; until 1870 it was nothing more than a congeries of independent kingdoms, principalities and duchies.

Germany has been called the central land of Europe, because its frontiers touch those of Lithuania, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Austria, Switzerland, France, Luxembourg, Belgium, the Netherlands and Denmark. It was due to this long and varied line of boundaries and to the consequent menace of invasion that the Germans made themselves one of the most powerful military nations in the world.

Before the Great War the German Empire—known as the German Realm—occupied nearly 209,000 square miles, with a population of about sixty-seven millions. Now, owing to a rearrangement of its frontiers to the east, north and west by



Kadell & Herbert

PEASANTS OF WURTEMBERG IN THEIR SUNDAY CLOTHES

In the country districts around the city of Stuttgart the people wear charming but simple costumes on Sundays. Both the men and the women have curious little pork-pie hats on their heads, but those of the women have ribbons attached. The white trousers and coats of the men look very smart when worn with coloured waistcoats.

the famous Versailles Treaty, its area has been reduced to about 182,000 square miles. For instance, Alsace-Lorraine has been given back to the French, from whom the Germans had taken it in 1870.

Now Germany, defeated in the Great War, is settling down to regain her once vast trade and is starting life afresh as a Republic, the Kaiser having renounced the throne and fled to the Netherlands.

Agriculture plays a most important part in Germany. In north Germany there are both agriculture and manufacturing industries, but the east and south are given up almost wholly to farming. The farm work is done very efficiently by the peasants, who seem to like it. The manufacturing industries, however, are more important to the Germans, and all manner of machinery, toys, dyes and other articles are produced by the huge factories in the towns of the Rhineland, Westphalia and Saxony. There are also large shipbuilding yards at the ports on the Baltic and the North Sea.

The Germans had to overcome many natural disadvantages before they became a great manufacturing nation. For instance, they were unable to get sufficient ore locally for their great steel and iron industries, and coal for smelting had to be transported long distances. All these natural disadvantages the Germans have painstakingly overcome, and just before 1914 Germany was, perhaps, the greatest commercial country in the world. She used to flood Great Britain with her cheap but well-produced merchandise, which ranged from hardware to beautiful dyes. Of course during the Great War this trade was lost, but after 1918 the Germans made every effort to



Haeckel

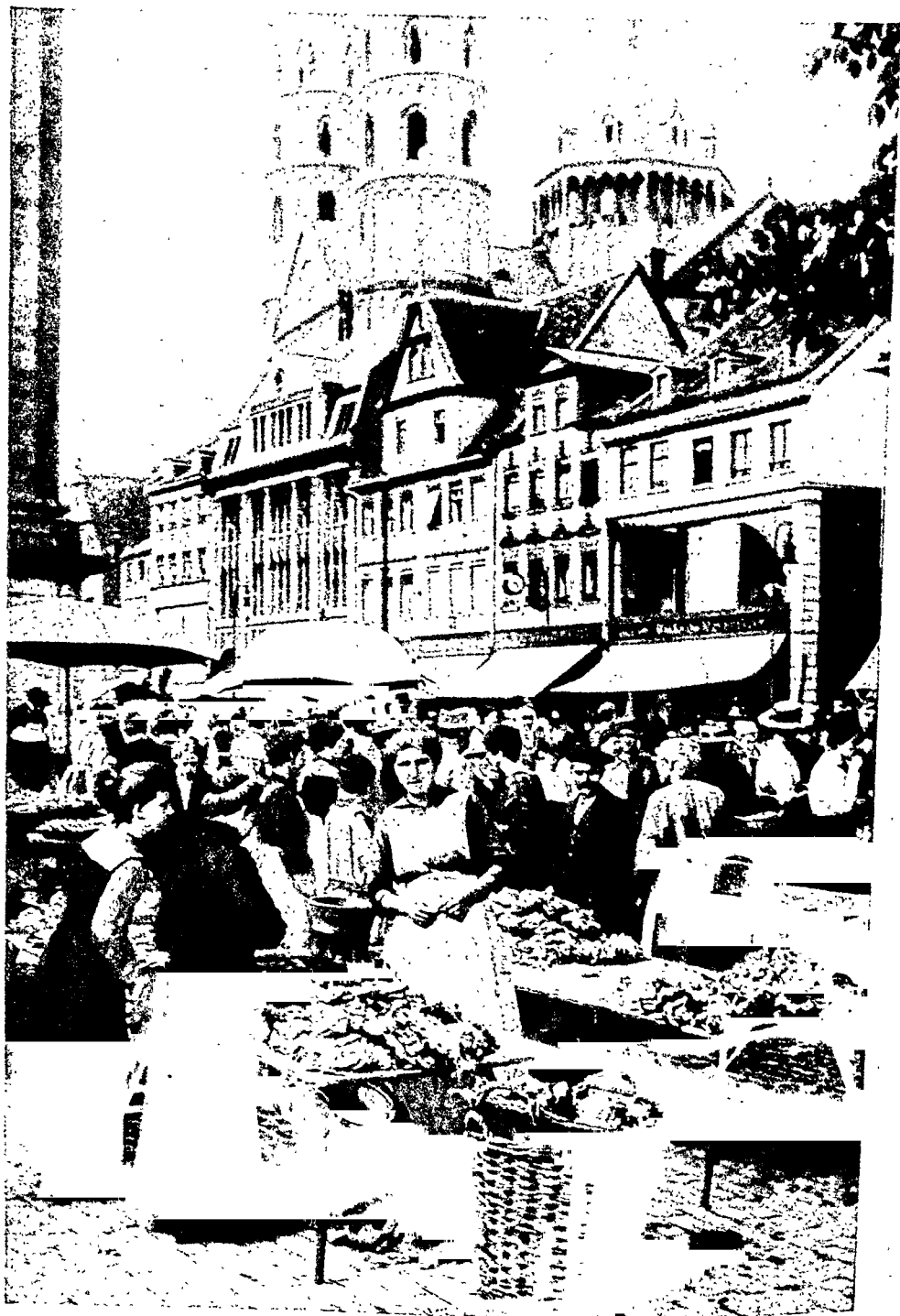
QUAINT HAT WORN BY A GIRL OF GUTACH

Gutach is a village in the Black Forest, and here the costumes of the girls are very plain and sombre. The hats of the unmarried girls are covered with big red pompoms, those of the married women with black ones.

regain their former markets and, as they work very hard for small wages, they will, perhaps, achieve their ambition.

The most backward districts of Germany are to be found in the two states of Mecklenburg and East Prussia. Here the big estates are ill-managed, and the peasants have been prevented from bettering themselves by a system that closely resembles the old-time "feudalism."

The chief characteristic of the Germans, both of the children and the grown-ups, is their love of education. There are no children who need less persuasion to go to school than German boys and girls. They are taught very early to read and write and to do simple sums—indeed, the



IN THE MARKET-PLACE at Worms we may buy the garden-produce of the surrounding countryside. There seem always to be plenty of cabbages for sale, but this is only natural, as the Germans are very fond of them. In the background we can see part of the cathedral, which is one of the finest churches in Germany.



Knox

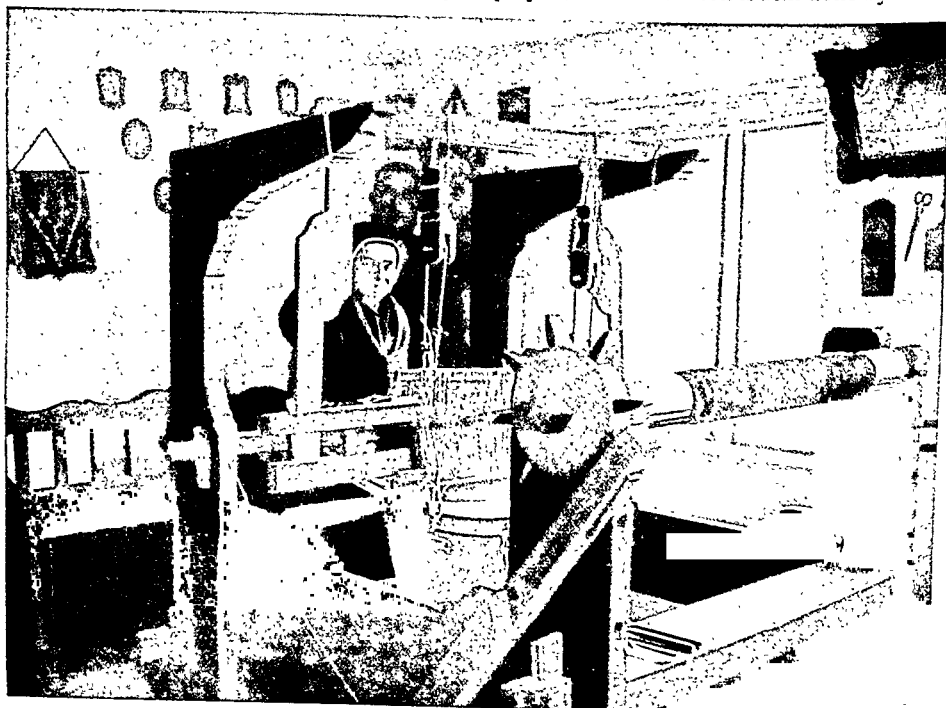
THE OLD MARKUSTURM in Rothenburg is a relic of the earliest town-wall. As we walk through the streets lined with red-tiled gabled houses we might almost imagine ourselves to be back in the Middle Ages. This delightful Bavarian town is very old, for in a document of 942 it is mentioned as being a place of some importance.



Haeckel

AFTER THE FLAX IS GATHERED MUCH WORK REMAINS

These peasants of Württemberg have gathered the flax-harvest and are now preparing the fibre for the market. The man is carrying out the process known as "scutching," in which the stems are pressed and then beaten in order to separate the fibres from the wood. Modern methods are now generally employed, but some work is still done by hand.



WOMAN OF RUGEN ISLAND SEATED AT HER WOODEN LOOM

Rügen is the largest German island in the Baltic Sea and is separated from the mainland by the Strait of Strelasund. The east coast is very beautiful, with woods coming down to the shore, white cliffs and blue water. The women of the island still weave in their homes, and a loom is often the most important piece of furniture in the house.



Haeckel

HARD WORK IN THE ROMANTIC DISTRICT OF THE BLACK FOREST
 Though they live in a region that is a home of legend and romance, the people of the Black Forest have to work just as hard as anybody else. Here we see a peasant "heckling," the flax fibres to separate the long ones from the short. This process follows those of breaking and scutching, illustrated in page 1972.

"kindergarten" (children's garden) system of teaching infants has become so well-known in Great Britain that the German word has been absorbed into the English language.

The German schoolchildren have longer hours than the English. They are always neatly dressed, but their manners leave much to be desired. They are taught never to wear an untidy or unmended garment, and, as we see in

page 15, to take care of their teeth and nails; but good table manners are not thought to be so important as in Britain. The boys, after they have left school, go to the universities, of which, perhaps, the best known is that at Heidelberg, where many Englishmen completed their education in the days before the Great War.

This beautiful university-town is surrounded by vineyards and forests, and round its sleepy, red-roofed houses and



MEDIEVAL COSTUMES are not worn by all the people who live among the hills of the Bavarian Highlands, but only by those who wish to keep alive the old customs. The three-cornered hat, secured by a ribbon under his chin, and long, flowing coat and knee-breeches of the man are even stranger than the clothes of the women.



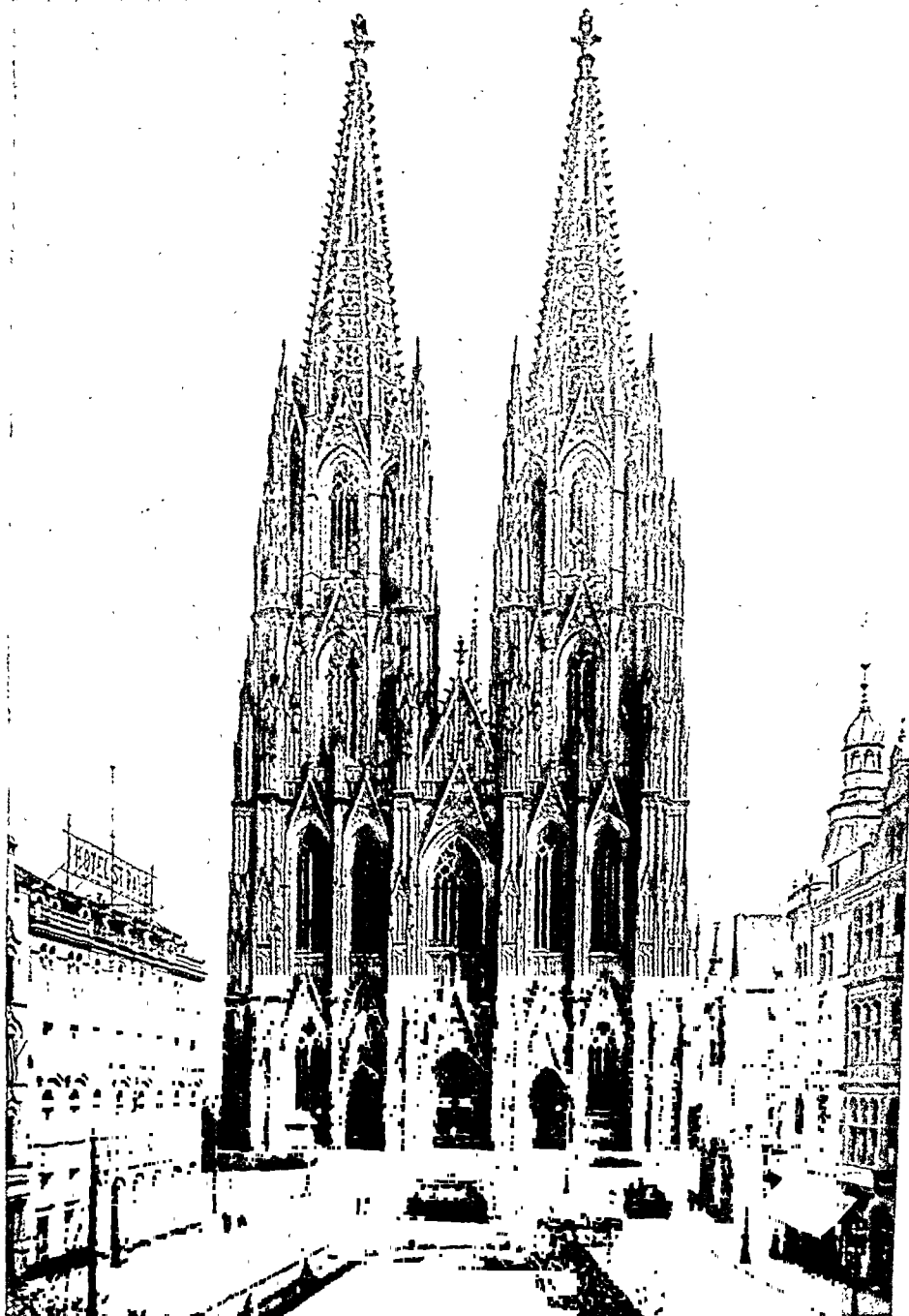
BRIDES OF BÜCKEBURG wear head-dresses of flowers, starched ruffs and cloaks of brocaded ribbon. These costumes may give the brides an imposing appearance, but make them look extremely uncomfortable. Bückeburg is the capital of the former principality of Schaumburg-Lippe and is about 30 miles south-west of Hanover.

Haeckel



IN THE CITY OF COLOGNE IS THE ALTEN MARKT, Beneath the shade of the trees in the Alten Markt, or Old Market, are baskets of fruit and vegetables, temptingly arranged to attract the attention of the passers-by. Cologne is situated chiefly on the left bank of the River Rhine, in the Prussian Rhine province, and is

E.N.A.
DOMINATED BY THE TOWERS OF THE CATHEDRAL the largest city in this part of Germany. The chief building is the cathedral, which we see in page 1977, but in the old town are many fine churches. Cologne is one of the commercial centres in Germany and produces, among many other things, the famous eau-de-Cologne.



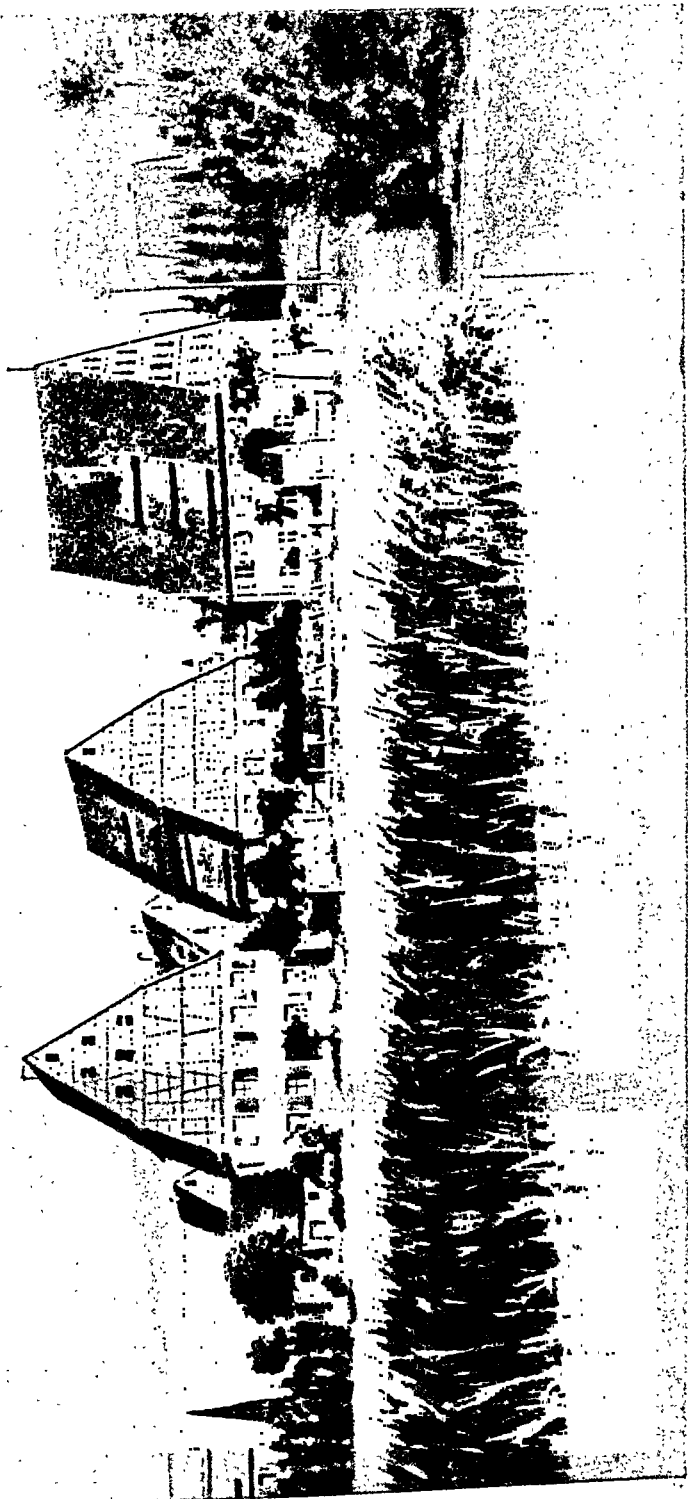
E.N.A.

TWIN TOWERS OF COLOGNE'S MAGNIFICENT GOTHIC CATHEDRAL

Cologne Cathedral, which is dedicated to S. Peter, is one of the finest examples of Gothic architecture in the world. It was founded in 1248, but was not completed until 1880. The towers are 512 feet in height. The great bell, which at one time was the largest that was ever actually rung, was melted down during the Great War.

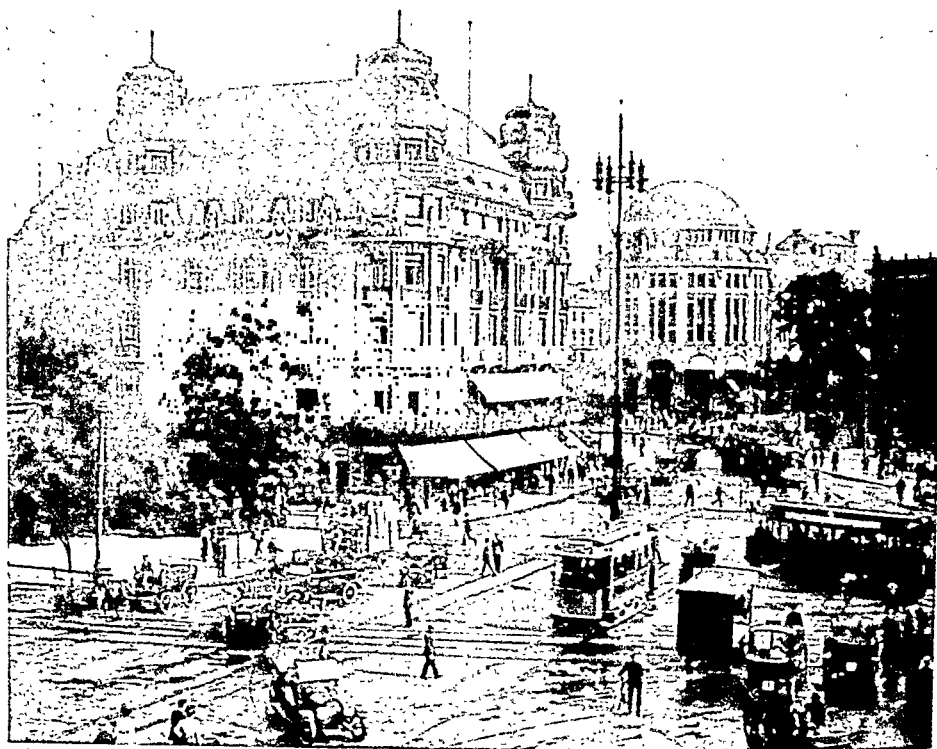


NEAR ST. GOARSHAUSEN is some of the most lovely scenery in the famous Rhine gorge. Vineyards cover the hillsides and many of the heights are crowned by castles, from which the robber-barons of the olden days levied toll upon the traffic passing up and down the river. The little village of St. Goarshausen is commanded by just such a stronghold, which is called Katz Castle. The original building was erected in 1393, but it was destroyed by the French in 1806, and the present one was erected upon its foundations.



RED TILED HOUSES with high-pitched roofs are to be seen in the village of Spalt, which is situated near Nuremberg in that part of Bavaria where a large part of the country is devoted to hops. The houses that we see in this photograph have large attics in which

the hops are dried. Southern Germany is a very pleasant land, with tree-covered hills and fertile valleys, and is quite different from the north. In Bavaria the peasants often live in villages some distance from their fields, but in the north they live chiefly in isolated farms.



ONE OF BERLIN'S BUSIEST CENTRES: THE POTSDAMERPLATZ

The Potsdamerplatz is at the western end of the Leipzigerstrasse, which is one of Berlin's principal thoroughfares and appears on the left in the photograph. The square is traversed by streams of traffic from early morning till late at night, and the clanging of the bells of the electric trams is incessant, as it is in many parts of the city.

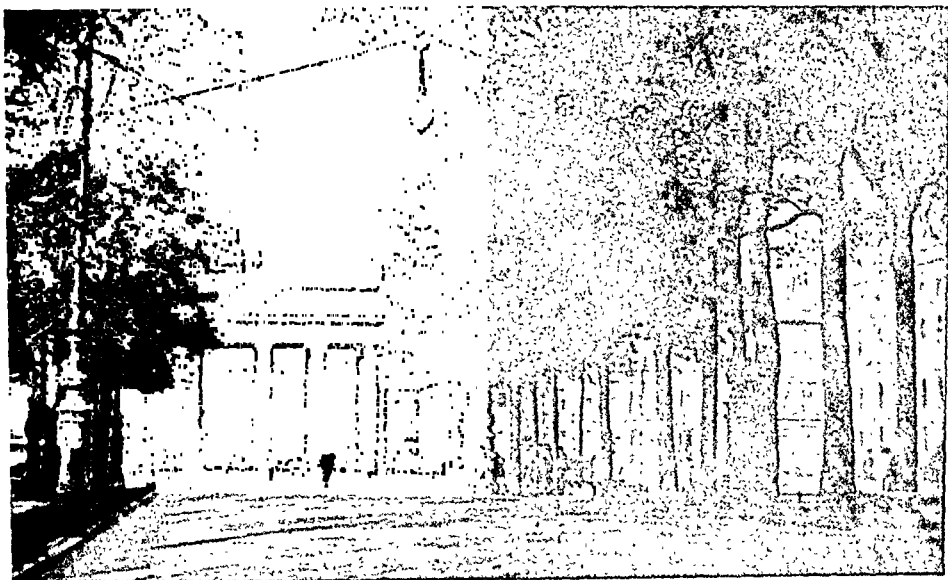
quaint churches flows the winding River Neckar. Here many tales are told of the favourite sport of the students—duelling with swords. This method of settling differences, while appearing to be very drastic, was, in reality, seldom very dangerous, although slight cuts that healed into red scars, of which their owners were inordinately proud, were frequently inflicted.

The Germans are great family people and home-lovers. Home comes first, and most Germans believe that a woman should look after her home and children and not bother her head about outside affairs. This idea is gradually changing, and, as in Britain, the German woman wishes to do other things than housework and so is entering various professions.

Nowhere in the world, perhaps, are there such clever, economical and efficient cooks

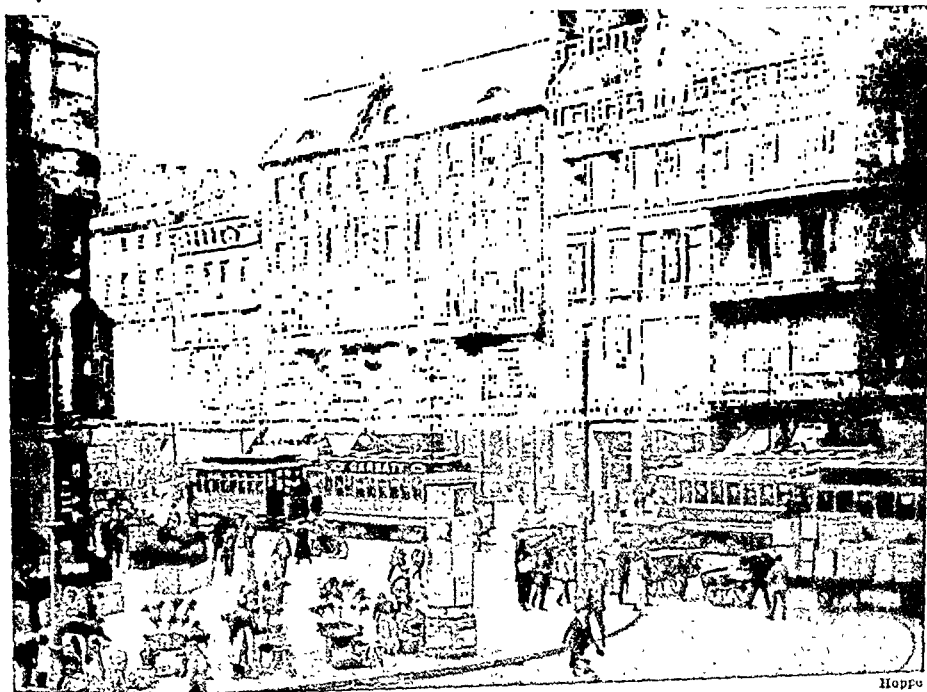
and housekeepers as in Germany. Every German girl has an elaborate training in the art of managing a home. This makes her well fitted for marriage. When she gets married her parents give her a wedding present of clothes, which are very expensive and beautifully embroidered. These have very often been handed down from one generation to another. Besides clothes, the parents usually make a gift of beautiful linen for the new home.

Everyone in Germany has to be married by the State. Afterwards, if they like, they can be married in a church. The church ceremonies are very picturesque. The men wear evening clothes, and the bridesmaids dress as if they were going to a ball. Afterwards there is always a splendid banquet, which is accompanied by speeches, toasts and music. Then the ceremony of presenting



LOOKING WESTWARDS ALONG THE FAMOUS UNTER DEN LINDEN

In the distance we can see the Brandenburg Gate, which was erected in 1790 at the entrance of the Tiergarten, a splendid pleasure ground. In the Unter den Linden ("under the lime trees") are the former palaces of the Hohenzollerns, and the street is to Berlin what Piccadilly is to London. On either side are splendid shops, magnificent hotels and restaurants.



Hoppe

BUSY HAUPTSTRASSE LINKING BERLIN WITH THE SUBURBS

Schöneberg and Wilhelmsdorf, two suburbs to the south-west of the city, are joined to the capital by Hauptstrasse, which is called the Potsdamerstrasse during the later part of its course, and eventually debouches on to the Potsdamerplatz. Berlin has grown enormously since 1890, and now Greater Berlin has a population of nearly 4,000,000.

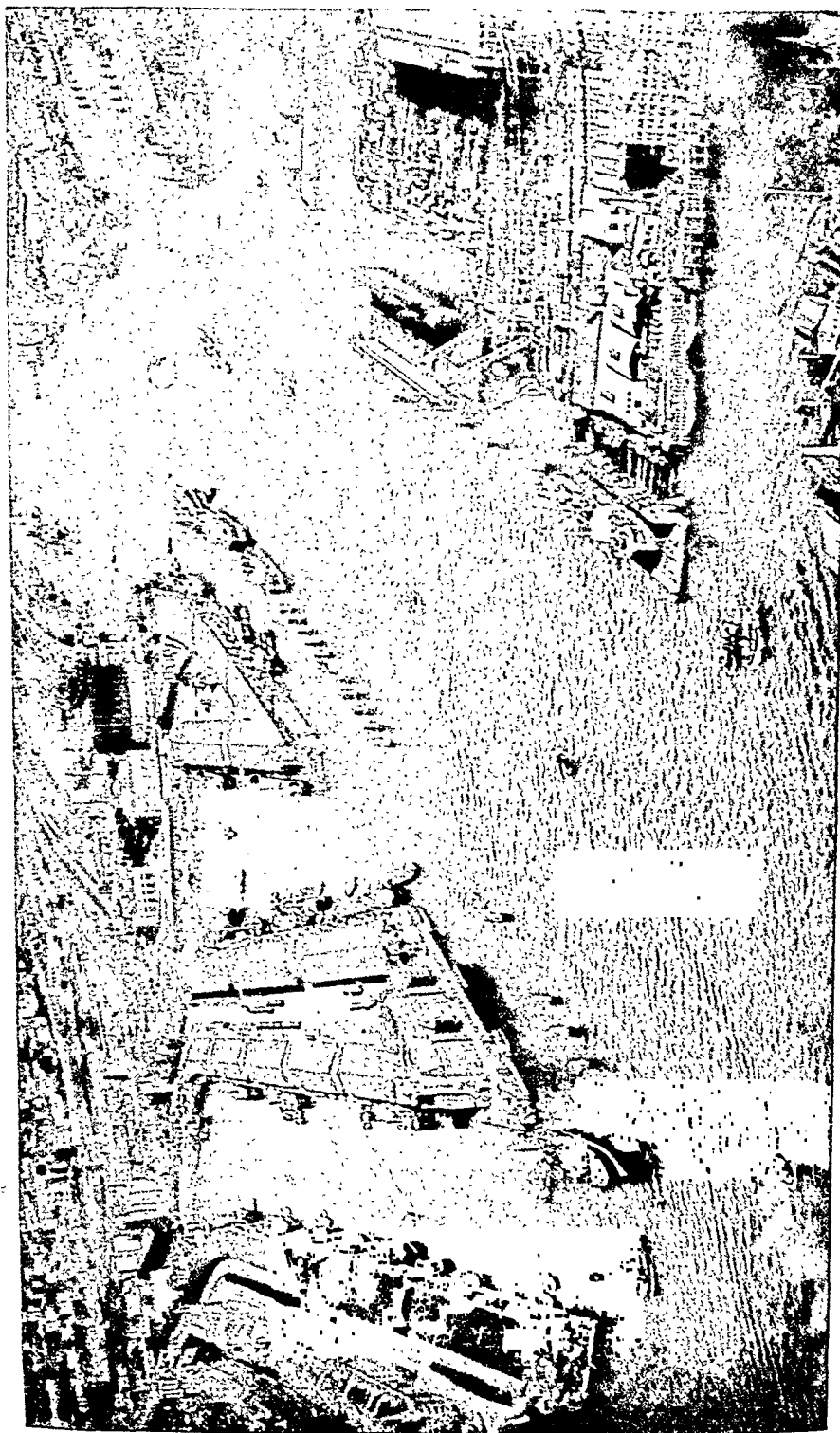


BAVARIAN BRIDES sometimes receive presents that seem rather strange. This girl has been presented by her father with a cow and seems to be very satisfied with the gift. It is customary in Germany, as it is in France, for the parents to provide their daughter with a dowry, and a girl without one will find it difficult to obtain a husband.



Haeckel

WENDISH GIRLS are very fond of wearing their old costumes, but they do not despise such modern things as bicycles. The Wendish peasants live in the Spreewald, which is not far from Berlin, and the girls work in the capital to save money for clothes. When they get married they will have a stock of dresses that will last them a lifetime.



Aeroflora

HUGE DOCKS AND QUAYS THAT LINE THE BANKS OF THE RIVER ELBE AT HAMBURG

Hamburg is a free city and the principal German port. The quays extend along both banks of the River Elbe for about five miles, and at them we may see ships from all parts of the world loading or discharging cargo. Not only are most of the exports and imports of Germany handled here, but also those of the Central European countries. In 1911 a tunnel, which passes under the river, was opened, giving easy access to the left bank along which many of the principal docks, engineering works and shipbuilding yards have been established.



Underwood

ONE OF THE MANY CANALS IN THE OLD QUARTER OF HAMBURG

In the old portions of Hamburg we are reminded of Rotterdam and other Dutch towns by the many canals and inlets that flow through the city. At certain times these waterways can be crossed dry-shod, but on the occasion of a very high tide they flood the lower storeys of the adjacent buildings. Here we can see the spire of S. Nicholas Church.



Haeckel

RUINS OF AN ANCIENT CASTLE IN THE GIANT MOUNTAINS

Twenty-three miles in length, the Riesengebirge, or Giant Mountains, separate Bohemia from Prussian Silesia. The valleys are very beautiful, and the lower slopes of the hills are covered with woods of silver pine, larch and beech. On a point above the village of Hermsdorf are the ruins of a castle destroyed by lightning in 1675.

the "Haube," or morning cap, to the bride is solemnly performed. This "cap," which is the symbol of a married woman in Germany, is presented to her on a silken cushion. A German bride and her husband are not pelted with confetti or rice when they go on their honeymoon, as in England, because no one is supposed to see them depart from the feast.

In most parts of Germany very few people live in the country, except the peasants. The Germans like living in towns and dwell mostly in flats which are heated by tall, white stoves. The streets are wider than ours and lined with trees.

In the towns, especially before the Great War, nearly all the men wore uniforms of some sort or other, which made them look

THE GERMAN HOMELAND

very smart. The women, however, did not look particularly smart; they were usually plainly and not very tastefully dressed. Now they are becoming more fashionable and are taking a greater interest in their clothes.

The pleasures and amusements of the Germans often differ greatly from those of the British. The theatre occupies a very important place in German life. This does not necessarily mean that the Germans are more pleasure-loving, for they regard the theatre as a great educational force.

They are not nearly so fond of outdoor sport as the British, although the men receive excellent physical training during their compulsory military service. Gymnastics and fencing are usually preferred to most of the organized British games. The Germans are, however, gradually beginning to appreciate the

merits of cricket and football, and lawn tennis is becoming very popular.

Germany is still a country of keen hunters, and excellent sport may be enjoyed by those who hold shooting licences. The Government is very strict in preserving the game in the wonderful natural forests, and roe deer, wild boars and various game birds, such as woodcock, blackcock and pheasants, are to be found in these preserves.

Everywhere the Germans impress us as being very formal and polite. A German would not sit down at our table in a restaurant without first making a stiff bow; and the etiquette of the University students used to be so strict that even the slightest breach often caused a duel. When a German is introduced to anyone, he clicks his heels and makes a low bow.

Titles used to be prized very highly, and people who could not put "von" in front



E. N. A.

TOWERING LORELEI ROCK JUTTING OUT INTO THE RHINE

Over 400 feet high, the Lorelei rock towers above the river on the right bank near St. Goarshausen. According to an old legend, the rock is haunted by a siren who, by her singing, entices boatmen into the dangerous rapids at its foot. The rock is pierced by a railway tunnel and stands at the point where the Rhine is narrowest.



PARTY OF HAPPY CHILDREN IN BRANDENBURG OBSERVING A QUAIN OLD CUSTOM

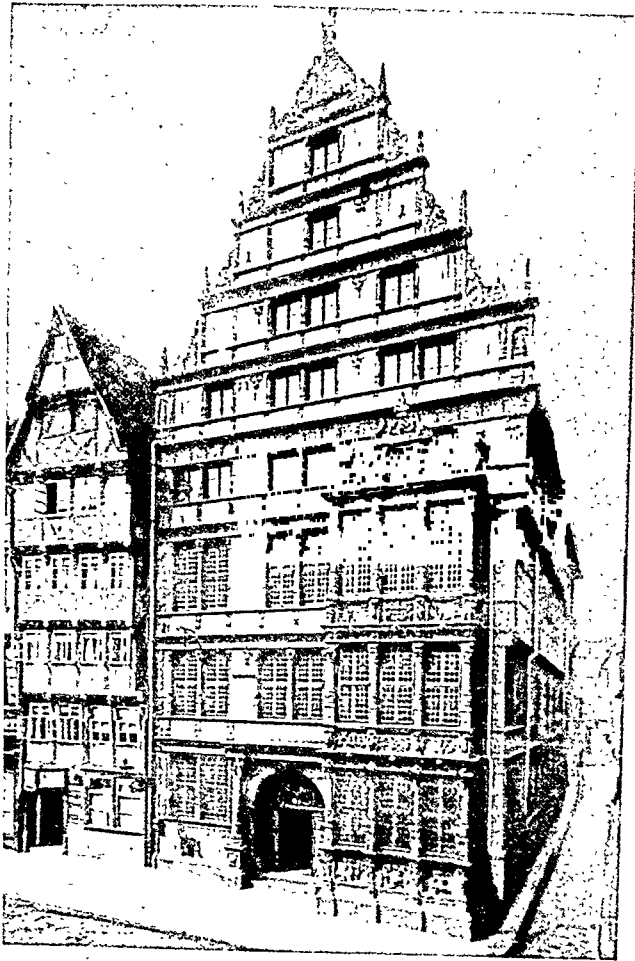
Just before the beginning of Lent, carnivals are held in many European countries, and though the people of North Germany do not usually indulge themselves in this form of merry-making, the children of Brandenburg still keep alive a curious custom. In this photograph we see a crowd of them before a house, waving branches of birch and carrying piles of flat cakes which the people of the house can buy. It is believed that this custom is of pagan origin, the cakes representing the sun and the branches the renewed fertility of the earth.

E. N. A.



BOYS IN A GERMAN SCHOOL STUDYING NATURE UNDER THE MOST PERFECT CONDITIONS

In Germany the children receive a very thorough education, and many in which quite small children are taught to draw. There are not very schemes have been devised in order that they may take their lessons many boarding-schools in Germany, so that we may frequently see under the most favourable conditions. For example, these boys are troops of boys and girls going to school. They usually carry their studying Nature in the country. In page 11 we can see the way books and lunch in a long satchel, and the boys wear peaked caps.



PIED PIPER'S HOUSE IN HAMELN

Hameln is a town in Hanover, and there we may see this old house, which was built in 1602 and is supposed to have been the home of the legendary rat-catcher whom we know as the Pied Piper of Hamelin.

of their names were considered very plebeian. This distinction divided the people into two different classes, those who could use the prefix "von" and those who were not entitled to do so. Great respect is paid to titled personages, and their full title is always given them. Thus a German title, translated into English, may be something like "Mr. Privy Councillor Professor Dr. Brown." An editor would be called "Mr. Editor Brown." Sensible Germans laugh at the extremes to which this practice has been carried, but it still continues.

The Germans like rich food and good cooking, but some of their favourite dishes would not appeal to us. Sausages, sauerkraut—a kind of preserved cabbage cooked in vinegar—goose-breast, smoked ham and herrings are some of the dishes of which they are particularly fond. They drink vast quantities of beer, but as it is of a very light type it is not harmful, and even the children are allowed to drink it occasionally. They love to sit outside the cafés on fine evenings and to smoke their large pipes and drink their "lager" beer from tall tankards.

In Berlin many of the people leave their flats on Sunday to work on their allotments, and acres of such gardens are to be seen just outside the city. Those who have no gardens may spend Sunday in making excursions with their family into the country or to Potsdam. Others go to the theatres, all of which are open on Sundays, where for a few pence they can hear good music, of which all Germans are very fond, and see the best plays and operas of every nation.

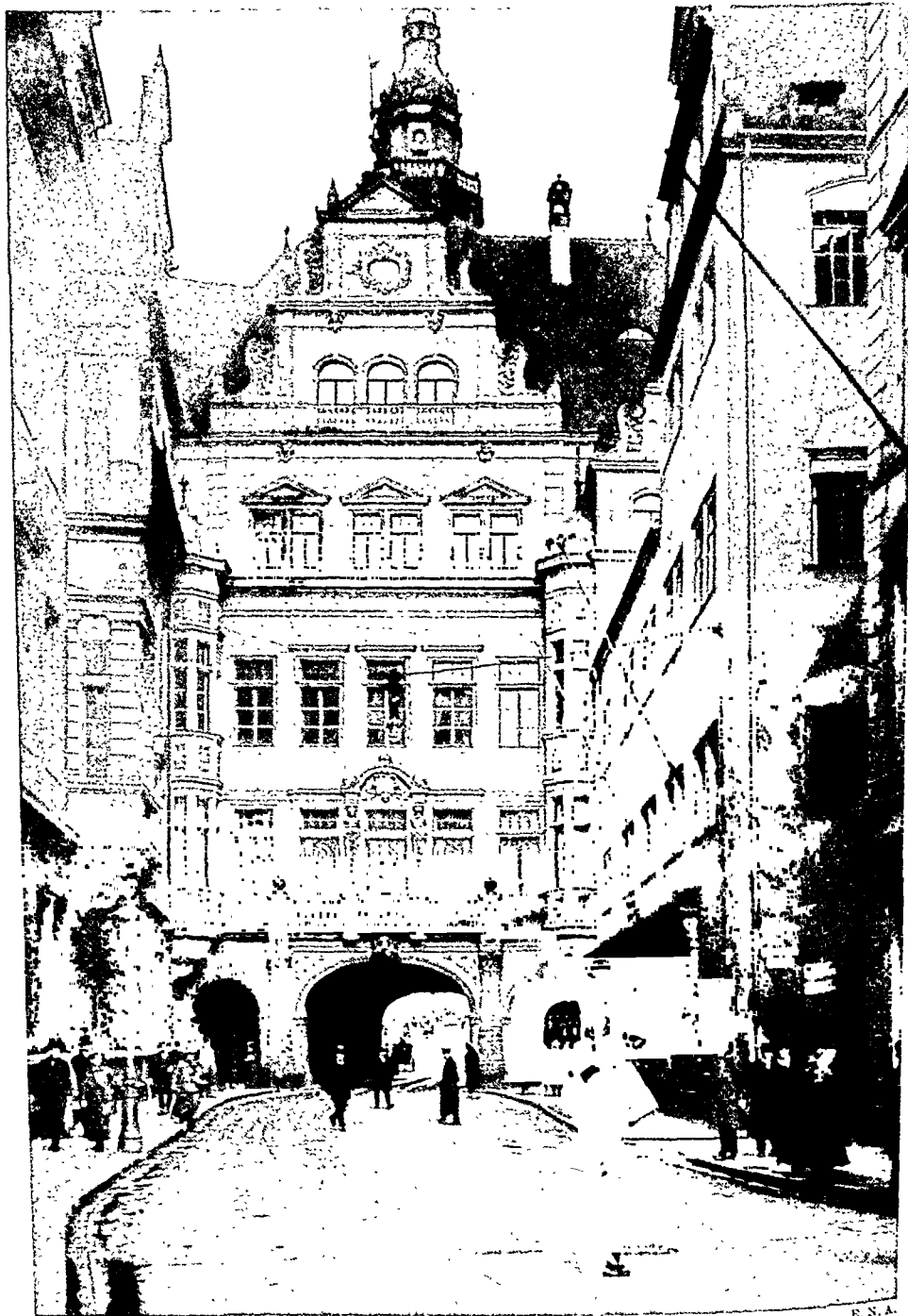
Berlin is the most modern of European capitals. It has grown so rapidly that its expansion almost rivals that of some of the cities in the United States. This is due to the rapid increase in its population, which just before the War was about four millions. The centre of Berlin is the Unter den Linden, a long, wide street of great beauty and historical interest. Along this street are many of the most splendid palaces and buildings of Berlin.

Sixteen miles or so from Berlin is Potsdam, where lies the beautiful palace of Sans Souci, surrounded by a magnificent park, with fountains playing and



GIRLS OF SANKT GEORGEN IN THEIR OLD-FASHIONED DRESSES

Sankt Georgen is a little village in the Black Forest, and if we visit it on Sunday we shall see the people of the neighbourhood in their distinctive costumes. These girls look very prim in their neat clothes, and, indeed, the folk of Sankt Georgen are less high-spirited than are the peasants of many other districts.



E. N. A.

FORMER ROYAL PALACE SPANNING THE SCHLOSSSTRASSE, DRESDEN
 In Dresden, the palace, which was the residence of the ruler of Saxony until 1918, spans one of the main streets of the city at a point known as the Georgentor. Looking through the archway we see part of the Frederick Augustus Bridge, by which we can cross the River Elbe to that quarter of Dresden which is called the new town.



Galloway

WITHIN THE WALLS OF THE WARTBURG IN THURINGIA

At the north-west end of the Thuringian Forest is a peak crowned by a fine old castle which is known as the Wartburg. The stronghold was built about 1100, and is of special interest because hither Martin Luther was brought by the Elector Frederick III. in 1521. Many relics of this great man may be seen in the castle.



MEN AND WOMEN OF THE NORDLINGEN DISTRICT OF BAVARIA ON THEIR WAY TO MARKET

In the Black Forest and Bavaria we may still see the fascinating old costumes that are fast disappearing. People from one valley wear costumes that are quite different from those of the people from another, so that a gathering of peasants from several valleys is a very brilliant affair. Many of the folk in South Germany are Catholics, and a procession on a saint's day, with the women in their vivid dresses, makes a charming sight. Three of the women have baskets so shaped that they can be held close to the side and thus are less tiring to carry.



Hawker

WOMEN OF HESSE-NASSAU WEARING THEIR TINY HATS, SHORT SKIRTS AND BUCKLED SHOES

On Sunday the people of this village near Ziegenhain, in Hesse-Nassau, girls wear bodices with white sleeves. Sunday is kept very quietly put on their best clothes and go to church. The women, both old and young, wear funny little round hats that look rather like pill-boxes, places of amusement, especially the theatres. In the summer, Sunday short skirts, white stockings and shoes with silver buckles. Only the is the day on which families leave town to go into the country.



Haeckel

RIVER ZACKEN TUMBLING THROUGH A LOVELY GORGE IN SILESIA

Many parts of Silesia are very beautiful and few are more so than the valley of the Zacken. The river has carved a way for itself through the north-west spurs of the Giant Mountains, and, whether we see it flowing through the flower-clad meadows of a valley or through rocky gorges, it is always very lovely.

statues of gods and goddesses under the leafy branches of the limes and chestnuts. This is deservedly the favourite pleasure resort of the people of Berlin.

About two hours' journey from Berlin is the Spreewald, a low-lying district of about 162 square miles intersected by the tributaries of the Spree. Here the peasants wear their quaint national costumes and have retained many strange customs. The children go to school by boat, and even the cattle are taken to market in this way, for the streams are

almost the only roads. A magnificent royal forest, full of wild life, adds to the natural beauty of this region, which is a part of Germany not easily forgotten.

The most impressive sight in the Spreewald is the funeral of a peasant. The hearse is a boat which glides slowly on its way, carrying the coffin to its last resting-place. Behind it is a procession of mourners in boats, the women wearing long white scarves which make them look like ghosts.

Another great German city is Leipzig, which is a particularly progressive town.

THE GERMAN HOMELAND

Most of it is modern and some of the buildings are very fine; but the older portions of the town are a maze of narrow streets. At Leipzig, the Germans hold huge commercial fairs, which are attended by business men from all parts of Europe.

In contrast with the modern cities of Berlin and Leipzig, there are towns like Hanover, the capital of the old kingdom of Hanover, where the buildings and customs have survived through centuries. This town holds a particular interest for us, as it was a king of Hanover who became George I. of England. The three Georges who followed him and William IV. were also kings of Hanover, as well as of Great Britain. Hanover has many crooked streets winding between fine old buildings that artists never tire of painting. From Hanover it is no great distance to Bückeburg, where some of the inhabitants still wear the quaint but beautiful costumes of long ago. A photograph of the wedding-dress of a maiden of Bückeburg is shown in page 1975.

Where Old Germany May be Found

It is to the country, especially to the districts of the south and west, and to the little towns that we must go if we wish to see the old Germany. Here, in spite of war and revolution, time seems to have stood still, and we can almost imagine that we are back in the Middle Ages. After the well-built towns of North Germany, with their elaborate town-halls and wonderfully carven public buildings and monuments, really medieval and quaint towns like Königsberg, Rothenburg or Greifswald are an extraordinary contrast.

A little farther up the valley of the River Neckar from Heidelberg, of which we have already read, is the district of Swabia. Here, among beautiful hills and valleys, we may see many old castles and fortresses. It is a land of healthy woodmen and quaintly-garbed peasants, and has many health-giving springs, which have been visited by invalids from early Roman times. In the little town of Marbach the great poet Schiller was born. Wienburg, Wimpfen and Heilbron are other old

towns in which we can see something of the quiet life of the German peasant.

In the old German towns there is always a quaint market-place, which is generally cobbled and surrounded by mediæval-looking, gabled houses. Here the peasants bring their wares from the surrounding countryside. The fairs and markets are totally unlike those held in England; they are more like scenes from a fairy-tale of the brothers Grimm. The stalls are shaded by bright umbrellas, and some of the peasants sell dress as their ancestors did hundreds of years ago.

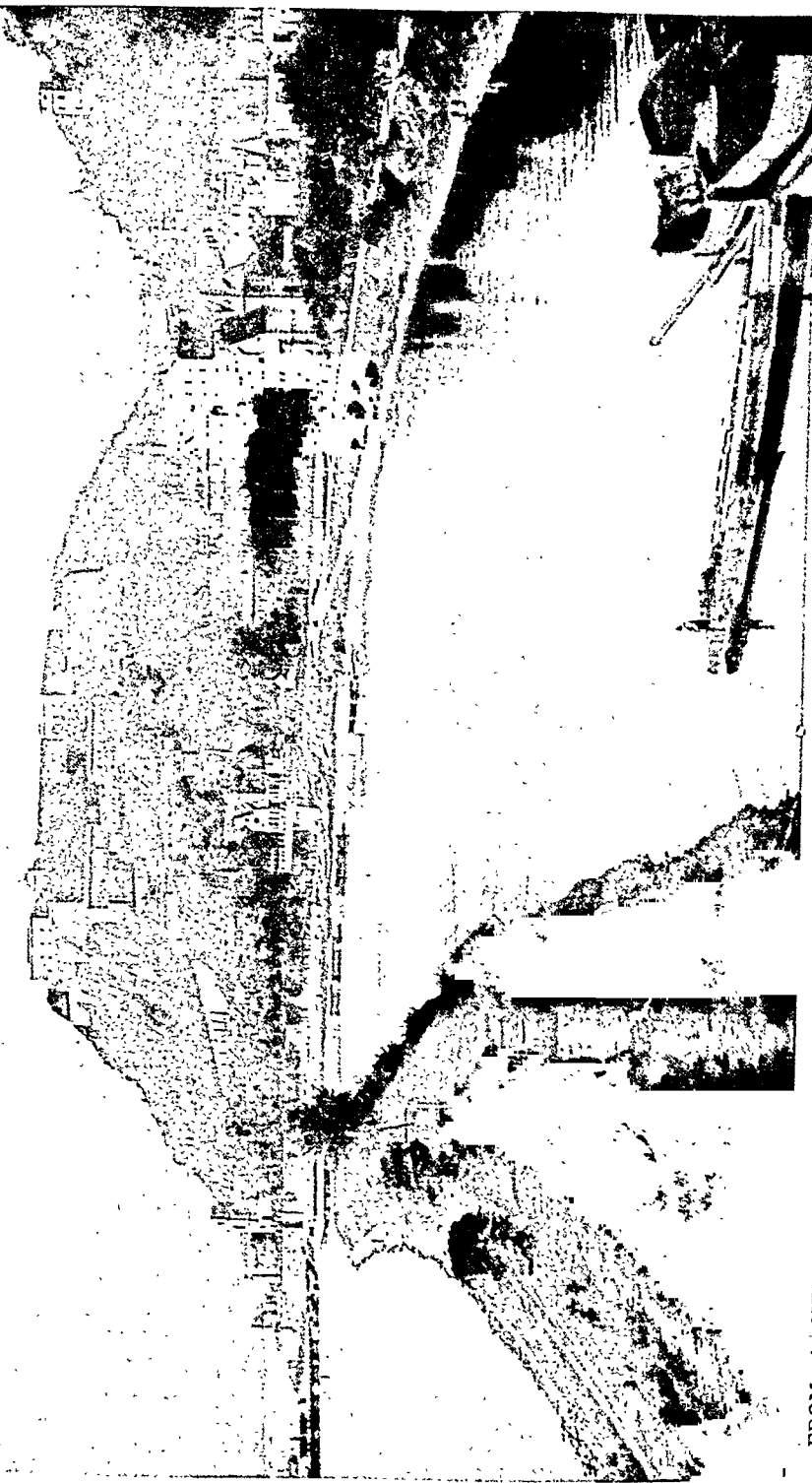
Far-Famed Beauty of the Rhine

Every spring the storks come to Germany and build their nests amongst the chimney-pots of the picturesque buildings. They remain until the autumn, and, as in other countries, it is believed that the storks bring good fortune to those upon whose house they build their home.

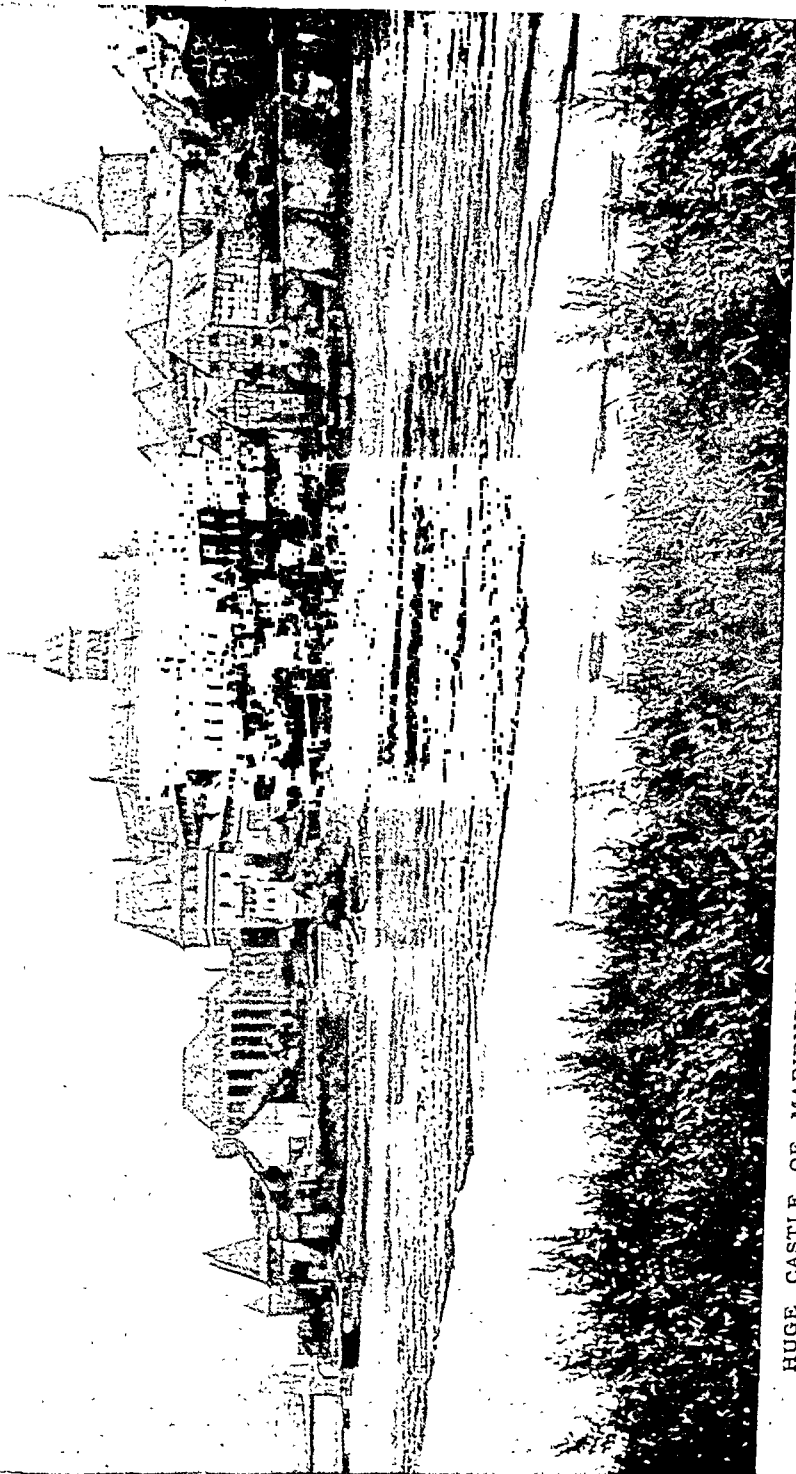
Lovely scenery is to be found all over the country. Everyone has heard of the magnificent beauty of the valley of the River Rhine, which is made even more romantic by the old castles crowning so many of the heights. The most lovely parts of this lovely district lie between Bingen and Bonn. There are many wonderful legends about the Rhine and the Rhineland. Wagner, the great German musician, has composed three world-famous operas which he based on these legends.

Story of Cologne Cathedral

The chief town on the banks of the River Rhine is Cologne, a large city with many historical treasures and monuments, and old buildings side by side with modern shops. Here there is a beautiful and famous cathedral, concerning the building of which a strange story is told. The architect who was to design the cathedral was urged to make it the most beautiful in the world. He drew many plans, but none of them seemed worthy of his ideal. Miserable at his failure, he was taking a walk along the



FROM A HEIGHT THE FORTRESS OF EHRENBREITSTEIN OVERLOOKS THE RHINE AND THE MOSELLE
Placed on a rock overlooking the junction of the Moselle with the Rhine, Ehrenbreitstein was, until 1918, one of the strongest fortresses in Germany. The town and fort are on the opposite side of the river to Coblenz, to which they are joined by a bridge. The present fortress, which was built early in the nineteenth century, took the place of a much older one, that had proved to be almost impregnable. It was captured twice, but each time the garrison had been forced to surrender through famine. The summit of the rock is 385 feet above the river.



HUGE CASTLE OF MARIENBURG ON THE BANK OF THE RIVER NOGAT in the olden days was the seat of the powerful knights of the Teutonic Order, the castle being the residence of the Grand Master of the Order. The Teutonic Order was founded in the twelfth century and undertook the conquest and

the conversion to Christianity of the heathen Prussians. After the knights had conquered a district they protected it by castles. This castle was founded in this way about 1286, but was not completed until 1383. It is said to be the finest medieval secular building in Germany.

E.N.A.



McLeish

BEAUTIFUL TIMBERED HOUSES IN A VILLAGE OF THE RHINE

The Rhine valley is famous for its scenery, and many of the villages have along their cobbled streets just such delightful houses as those we see in this photograph. Oxen are still used to draw clumsy, wooden wagons, as they are in other parts of Europe, such as France and Portugal. In the Black Forest the houses resemble Swiss chalets.

THE GERMAN HOMELAND

banks of the Rhine, endeavouring to solve the problem, when a stranger came up and spoke to him.

"You are in trouble," he said, "because you are unable to draw a design for the new cathedral worthy of your ideal. Let me help you." Then the stranger sketched a most lovely design on the sands of the Rhine. So marvellous was it that the architect began at once to copy it into his notebook. "Stop," said the stranger, "you must bargain with me for the plans. I will give it to you in exchange for your soul." "Nay, verily," said the architect, "in the name of God I bid you begone." The stranger immediately vanished and, though the design remained, the foot of the departing demon had obliterated the spire.

One of the most interesting parts of Germany and in connexion with which many legends have arisen, is the mountainous, wooded Black Forest, which lies in the south-west corner. Here the winter is intensely cold, and not very many years ago wolves were still to be found in the wildest parts. Now, people go there in the winter to enjoy the ski-ing and other winter sports.

Handsome Folk of the Black Forest

The handsome peasants live in timbered houses which they build themselves and which have quaint stables and granaries attached. The villages are not planned regularly, so that the streets are crooked. The peasants sometimes wear their national costumes, the children being dressed just like small editions of their parents. The best time to see the people of the Black Forest is on Sunday, because on week-days, when they work on their farms, they do not put on their elaborate clothes for fear of spoiling them. Besides farming, the peasants make the well-known cuckoo-clocks, carve wooden toys and animals, and make their elaborate clothes.

Travellers who visit this part of Germany almost invariably go to see the famous old clock and cathedral of Strasbourg. At noon all strangers in the city

gather in front of the famous clock to see the figures work and to hear the chimes. They watch the moving iron figures of Christ and of the twelve apostles, the cock that crowed after S. Peter had denied Christ, and many other interesting mechanical novelties.

The Home of the Christmas-Tree

In South Germany especially we may see the romantic national costumes. The men usually wear a long coat or a jacket of expensive cloth or velvet, with knee-breeches of leather or cloth. The women wear black or gaily coloured frocks with tight-laced bodices. Each district has its own particular costume, some of them being very elaborate. By her hat especially we can tell from what district a woman comes, as we may read in pages 1232 and 1969. The embroidery done by the peasant women is famous for its artistic workmanship.

The Christmas fairs are especially picturesque, for no nation makes so much of this festival as the German. It is from the Germans that the people of Britain borrowed the custom of having a Christmas-tree, for in Germany every home, no matter how poor it may be, endeavours to have one of these decorated trees.

The Germans, especially the peasants, attend Divine worship more frequently than the people of most other European countries, and few Church festivals are allowed to pass unobserved. In the north most of the people and nearly all the churches are Protestant, for, as everyone knows, the Reformation began in Germany, spreading thence to England through the teachings of the German reformer Martin Luther. In South Germany we shall find that nearly everyone is a member of the Roman Catholic Church.

Future of the German Nation

The German Republic is not nearly so powerful as the old Empire, but the Germans are a great nation and will, no doubt, through industry and peace, become once again one of the most powerful countries to be found in the world.



ANGONI MAN OF NYASALAND WHO IS AN ORCHESTRA IN HIMSELF

This wonderfully attired musician of the forest of Nyasaland plays with a bent bow upon a strange one-stringed instrument, from the end of which dangles a little bell. He wears leggings made of large, dry nutshells, each of which contains a few small stones that rattle as he moves. He sings lustily and dances as he plays.

Claridge

Music-Makers Savage & Civilized

CURIOUS INSTRUMENTS AND THE MEN WHO PLAY THEM

If we were to see gathered together all the various kinds of instruments that man has invented in order to produce music, there would be a most amazing medley—primitive African drums of wood or earthenware, alongside the elaborate, modern kettledrum so essential to the production of "jazz"; queer, unshapely stringed instruments made from gourds and elegant lyres and viols in the company of the modern violin; crude pipes of reed and horns carved from an elephant's tusk side by side with the dainty clarinet. Yet all the many curious instruments, as we should find, could be classed in but three groups—percussion, stringed and wind. Man, throughout the ages and all the world over, has found many means of giving expression to the music that is in him, yet every musical instrument he has made comes into one of these three classes.

PRIMITIVE man doubtless experienced a desire to be able to give vent to his emotions by some other means than his voice, and the fulfilment of this wish led to the making of musical instruments. The first instruments that he employed were probably things that could be beaten together to make a noise, but very soon he evolved more elaborate ones.

He stretched a piece of animal hide over a hollow gourd and thus fashioned a drum, or he blew through a pierced reed to produce a clear, shrill sound, thus making a pipe. When a hollow instrument was partly filled with small pebbles and then shaken, he found it produced a rattle; thus a third instrument was made. There are still people in many parts of the world who use the drum, the pipe and the rattle as their chief instruments for music-making.

Between the early, primitive methods of making noises and the modern, elaborate orchestras, with instruments of many kinds, we have to build a bridge that will stretch across centuries of time, for music has only gradually grown to be what the Greeks first called it—"the art of arranging sounds."

The Finest Drummers in the World

If we were to watch the face of almost any native musician among coloured peoples, we should see, by the movement of his head, that the beat, or rhythm, is the most important thing to him. To the Red Indian, with his tom-tom, or the

negro, with his drum, the beat is the ruling idea, for rhythm is much more than melody to the uncultured mind. The negro is a master of drumming. He has, indeed, a drum-language, by means of which he can send messages for miles.

Fate of Some African Musicians

Even when he has been educated and partially absorbed by other nationalities, he still keeps his primitive love of rhythm, and many dances of the present day are merely developments of the African "tangara," that was danced to the accompaniment of the drum, the rattle and pipe. The negro's idea of music is generally somewhat monotonous, although, as he becomes filled with religious fervour, it develops into plaintive and haunting tunes that are called "negro spirituals" and delight musical folk.

The Central African tribes are great music-makers, and any member of a tribe who can play and sing and dance is assured of a welcome wherever he goes. There may, however, be a sad and serious side to the welcome, for, as one famous traveller states, if a chief discovers a man to have the gift of music-making, he may order his eyes to be put out to prevent him from wandering farther afield.

While the negro is fascinated by rhythm, the yellow man most loves tone, or the modulation of sounds. This is even the case in speech, for in some Eastern countries a word will have totally different meanings, according as to whether it is pitched in a high or



HOPING TO LOOSEN PURSE-STRINGS BY MEANS OF PATHETIC AIRS

Just as, in Britain, people play the fiddle or turn the handle of a barrel-organ at the pavement's edge to get pennies from passers-by, so in the streets of Algeria we shall find negro musicians strumming on curious instruments of home manufacture. Indeed, all over the world we shall find music—of a kind—to be part of the mendicant's art.



Uretd

WE CAN SEE THAT THIS NEGRO IS MAKING A NOISE

The negro's idea of music is a good loud noise. He likes the roll of drums and the blare of horns, mingled with other and stranger sounds. The beautifully fashioned reed instrument of this young negro of the Sahara was designed, we should have thought, for delicate airs. From his distended cheeks we can see that such is not his opinion.



Weston

LITTLE LADIES OF JAPAN PRACTISING A DUET

The gentle Japanese are great music lovers and, as we might imagine, do not aim, like the negro, simply at making a noise. On the other hand their music is very different from ours, and we probably should not appreciate it. The instruments these two women are playing are the gekkin, on the left, and the samisen, on the right.

low tone. Music has had very little chance of developing marked characteristics in China, because the hand of the government controls everything and progress is slow. In Japan, however, where there is a marked love of melody and of beauty and form, music has developed rapidly. Of late years, following their adoption of Western civilization, the Japanese have held symphony concerts and recitals, and have sent their young men and women to study music in Europe.

Each Eastern race has its own favourite instruments. The Chinese love

the "king"—a kind of rack hung with two rows of sixteen stones which are struck with a wooden mallet. The Burmese have a wonderful drum-organ, which is composed of twenty-one drums of different sizes arranged in a semi-circle, the player sitting or standing in the centre. The Japanese have a set of bamboo tubes, called the "anklong," which are sounded by striking them on the outside. They have, too, many forms of stringed instruments, and some wind ones also are known in the East. Indian music is more developed than

MUSIC-MAKERS SAVAGE & CIVILIZED

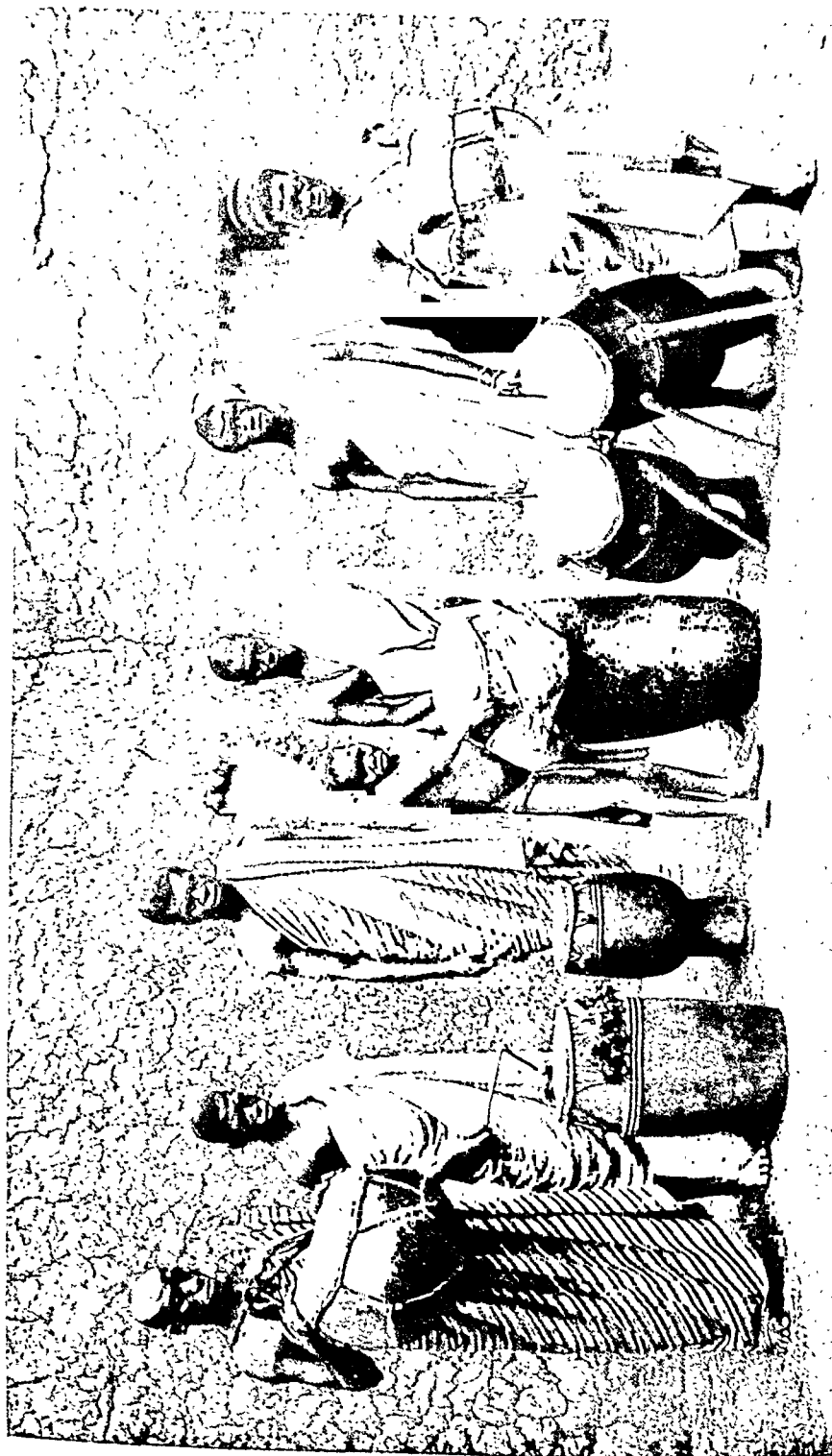
that of most other Eastern lands, and the Indian people use a large variety of stringed instruments. The vina is, perhaps, the most popular and best expresses the peculiar quality of Indian music. One end of it is semi-circular in shape, and is hollowed out of a single block of wood; its flat top measures about a foot across. The body of the instrument is made of the same wood and is also hollow. There are seven strings.

The vina may be held across the player's knees, slanted against his shoulder or laid flat upon the ground. It is played with the finger nails or with a small piece of ivory, horn or metal. The Indian sarangi, or violin, is played with a bow, but resembles the guitar in shape. There are many other varieties of stringed instruments in India, also flutes, trumpets, drums, gongs and cymbals. Schools of music are springing up, and many Indian

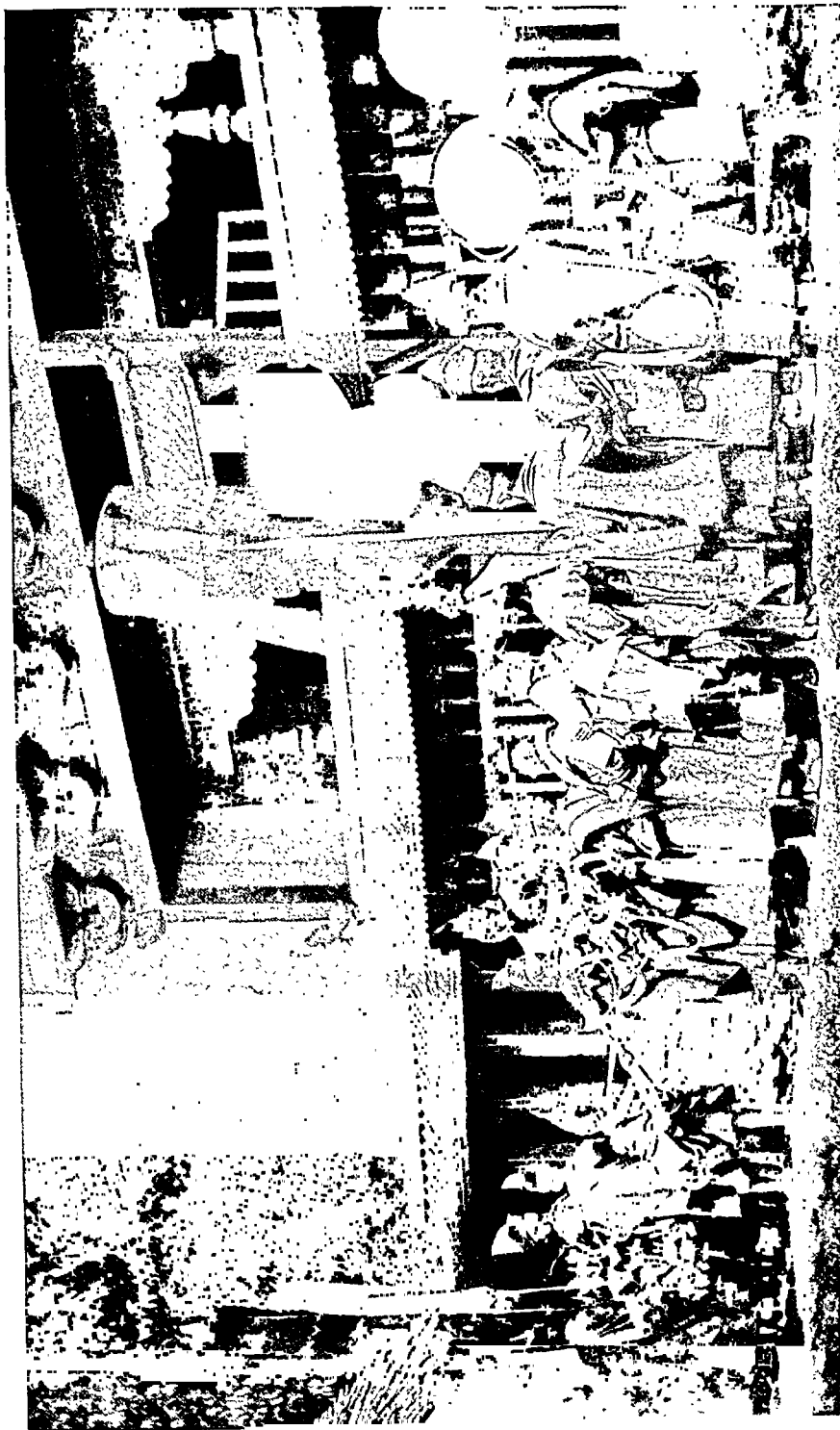


HAPPY LITTLE MUSIC-MAKERS OF BISKRA, AN ALGERIAN OASIS

This little Arab boy plays a fife made from a reed; his negro companion thumps a tambourine made of sheepskin stretched over a wooden hoop. Both they and their well-fed audience are perfectly content with the result. It does not matter to them that there is no tune and that the two performers disagree as to the rhythm.



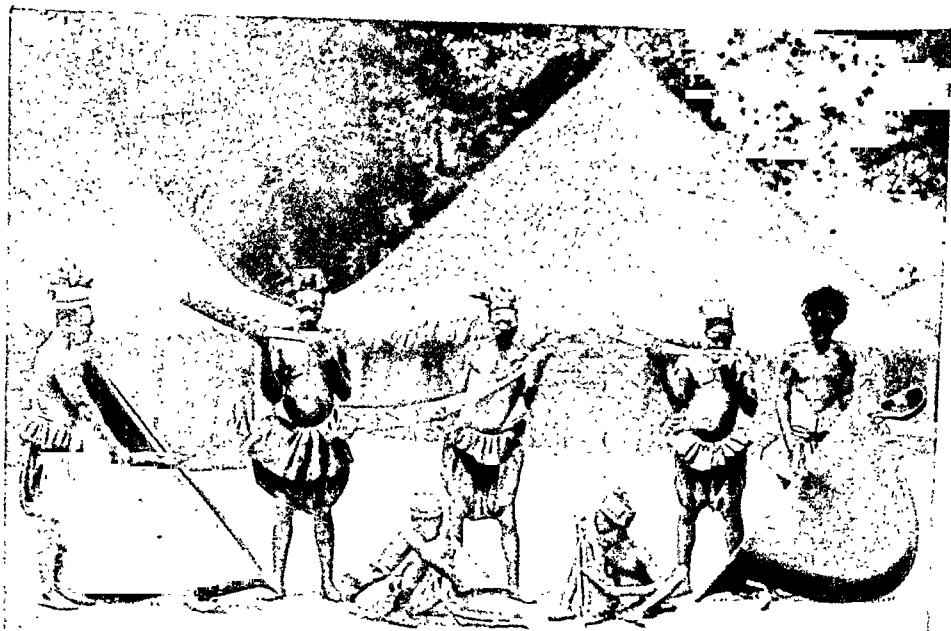
DRUMMERS THAT PLAY FOR ROYALTY ALONE: THE PRIVATE BAND OF THE KING OF BUNTUKU
 Throughout primitive Africa we shall hear the roll of the drum, but not the drum we know. It is made, in many shapes, of clay or wood, or a great hollow gourd, with a head of stretched skin. The round ones carried by the two end men of this Ashanti band are beaten with the hand, the others with L-shaped drumsticks. The sound of the drums is heard at all ceremonies, accompanies a dance or a song, and sometimes sends messages (see page 177). The people of Ankoli even worship their two drums, for they think they are inhabited by spirits.



White

THE TRUMPET, THE CYMBAL AND THE DRUM MARK THE TIME FOR THE MARCH OF THE LAMAS

In the chapter on Three Forbidden Lands we have already seen the musical instruments of the lamas of Tibet and Bhutan. These red lamas of the Phodong lamasery at Tumlong, Sikkim, are equally well provided. Behind the censer bearers come two trumpeters whose aloft on straight handles and beaten by curiously curved sticks.



RATTLE-DRUMS AND HORNS OF IVORY IN A CONGO VILLAGE American Museum of Natural History

The percussion instruments used by these Mangbettu tribesmen of the Belgian Congo are very remarkable. They are made in any size that suits the player. The horns are made from the tusks of elephants, elaborately carved or covered with leopard skin. The mouthpiece, which is carved in the semblance of a man, is at the side.



STRINGED INSTRUMENTS THAT ACCOMPANY THE ABYSSINIAN SINGER

These white-robed minstrels of Abyssinia consider their queer harps and lyres to be the ideal accompaniment to their voices when they raise them in praise of heroes of ancient times. Drums are also played by the Abyssinians, especially during the priests' ceremonial dances. Curious mouth-organs are also used on those occasions.

musicians come to Europe to take degrees.

The "Redskin" of North America is very musical, though he has not evolved many instruments—only drums, whistles, rattles and flutes of a somewhat primitive kind. He expresses himself best in song, and many of his songs are very beautiful, even to the "white man," who cannot often appreciate the music of other races. Some of the American Indian tribes, however, accompany their voices upon an instrument peculiar to the people—their "tom-tom," which is nothing like the tom-tom that is known in Africa and the East.

It is a small drum containing a little water; the amount of water in the drum, of course, alters the tone, and so an Indian may have to re-make the tom-tom several times before he can get one with a tone that exactly matches his voice. He would, therefore, not dream of singing to another man's instrument.

The Indian tribes of Central and South America are also very musical and play upon a variety of instruments, some of them being very curious. For instance, a traveller, who recently journeyed among the people of Guatemala, writes:

"A large, palm-thatched dwelling was crowded with them, and we sat in the centre on chairs made from animal hides. An open space was cleared in front and into it marched fourteen Indians carrying their long marimbas. These instruments, fashioned by themselves, were made of various lengths of wood, each piece of which, when struck, gave out a different note and then they started to play. Whether it was the weird environment or the actual music itself we do not know, but it seemed to us we had never heard such stirring music."



PLANTATION "NIGGER" AND HIS BANJO

The American negro, when he is happy, likes to make a noise. This one, sitting at the door of his dwelling after a hard day's cotton picking, is singing plantation songs to the music of his own banjo.

The marimba is a favourite instrument with the Mexicans also, as is shown in our illustration in page 2014, and it is thought to have come originally from Central Africa. It has not altered in character by passing from one people to another.

The ancient Egyptians, in their music, required exact expression on lines that had to be strictly followed. Everything was done on a magnificent scale. They used stringed instruments such as the harp, the lute and the lyre, as well as pipes and drums and horns; noisy instruments, such as cymbals, were kept for use in processions. Music played at religious festivals must have required a very high state of efficiency on the part of the performers and seems to have been at its best about 3000 B.C. After that time it declined steadily.



GLOOMY-FACED PERFORMERS OF A PHILIPPINE STRING DUET

Bureau of Science, Manila

Many people have testified to the musical aptitude of the civilized Filipino; every village, they say, has its band, almost every house a harp or piano. This photograph of two gaily clad men about to play a duet shows us that this love of music is shared by the wild tribes, for they are members of the half-savage, half-cultured Bagobos of Mindanao.



American Field Museum, Chicago

FUZZY-HEADED FIJIAN "MAKING A NOISE THROUGH HIS NOSE"

It seems queer that anyone should play a pipe by breathing into it through his nose, yet this is done not only by this Fiji Islander, but also by the Sakais of Malaya, as we see in page 1051. The Australasians have not evolved many musical instruments; they use chiefly drums, very simple flutes and sometimes the pipes of Pan.

The Jewish people probably learnt much about music when they went into captivity among the Egyptians, but the first mention of musical instruments in the Old Testament concerns a man named Jubal, of whom we learn, in Genesis, that "he was the father of all such that handle the harp and organ," and an old Spanish book discovered in the eighteenth century tells us that Jubal learnt his music by listening to the tones produced from a smith's anvil.

After the return of the Jews from Egypt, the Old Testament is full of references to various kinds of musical instruments and of songs and dances; we are told, for instance, that Moses was commanded to make two trumpets of silver for calling the assembly together. Much of the music still used by the Jews in their services is almost identical with that which David learnt in the school of Samuel the Prophet. The psaltery, for which many of the Psalms of David were written, consisted of a flat,

wooden sounding-board with thirteen strings. The shofar, or ram's horn, on which only two notes can be blown, is still sounded in every Jewish synagogue throughout the world on the Jewish New Year's Day and on the Day of Atonement.

The Greeks developed music on scientific and artistic lines, and they were the first to introduce a scale and to write down a score for the use of the players. To the Greeks we owe the word music, which meant the harmony of all spheres, and though they were not a very musical people, they lifted the art and science of music-making on to a much higher plane than they had ever reached before. They also passed down to us many charming legends and fancies connected with music, such as that of the god Pan and his pipes, and of Orpheus with his lute, who played so marvellously that rocks, trees, winds and waves were charmed by the magic of his art. The Romans devised



Campbell

A DUET UPON A "PIANO" MADE OF GOURDS

This strange instrument is the African equivalent to our piano. The depth of sound made by striking on the keys with sticks varies according to the size of the gourd beneath. The Africans who were carried as slaves to the Americas knew the use of this gourd piano, the marimba, and a similar instrument is very popular across the Atlantic.



Hodges

FOUR MEXICAN HALF-BREEDS PERFORM ON ONE INSTRUMENT

Here we see a Mexican marimba, with pointed wooden boxes as sound producers instead of gourds. More primitive ones, very like the one shown above, are played in remote parts of Central America; in Guatemala they are sometimes called "tecomates," or gourds. Many are made large enough to accommodate six musicians.



Mauley

INSTRUMENTS OF EXTRAORDINARY SHAPE SEEN IN BALUCHISTAN

Like the Algerian negro that we see in page 2004, these two old men of Baluchistan play their strange, stringed instruments by the wayside or in the crowded market, hoping to win thereby enough to get them food. In page 1463 we see another queer, Indian musician whose instrument, the vina, lies on the ground as he plucks the strings.

the octave and gave names to the seven notes within it.

There is a big gap between the Early Egyptian and Greco-Roman period in music and the time when the Renaissance of the fifteenth century gave new life to all the arts. That gap is more or less filled by Arabian music. The Arabs were a cultured people and made a definite contribution to music as a science as well as an art. The Arabs were sensitive to fine tones rather than noise—the pipe and tambourine, the harp and lyre were their favourite instruments.

Another factor that filled the gap caused by the period known as the Dark

Ages, during which Europe fell into a semi-barbaric state, was the Christian church, which kept music alive in the hearts of the people. So also did the folk songs, many of which—the songs of farmers and labourers, weavers and cobblers—have remained with us to this day. In addition to these, there were the singers and wandering players, the troubadours of the south, the trouvères of the north, the minnesingers of Germany, the bards and minstrels of our own land. Every English baron at that time kept his own band of minstrels to entertain him.

The evolution of musical instruments in form and type has certainly stimulated

MUSIC-MAKERS SAVAGE & CIVILIZED

musical composition, but composition in its turn has called for the improvement and invention of yet further instruments. Indeed, manufacturers have been hard pressed to keep pace with the demands made by producers of great orchestral works.

Such a composer as Berlioz, for instance, who has been called "the friend of instruments," was continually inventing new ways of producing new sounds—putting bags over horns; hanging up the cymbals so that they could be struck with hammers instead of being clashed together; covering the drummers' sticks with sponges; and putting a trombone to be played beside a piccolo. In so far as he produced effects undreamt of before, he contributed largely to musical knowledge and helped to promote "the unresting progress of art."

But the greatest progress of all has probably been shown by the development of one of the most modern of all instruments—the pianoforte. When people began to seek something that could express more sound and feeling than harps, clavichords and viols, a harpsichord was evolved which could play both "piano" (soft) and "forte" (loud). It was designed by an Italian, improved by a Frenchman and developed by a German. An Italian instrument-maker in London had

a Scotch assistant named Broadwood, who later became his partner and originated the firm of Broadwood and Sons. The pianoforte underwent many changes with the passing of the years and many additions were made to it, but for long the chief difficulty was the wooden frame, that would not

stand the strain of the strings. Finally came the iron frame that could withstand the strain; hammers that struck the wire strings; and other improvements to produce resonance or softness.

The following account will enable us to understand what a triumph the completion of a pianoforte was considered to be. When a German manufacturer had the instrument ready for conveyance to its destination, the workmen and apprentices went with him.

"The wagon conveying the precious burden was decked with flowers, so were the horses, and a band led the procession. Then followed the town's dignitaries and schoolmasters. At the place of destination it was received with shouts of joy. The pastor said a prayer and blessed the new instrument and its maker, and showed the importance of the occasion to the whole community and how the possession of such an instrument in their midst gave them a standing in the eyes of the whole country."



INSTEAD OF WEDDING BELLS
When there is a wedding to be celebrated in his neighbourhood, this Indian trumpeter is sure to be present, for his great S-shaped horn provides the "music."

The Great Waste Lands

GLIMPSES OF THE REGIONS FORSAKEN BY MAN

We usually imagine a desert to be a wilderness of sand or a monotonous plain, but this is not quite accurate. In some deserts large areas are covered by an endless succession of dunes; but in others we shall find vast mountain masses and bare, rocky tracts. Deserts are regions in which few forms of life can exist, owing to lack of rain or extreme cold, and they are to be found chiefly in Africa—the Sahara and Kalahari deserts—and in Asia—Arabia, Persia, Mongolia, Turkistan, Siberia and Tibet—though North and South America, Australia, Antarctica and the Arctic contain barren regions. Some of the regions that are now desert were formerly under water or were fertile lands supporting a large population. In this chapter we shall read how deserts are formed and of the mysteries they guard so carefully.

WHEN we think of a desert, we generally imagine it to be a waterless, treeless expanse of sand, quite devoid of any sign of life. This idea is not absolutely correct, for most deserts contain strings of oases—fertile spots that provide enough water to support human and animal life.

Were we to visit various deserts we should observe many strange things—storms without rain; rain clouds from which no moisture falls; rivers that disappear into the sand; seas that shrink or grow larger for no obvious reason; lakes with no outlets, that are so highly impregnated with salt that they do not freeze in the coldest winter; waterless river-beds and plants without leaves.

One curious thing found in a desert is described by an explorer in Libya. He tells of an oasis where there was an enormous number of snails, which lay so thickly upon the ground as to give the appearance of a light fall of snow. Another mystery of the desert is the mirage. About an hour after dawn in the southern Libyan desert a mirage regularly reveals the country lying from twenty to seventy miles ahead. The Arabs call this optical illusion "the country turning upside down."

Ocean Vastness and Solitude on Land

Deserts are among the most interesting places upon the face of the globe. Like the sea, they give travellers an impression of infinity, with their vastness and overwhelming solitude, and they present to them a wonderful contrast with the crowded cities and busy countryside of civilization.

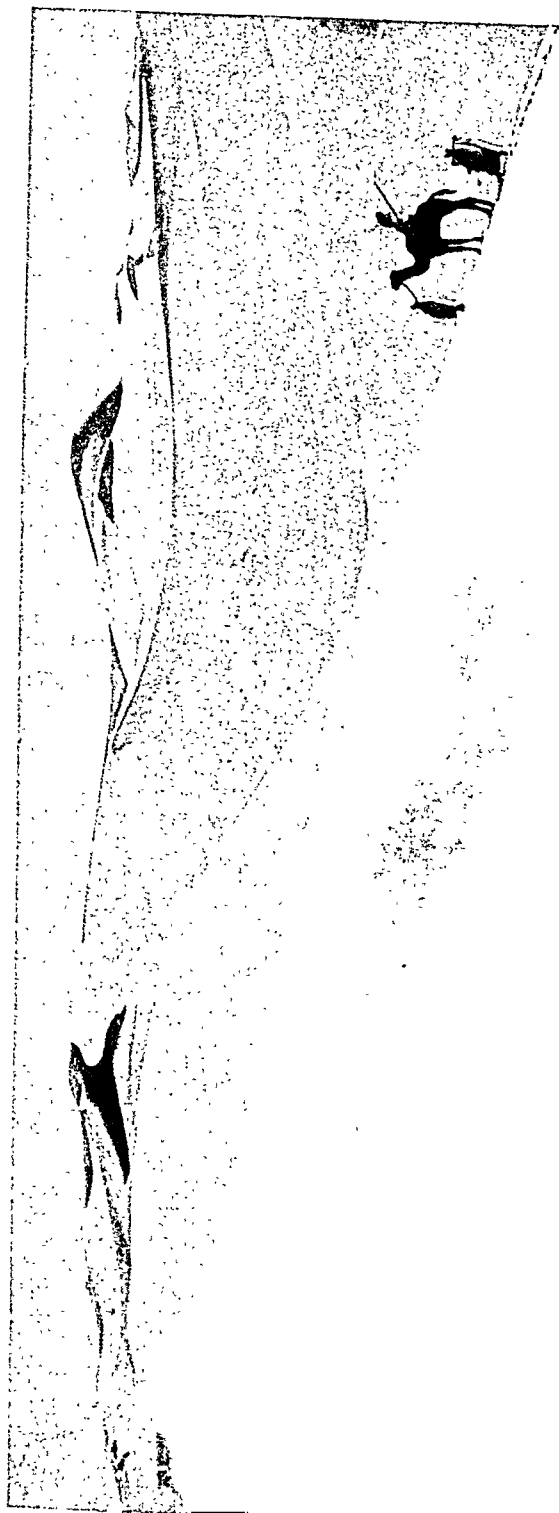
Most deserts are situated in areas that are very far from the sea or are separated from it by lofty mountain ranges, so that by the time the rain-bearing winds have reached them they have discharged all their moisture. Deserts are thus almost rainless, and the atmosphere above them is very dry.

How Heat and Cold turn Rocks to Sand

It has been stated that deserts are plains of smooth sand which, ages ago, lay at the bottom of the sea, from which they have been raised by upheavals of the earth's surface. Scientists tell us, however, that the sands of most of the large deserts of the world, as we find them to-day, have been formed by the breaking-up of rocks.

When a rock gets very hot—as it would when exposed all day to the heat of the sun—it expands; when it becomes cold again it contracts. In an absolutely dry atmosphere the sun's rays, meeting with no obstacles such as vapour, have abnormal strength, and the nights are correspondingly cold. The change from intense heat to cold is very sudden, and the expanded rocks contract so rapidly that they split. The pieces split again and again and again, until at last the rock becomes sand, the fine particles of which are blown about and made into hills and dunes by the wind.

The sands of the desert can be compared with the dust that forms on our own high roads during a long, dry summer. But when the autumnal rains and storms of winter come all this dust is washed away, only to be renewed when summer arrives



THE SANDS OF THE SAHARA are rarely smooth and flat. They form miniature hills and valleys, sharp-edged ridges and cup-like hollows, the contours of which are for ever shifting and altering. Should one of the dreaded sandstorms occur, this long ridge, that casts so deep

a shadow now that the sun is low, may disappear entirely; the strong wind will raise the dry and powdery grains of sand high in the air until it carries with it a thick wall of sand. A caravan that meets such a wind has little chance of reaching its destination

E. N. A.



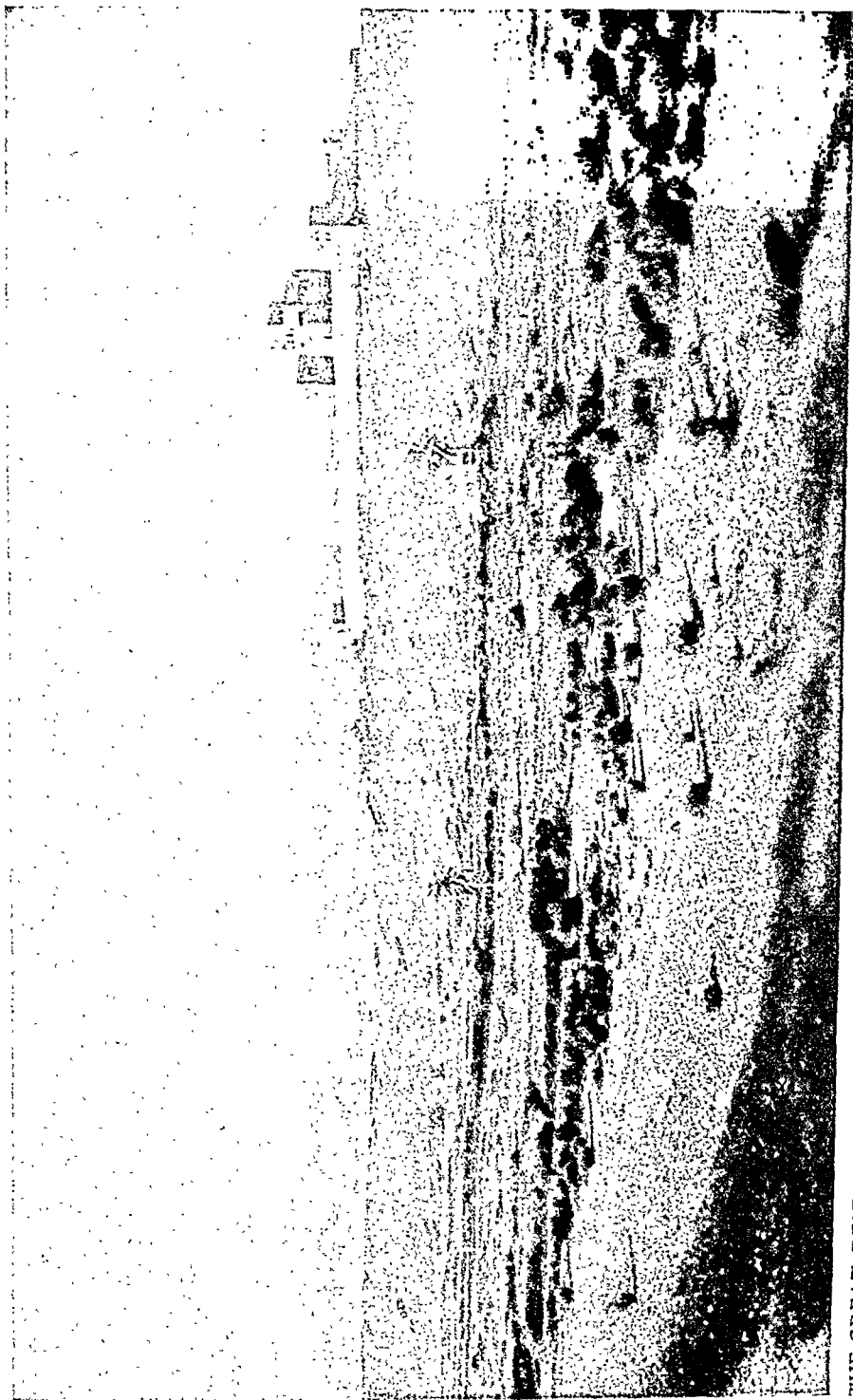
E. N. A.

WANDERERS IN THE DESERT of North Africa wear long, full robes of white and thick, white turbans to shield them from the scorching sun that beats down unceasingly from dawn to dusk. The Saliara is not all sand ; there are great stretches of wilderness strewn with boulders, and there are high rocky mountain ranges. It has not always been as dry as it is now, for we sometimes see what is obviously the bed of a vanished river, and in other parts come across flat land encrusted with salt—land once covered by a marsh.



GLIMPSE OF THE DESOLATE RAINLESS LAND THAT The coastal zone of Peru is one of the most desolate places imaginable, a sandy waste studded here and there with rocks, behind which rise the towering Andes. Rain never falls in these parts—or falls so rarely as to be useless—and thus there is little or no vegetation. This

LIES BETWEEN PRODUCTIVE PERU AND THE PACIFIC photograph shows us a particularly favoured stretch of desert near Pacasmayo, for here, beneath the sand, flows a stream. We can mark its course quite clearly by the line of shrubs that grows above it. The soil is fertile enough to produce food crops; water only is lacking.



THE GREAT DESERT of Arabia is well named the Dahna, which means "empty quarter," for it is a waterless stretch of sand and rock that has never been crossed by a white man, and rarely by an Arab. Here, on its western edge, where it is known as El Ahkaf, we see an

E. S. A.
Arab citadel, built, probably, to protect the oasis nearby from predatory Beduins. That there is water we can see from the scrub and few palm-trees; there may even be a stream, but if so it will be dry for most of the year, for that is the fate of all Arabian rivers.



SPOUTING GEYSERS IN A DESOLATE LAVA FIELD OF SOUTH-WESTERN ICELAND

This gloomy stretch of land is not, like most other deserts, barren because it lacks water; a river flows through it and it is rich in many springs. These springs are hot, but so are those of Gafsa, seen in page 2022, which, nevertheless, make the district fertile. This land is desert because it is covered with a lava flow, as are thousands of square miles in Iceland, which is a volcanic island. The surface lava powders into a fine sand that, being carried by the wind, travels for long distances and renders sterile land that would otherwise be fertile.

GUUHAFRAUO

THE GREAT WASTE LANDS

and their camels, are enabled to refill their water-bottles and to recover their strength for the next stage of their weary journey. But it should be remembered that an oasis can sometimes betray the traveller by vanishing entirely. In 1803 a caravan proceeding from Timbuktu to Tafillet, in the Atlas Mountains, reached an oasis only to find that the water had disappeared. Two thousand human beings and 1,800 camels perished.

All deserts do not consist of unbroken tracts of sand. Sooner or later stone-strewn wastes or even outcrops of solid rock will be encountered, and often, as in the Libyan desert and the Sahara, we may find mountain ranges rising to a height of many thousand feet above the level of the plain. Sometimes such mountains cause rain to fall and so their valleys are often fertile, hence in many so-called deserts there are tracts which are capable of supporting a large population.

Vast Deserts of the World

Perhaps the most famous desert in the world is the Sahara Desert of North Africa, which stretches from the Atlantic to the Nile and from the south of the Barbary States to the region of the River Niger and Lake Chad.

An almost uninterrupted series of deserts stretches eastwards from the Nile through Arabia, Mesopotamia and Persia. Then, by means of the more or less desert-like tracts of Baluchistan and Sind, we reach the Thar, or Great Indian Desert, in Rajputana. North-east of the Thar, across the Himalayas, lie the barren plateau of Tibet, the Gobi Desert of Mongolia and other wastes of Central Asia.

In South Africa is the Kalahari desert. North America possesses, in the south-west, such barren regions as the Painted, Gila and Mohave Deserts; and in the southern continent of America there is the desert of Atacama, stretching along the border of Chile and Peru and the Peruvian coast. Almost the whole of the interior of Australia is desert.

Most of Tibet is more or less desert. It is a wild and mountainous region with

an average elevation of about 14,000 feet, which makes it one of the coldest desert regions of the world. Tibet is a waste and is, for the most part, bleak and forbidding, the rainfall being so scanty and the atmosphere so dry that the nails and skin split. Freezing winds sweep across this inhospitable land and raise up great whirlwinds of dust.

Life 23,000 feet Above the Sea

Nevertheless, there is an abundance of animal life. Yaks, gazelles, goats, marmots, wild asses and hares are to be found on seemingly barren mountains, for they find food somehow. The yaks, for example, will wade into icy lakes to feed on the waterweed that grows on the bottom. In considering the forms of life that may be found in the most utterly barren land, it is interesting to learn that the Mount Everest Expedition found small spiders, living on islands of broken rock in seas of snow and ice, at a height of about 23,000 feet above the sea. There was no vestige of any other living creature or vegetation near them. For food they ate one another!

The desert of Thar extends for three hundred miles between the oldest mountain range of India—the Aravallis—and the River Indus. On the northern edge of the desert the barren character of the plains gives place to scrub-grown wastes. On the south-west the desert is continued by the sands of Sind.

The sun-glare on the sandy plains that form so much of the north-west of the Indian peninsula is so unceasing that it is said that, even before the British introduced the heliograph signalling system into India, the prices of grain in the Punjab were signalled by mirrors across Rajputana to Sind and Bombay.

Wastes of Northern Siberia

Across the north of Siberia, within the Arctic circle, stretch the Tundras—marshy moorlands and immense tracts of treeless swamps. These marshes are totally uninhabitable and are buried beneath snow and ice for eight months out of the twelve.

AN OASIS IN THE SAHARA seems a veritable paradise to one who has for days seen nothing but stretch upon stretch of burning, shifting sand or rocky waste. Sometimes, when crossing desert sands, a traveler sees before him a pool of water ruffled by the wind.

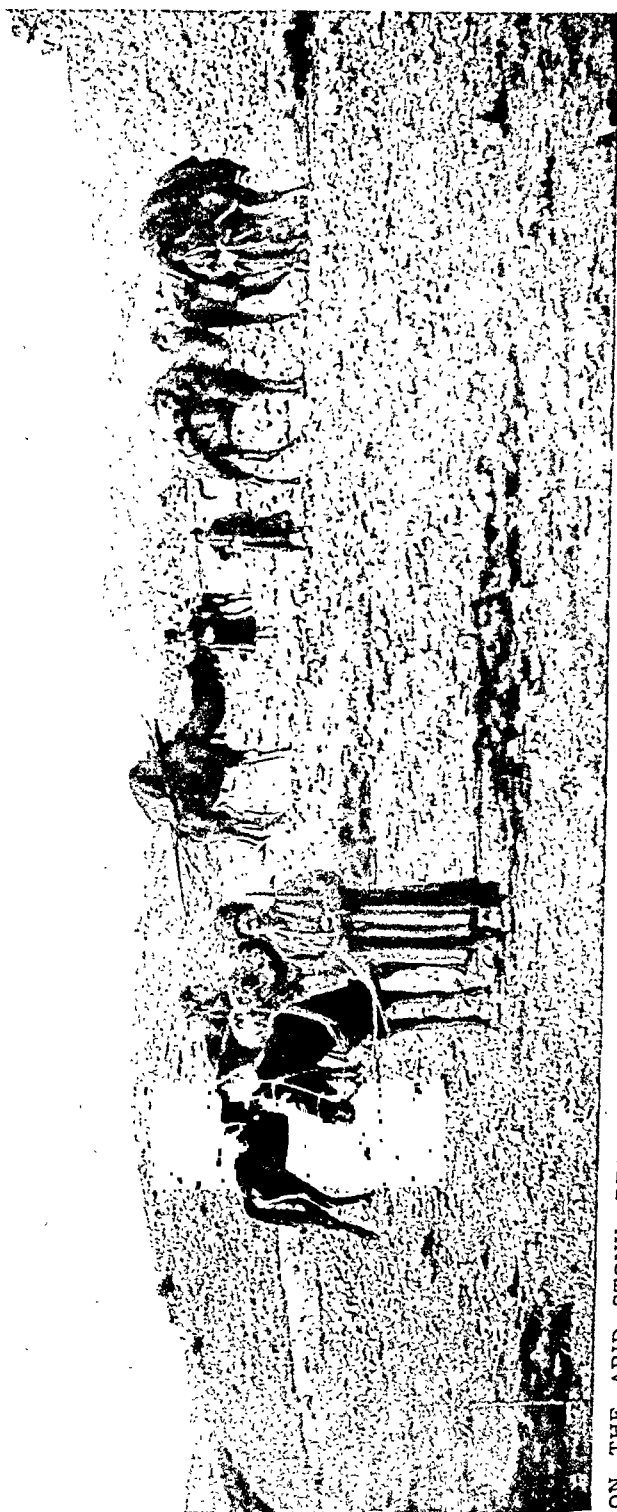
He hurries forward to find, when he nears the spot, that there is nothing. He has seen a "mirage." This used to seem like magic, but now it is known that what he has seen is the reflection of a distant cloud, and is caused by the radiation of the heat from the sand.





E. N. A.

DATE PALMS are the chief trees of the Saharan oases, and they provide the staple food of the desert tribes. Sometimes an oasis is merely a grove of palms around a well; sometimes, when the water is supplied by a stream, as in this Tunisian oasis, it is much larger and may include a permanent village or even a small town.



ON THE ARID STONY DESERT OF KHORASSAN, THE
 As we have already read in pages 1281-96, Persia is a land of deserts,
 where rain rarely falls and rivers are few. In the Great Desert of the
 interior there are no rivers at all; the few lakes are very salt and
 drinking-pools are few and far between. So few are they that it is

STILL
 PERSIAN PROVINCE THAT BORDERS ON TURKISTAN
 not wise for anyone to venture into the desert unless he know where
 they are to be found. These Turkish nomads with their horses and
 pack camels are well acquainted with the desert. They are bound
 for the mud-village of Kipkan, among the mountains of Khorassan.

THE GREAT WASTE LANDS

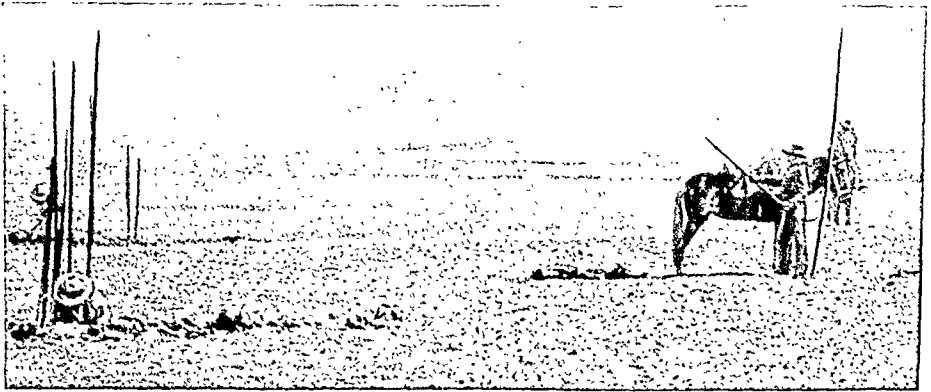
June and July, however, are two months of continual day, when the sun is very hot indeed. The ice melts; the snow disappears; and vast fields of buttercups, dandelions, forget-me-nots and other flowers are to be seen. Acres and acres of crowberries and cranberries ripen towards the end of the Arctic summer, and the air is full of mosquitoes and flies.

At the beginning of this period come the migrant birds from southern Asia and Europe—chiff-chaffs, blackcap-warblers, willow-warblers and others.

If the berries do not ripen till the end of this strange summer of continual daylight, upon what do the fruit-eating birds

their water is undrinkable, and stretches of ground encrusted with salt; these districts were once inland seas that are now almost entirely evaporated. In southern Arabia and in Sin-Kiang travellers have discovered, buried in the sand of the deserts, ruins of mighty cities.

Scientists have also virtually proved that mankind originated in the plateau of central Asia, which is now, to a great extent, desert land. We know for certain that during the dim and distant days of the Stone Age human beings dwelt on the shores of the large lakes and rivers that were then to be found on what is now the barren Gobi Desert. That this land must



E. N. A.

THIS STERILE DESERT IS THE MAIN SOURCE OF CHILE'S WEALTH

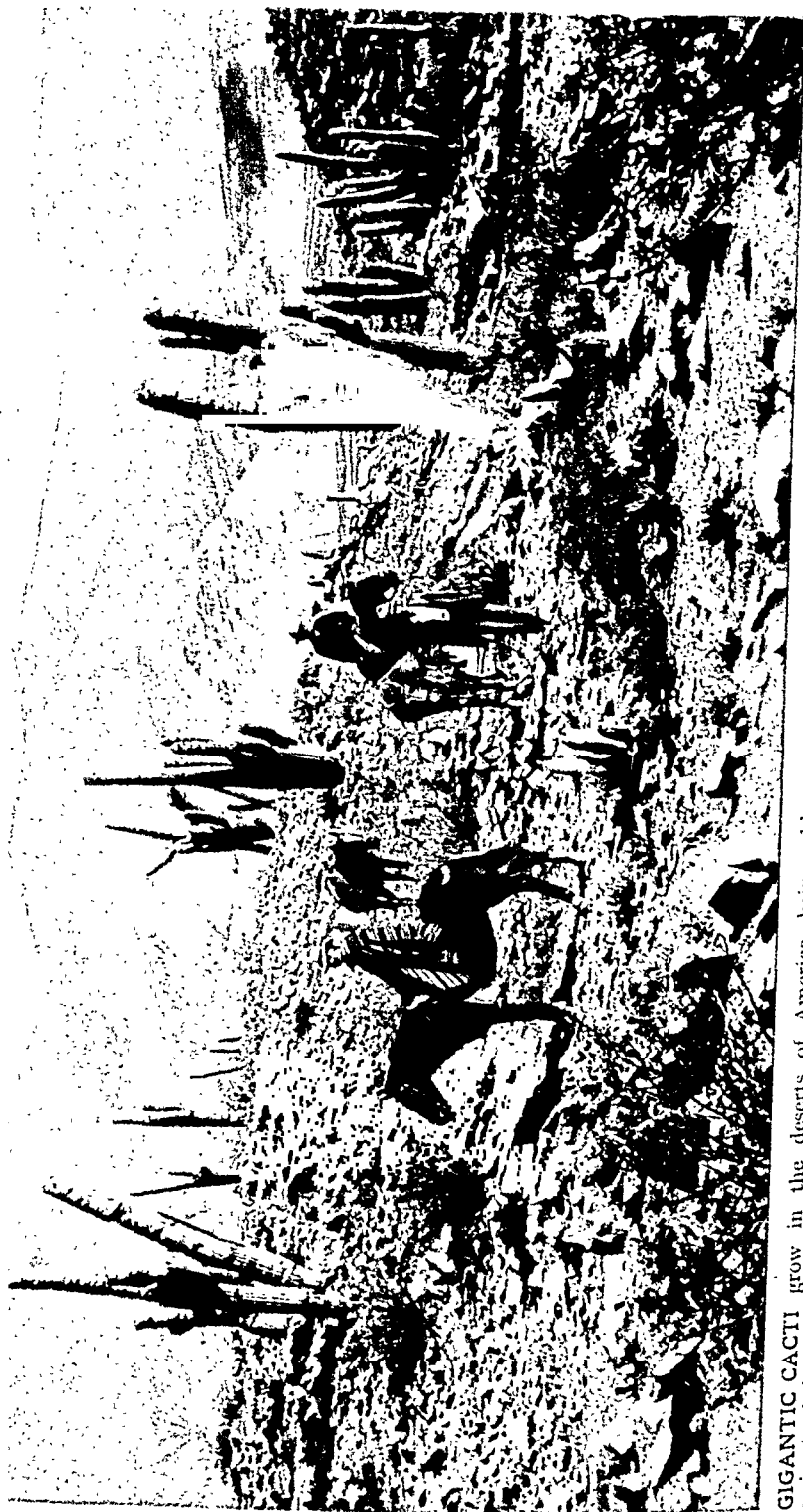
Nothing at all grows on the rainless desert of north Chile, and yet it is a very valuable area. The men whom we see here are prospecting for its treasures—beds of nitrate that, as we read in page 1577, will be used to make other lands fertile. How water is brought to the workers in this desert we see in page 600.

live? Here we encounter an almost incredible fact—the birds live upon last year's fruit! When the summer comes to an end much of the ripe fruit still remains, and throughout the bitter winter it is preserved in a natural cold-storage system. Thus, when the summer comes again, the winged visitors can fly straight to the food so carefully preserved for them.

Because an area is now an arid desert, it does not follow that it always has been and always will be. In the heart of the Sahara are great depressions and valleys that once were undoubtedly occupied by large rivers. In the deserts of Persia and elsewhere there are lakes so salt that

once have been able to support life on a vast scale is proved by the fact that an expedition which, in 1922, set out to explore this inhospitable region, discovered not only the eggs, but excellently-preserved skulls and skeletons of dinosaurs—those prehistoric reptiles.

The Gobi Desert has comparatively few oases. It extends for a distance of about 1,500 miles from east to west and about 600 miles from north to south, the greater part of it being occupied by large stretches of sand dunes that are unrelieved by any form of life. We can get a vivid idea of this barren land by looking at the photograph that is shown in page 1072.



GIGANTIC CACTI grow in the deserts of America, being able, owing to their peculiar structure, to live long without moisture. Their stalks are thick and fleshy to absorb any rain that falls, and as they have no leaves, the function of which, in normal plants, is to exhale

moisture—to "breathe"—for the plant—they are able to retain all the moisture they get. Their sharp spines save them from being eaten by animals. These great columnar cacti grow on the outskirts of the Atacama Desert in Chile. Many kinds of cacti have beautiful flowers.



THE SINAI PENINSULA, that inhospitable triangle of land that joins Arabia to Egypt, is the desert through which the Children of Israel wandered after the Exodus. It is even more barren now than it was then, for the trees that used to grow upon it have all been cut

E. N. A.
down. This bare, rugged mountain rising steeply from the plain is Jebel Musa—the Mountain of Moses. Many people believe this was the mountain upon which Moses received the Law, but the peninsula has many such heights, and Mount Sinai might be any one of them.

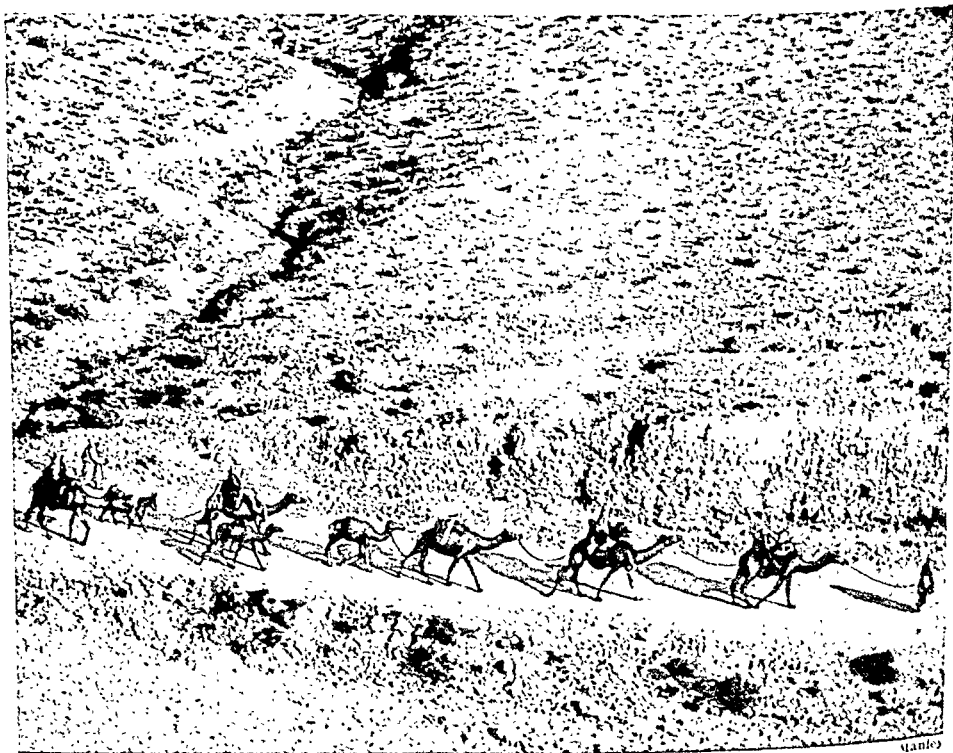
THE GREAT WASTE LANDS

That deserts may be reclaimed has been proved by the fact that many former desert areas are now being profitably cultivated. Desert soils are especially rich in potash and lime—chemicals that are splendid fertilizers—and where a river crosses a desert, irrigation can usually be carried on with great success. This has been done in the valley of the Nile and in parts of the Great Basin of North America. But if the river has cut a deep channel in the rock and flows far below the surface, artificial irrigation becomes too expensive to be profitable. In parts of the Australian desert artesian wells have been sunk successfully.

Although the Kalahari desert of South Africa contains seemingly endless expanses of sand, and although rivers are unknown and its sands had the same origin as those of other deserts, there are periods

of the year when parts of it could most certainly not be called desert. To quote one explorer: "During the brief weeks of rainfall no land can assume a fairer or more tempting aspect. The long grasses shoot up green, succulent and elbow-deep; flowers spangle the veldt in every direction; the air is full of fragrance, and pans of water lie upon every side. Another month and all is drought; the pans are dry again, and travel is full of difficulty."

The same applies to parts of the Arabian desert, that, for a short time, provide the wandering Beduin with pasture for his herds. These facts and the fact that, wherever there is a spring in the Sahàra, a grove of fruitful date-palms is found, all prove that desert soil is often far from sterile, and only water is needed to make it "blossom like the rose."



AFGHAN CARAVAN PASSES THROUGH THE BLEAK BOLAN PASS
That India has its deserts we have seen in page 168o. This is another stretch of barren land in the north-west—the dry and desolate Bolan Pass that cuts through the Sulaiman Range between Afghanistan and Baluchistan. The caravan is composed mainly of camels; but the donkey shows that it travels along a made road, where there is water.

which is still mainly an agricultural district. North of these is the strange little republic of San Marino, about which we have read in another chapter.

In the Apennines themselves, especially in the upland valleys of Abruzzi, lie the coldest parts of Italy—sometimes in winter the villages are cut off from each other for months by deep snow. Naturally, the hill folk differ from the people of the sunny plains; they cling to the old ways, and, where the ground is level enough for ploughing, they use the same form of plough as did their Roman ancestors. The hillsides are clothed with Spanish chestnut trees, which are very important to the people, for in these districts chestnuts, dried and ground and made into flat cakes, largely take the place of bread.

Land of Fruitfulness and Desolation

The story of Rome has been told elsewhere, and we must pass the Imperial City, noting only the big lighthouse on the Janiculum that flashes its signals in the national colours of red, white and green. It was a present from the Italians living in the Argentine to commemorate the fiftieth birthday of "United Italy."

On the coast, about half-way between Rome and Naples, lies Terracina, and here southern Italy may be said to begin. Thence right round the coast to the Adriatic runs a series of bays where blue sky and bluer sea and golden sunshine are well nigh everlasting, and groves of fruit trees alternate with vast stretches of land which have been abandoned and are now left desolate.

All along here, before Rome had risen to power, ran a series of Greek city-states, strong and prosperous, standing in fertile country that was highly cultivated. When the Carthaginians fought the Romans for the mastery of the world, most of these cities, especially those in the far south, sided with the Carthaginians, and were destroyed by the victorious Romans. Then the land went uncultivated, the rivers silted up and overflowed, and malaria completed the ruin. For instance, Paestum, once a city

famous for its temples and for its roses and violets, is to-day only a mighty ruin in a wilderness.

But if man's handiwork is behindhand in southern Italy, Nature's is to the fore; neither green and gold Lombardy nor beauteous Tuscany can vie with the richness of colouring and the delightful climate of Naples and of the surrounding country.

Pleasure Resorts of the Romans

The Romans were quick to note the natural beauties of this district. On the island of Capri, which is near the southern extremity of the Bay of Naples and to which everybody goes to visit the Blue Grotto and to see the effect of yellow sunlight filtering through azure water, the Emperor Tiberius spent the last ten years of his life and built no less than twelve palaces.

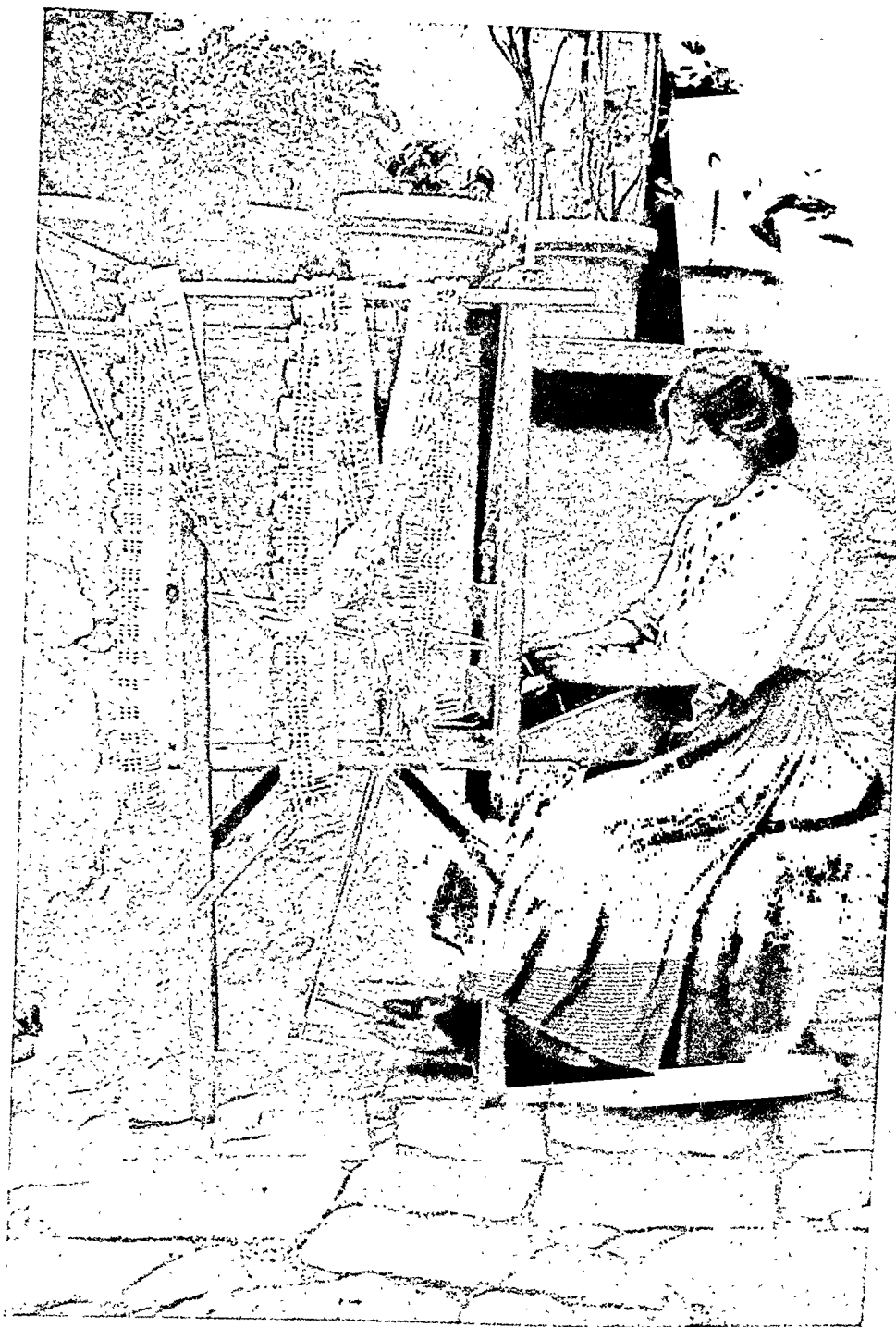
Baiae, nestling in the northern corner of the bay, was a fashionable bathing-resort of Roman society, and all the coast is rich in remains of ancient villas. Pompeii was one of these pleasure resorts, and from its ruins we can reconstruct much of the life of the ancient Romans.

There are many beautiful buildings in Naples, but in a large part of the city the people are unpleasantly crowded together. Even in the new buildings that the city is providing for the working classes, a family may be crowded into a couple of rooms, and frequently hens or even turkeys share the apartments. To the poor Neapolitan the house is merely a place in which to sleep; his real life is lived in the streets, which are full of life and bustle.

Life in the Streets of Naples

Early in the morning the milkman comes along and drives his goats up four or five flights of steps, and there and then milks them into the jugs. Cows are milked in the street, the customers from the upper floors letting down the necessary receptacle in a basket.

The streets are full of stalls heaped with flowers and brightly coloured fruits and vegetables. Here, too, food of all sorts is cooked and eaten, hot from the pot, in the



McLeish

STRAW-PLAITER OF FIESOLE WORKING AT HER WOODEN LOOM

By means of a simple loom this woman is making lace out of straw ! For, like most other inhabitants of Fiesole, she is a straw-plaiter. Fiesole is a delightful place, built on a hill above Florence, and possesses many relics of days long gone by. A villa near by was once the favourite residence of Lorenzo the Magnificent, ruler of Florence.

A Peep at Peking

CHINA'S ANCIENT MONGOL CAPITAL

Under various names and dynasties, Peking has been the capital of China for a thousand years, and on its battlemented walls, in the wonders of the former Imperial Palace and in its streets, invader and conqueror have left their mark. Yet Peking has always remained essentially a Chinese city—elusive, forbidding, but still attractive to the stranger. Much of its old-time colour and romance has disappeared since the revolution of 1911, which abolished the ancient imperial system and set up in China an ill-conceived republic, that has since in places given way to temporary dictatorships of rival war-lords. But, as we shall read in this chapter, Peking remains a city of rare and unfailing interest, and happier days may be in store for the great people who have built it up throughout the ages.

OF all the cities in the world Peking is, perhaps, the most attractive, with its huge walls, its historic past and its curious mixture of things old and new. It has a history that few cities can equal. It dates back centuries before the Christian era, for a city existed here or near here about 1100 B.C., and it has been, under various names, the capital of China for a thousand years. In the construction of the city and of its many monuments and palaces nearly all the great countries of Asia have played part.

It may be said with truth that the history of China is contained within Peking, for here reigned the emperor, known as the Son of Heaven. His word as law, and he was believed by his subjects to rule over everything beneath the sun and to have no earthly rival. He acknowledged only Heaven as his master, and all states and countries throughout the universe were regarded merely as his vassals, and their emissaries could only be received at the Chinese court as inferiors.

The Four Cities of China's Capital

The present city of Peking is very much the same as the one created by the emperor Yung Lo, who reigned from 1368 to 1425, but he built on the foundations laid by the great Kublai Khan. The Manchu Emperor Ch'ien Lung did much to improve Peking during the latter half of the eighteenth century. The city is situated in a plain that extends southwards for about seven hundred miles and

eastward to the Gulf of Chihli, ninety-one miles distant. Forty miles to the north-west is the Great Wall.

It is from the walls that we can get the best impression of the city. They are about twenty-four miles in circumference, approximately forty feet in height and enclose four cities—the Forbidden, the Imperial, the Tartar and the Chinese cities—all of them being, since the fall of the monarchy in 1911 and the substitution of a republic, in a state of more or less dilapidation.

Why None Might Walk on the Walls

At one time no one was allowed to walk on the walls, because it would have shown great disrespect on the part of the observer to have looked down upon the emperor and the palaces in which he lived. It was only after the war between the Chinese and the British and the French, in 1860, that an order was given permitting foreigners to enjoy the privilege of walking along the top of them. This was a great advantage, since the roads were often ten inches deep in dust during the summer, and in winter were masses of mud and slush, carts often being bogged up to the axles.

There are many wonderful buildings in the city; but perhaps the one that is most interesting to us is the Observatory, for we know that hundreds of years before astronomy came to be studied with care by the Western men of science, the Chinese had evolved a system of their own, which led them to believe that the earth was the centre of the universe, and that the



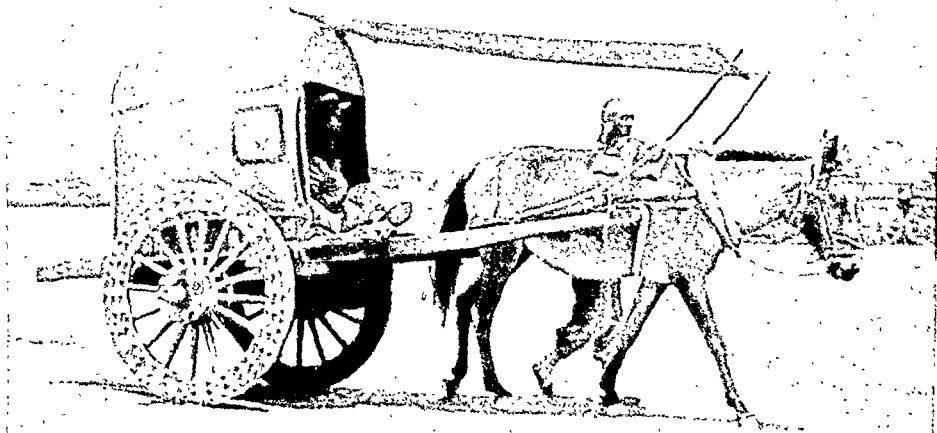
CHINESE JUGGLERS PERFORMING THEIR TRICKS IN PEKING

Anything unusual soon attracts a crowd in China, and here an appreciative audience occupies the roadway while it watches two jugglers. The man on the right is swallowing a sword, and his partner is calling upon passers-by to stop and see this marvellous trick. Obviously the half-naked performer can have nothing up his sleeve!



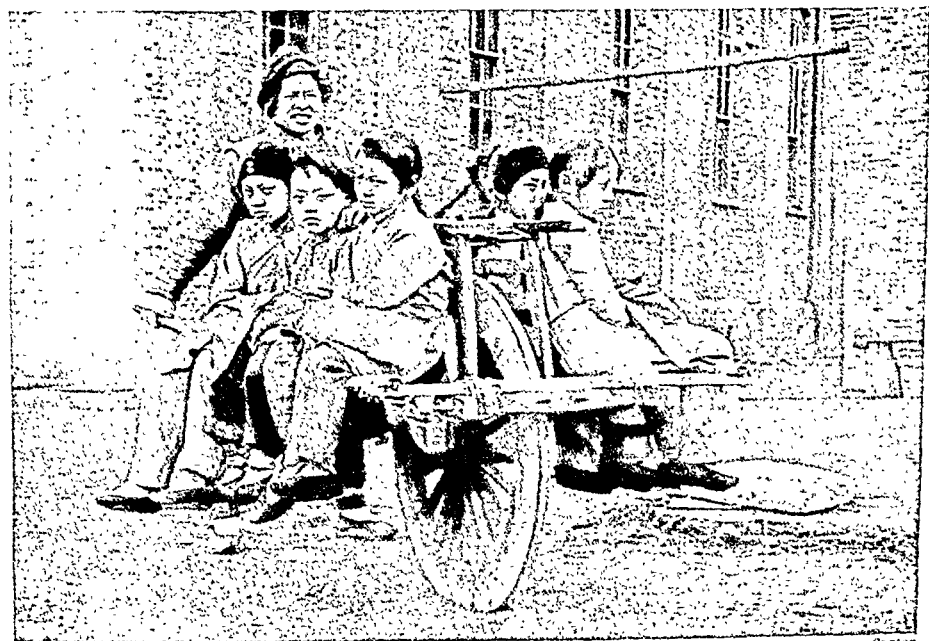
LITTLE CHINESE ACROBAT READY TO DELIGHT THE CROWD

Almost as soon as he could walk, this little fellow was made to practise various acrobatic feats so that his limbs might become used to assuming unusual positions. His father was probably an acrobat, and his grandfather as well, for trades and professions run in families in the East. A collection is usually taken before the performance commences.



Camera Craft

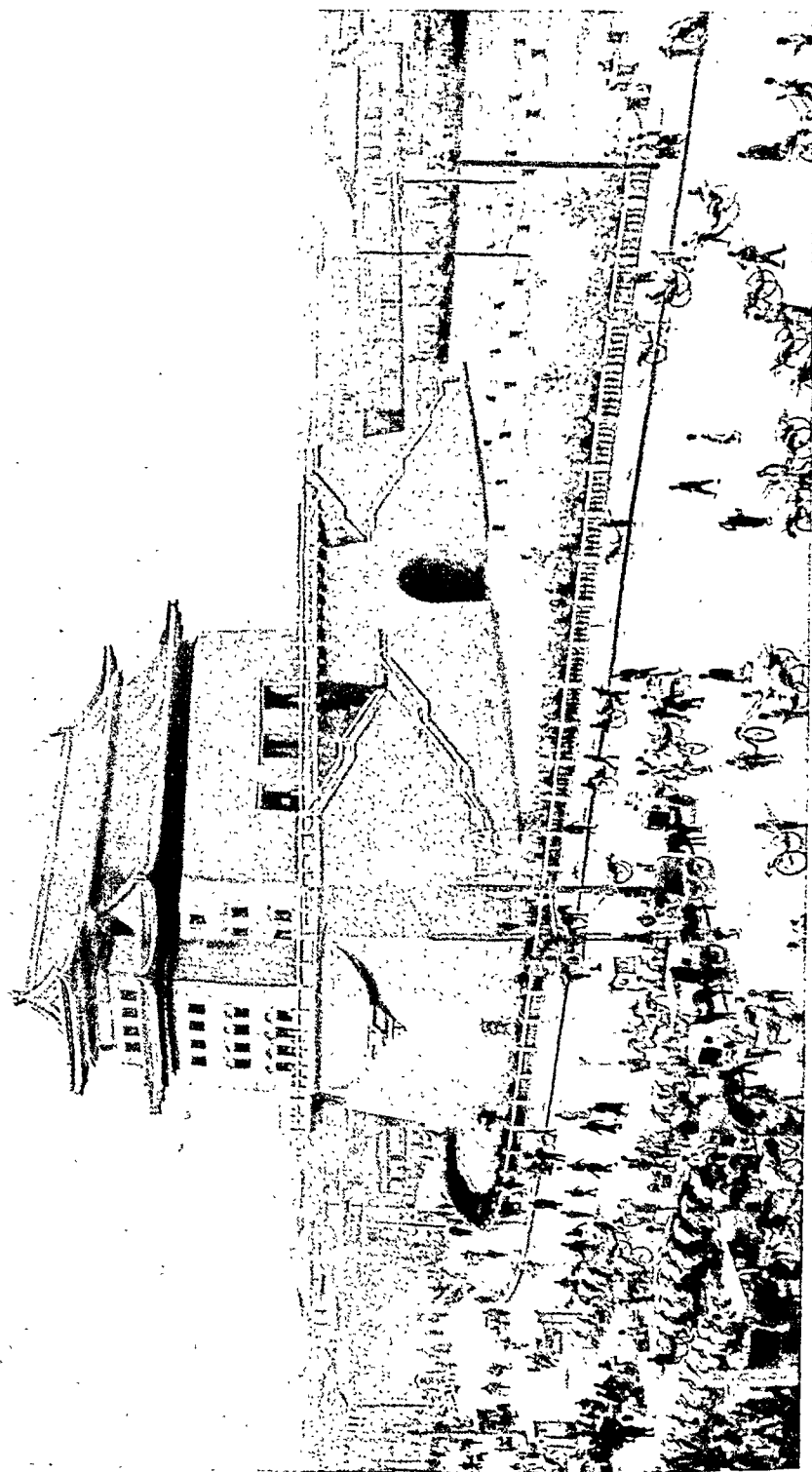
PEKING CARTS ARE VERY SLOW AND NOT VERY STEADY AS A RULE
 In Peking we can have a ride in a rickshaw or in one of the native carts. There are no seats in the carts, so the passengers must sit on the floor-boards, and since there are no springs, they get bumped against one another as the vehicle goes over ruts and into pot-holes. There is, however, plenty of protection from the sun.



Carter

SIX LITTLE GIRLS OFF TO WORK EARLY IN THE MORNING

One of the saddest sights in China is that of the little children going to work in the factories. They sometimes have to remain at their tasks for sixteen hours, and their monotonous lives give them dull expressions. Wheelbarrows of various sizes are popular forms of conveyance in Peking, as in many other parts of China.



Wright

ONE OF PEKING'S TRAFFIC CENTRES: THE CH'EN, OR SOUTH, GATE OF THE TARTAR CITY

The Ch'ien Gate stands at the northern end of Ch'ien Mén Street, the busiest thoroughfare in the Chinese City, and on either side of it is a railway terminus. At one time the traffic at this point was very congested, so that the walls on both sides of the gate were pulled down for a short distance to make more room for the lines of carts and rickshaws waiting outside the stations. There are ten gates in the Tartar Wall and these are surmounted by large towers, some of which date from the fifteenth century, though others are more modern.

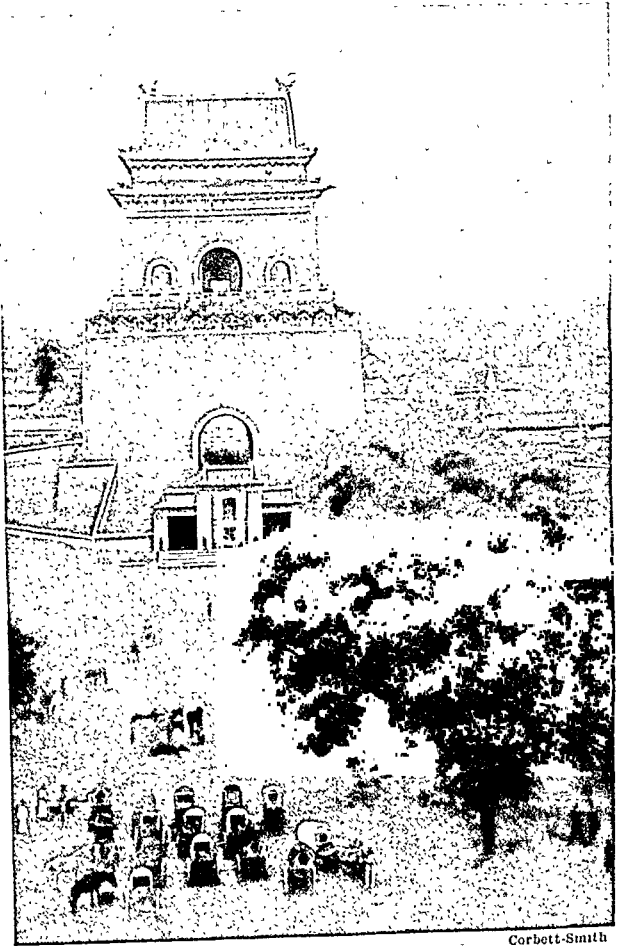
sun, moon and stars moved round it and gave it warmth.

In the seventeenth century Jesuit priests came to the city from Europe, and made known the wonders of Western astronomical science, which the Chinese endeavoured to apply to their own system. They worked out eclipses and forecasted them with great accuracy, but the arrival of each eclipse caused a complete change in their opinions. For centuries they had been taught that the only efficient method of counteracting the dreadful consequences of an eclipse was to assemble all the priests, nobles and astrologers, and to beat drums and other instruments to frighten the dragon who, so they were convinced, was within the eclipse and would descend and destroy them.

The next most interesting buildings are the famous Examination Halls, where the examinations for official posts were held for centuries. The higher positions in the civil and military services were always filled with candidates who had passed the examinations held here, and this system was the leading feature of Chinese administration.

No part of their administration was so carefully organized, and the possession of a literary degree was at once a distinction and a passport to an official appointment. The final examinations were presided over by the emperor in person, and the candidates were all those who had successfully come through the eliminating trials which had been held at the various provincial examining centres.

The Examination Halls contained about 10,000 cells, each nine feet long by four feet wide, light and food being admitted through a narrow grating in the wall.



BELL TOWER IN THE TARTAR CITY

In the Bell Tower, which is about one hundred feet high, is hung a huge, bronze bell that dates back to about 1420. It is fourteen feet high, and is struck with a beam. Upon it a watchman marks the passing of the watches.

Each candidate was thoroughly searched before entering to ensure that he possessed nothing that might assist him in the coming ordeal. He was then locked in and left there during the week, or perhaps more, required for the examination.

The questions were so hard that many of the more highly strung candidates went mad under the strain. They could only sit for this final examination after years of intense study, and if they made the slightest mistake in composition or the fault of misplacing a character, they would not pass and they would not be



Camera Craft

BUYING A CRAB IN PEKING IS A WEARISOME BUSINESS

Crabs are much liked by the Chinese, and we may see baskets of them by the wayside in Peking. In Great Britain the buying of a crab would take less than a minute, but the Chinese love to haggle over the price of everything, and the completion of such a simple transaction as this may occupy half an hour.

allowed to present themselves for examination again.

Confucius, who lived about 2,400 years ago, spread the religion that many of the Chinese follow, and his teachings have ever since, directly and indirectly, affected the whole of the Chinese race, and many of the questions set at the examinations were taken from his works. There were, of course, many objections to this system of selection, but, whatever its faults, it ensured that the man chosen was a scholar both in style and penmanship. Strange as it may seem to us, a Chinese official is always much more influenced by the way in which a petition, a letter or a document of any kind is written and in the manner of expression, than by the actual merits of the case itself. If the letter be at all indifferently worded it has a bad effect and fails to gain its object, so highly regarded is literary merit.

The centre of foreign life and activity in Peking is the Legation quarter, an international colony where dwell the foreign representatives. Here are all forms of architecture, each of the nations having endeavoured to set up a portion of its country, with its own particular style of architecture, within the walls of Peking.

The city has motor-cars, electric light and other conveniences, and a police force modelled on Japanese lines. Within the city are divisions which are sub-divided into wards, each ward being in charge of a minor police official, with watchmen for day and night duties. As a Chinese official is never adequately paid by the state he has to do the best he can to make both ends meet, and this largely accounts for the bribery and corruption that have always existed in China.

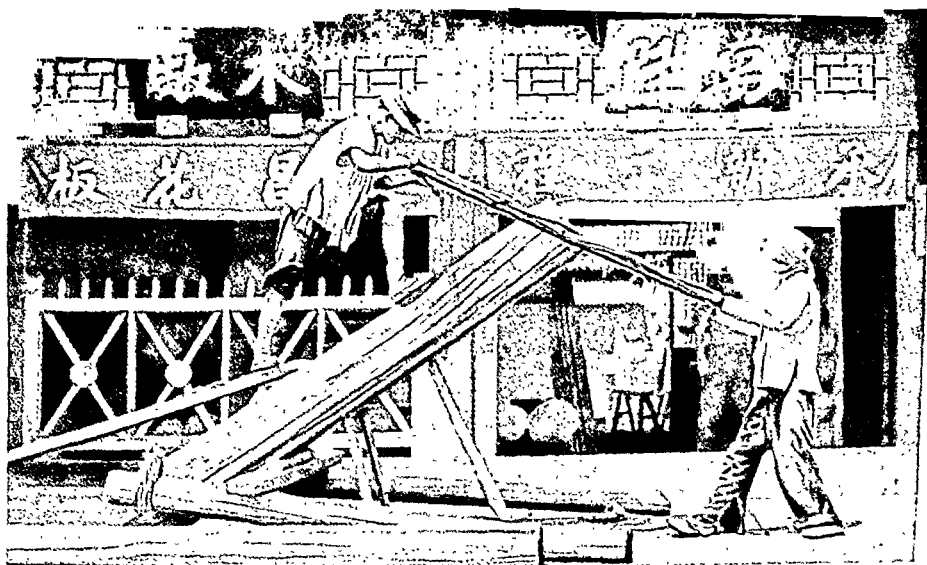
For example, the police-watchmen in all Chinese towns are entitled to the collection



Corbett-Smith

CHINESE TINKER BUSY AT HIS TRADE IN A QUIET CORNER

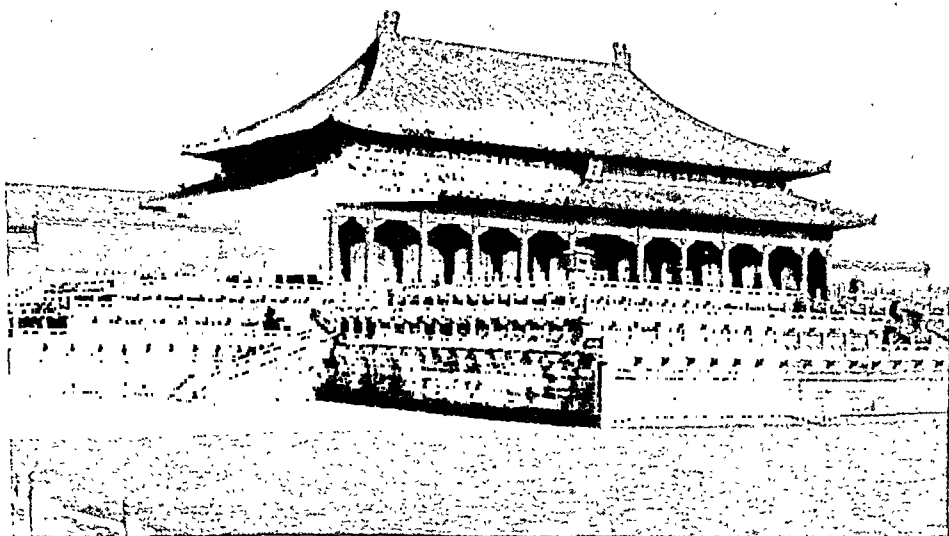
In Peking, as in many English towns, itinerant tinkers ply their trade in the streets, carrying their fires, hammers and portable stove about with them. This man goes to the houses in one street and collects all the kettles and pots and pans that need mending, then he retires to some quiet corner where he can work undisturbed.



Camera Craft

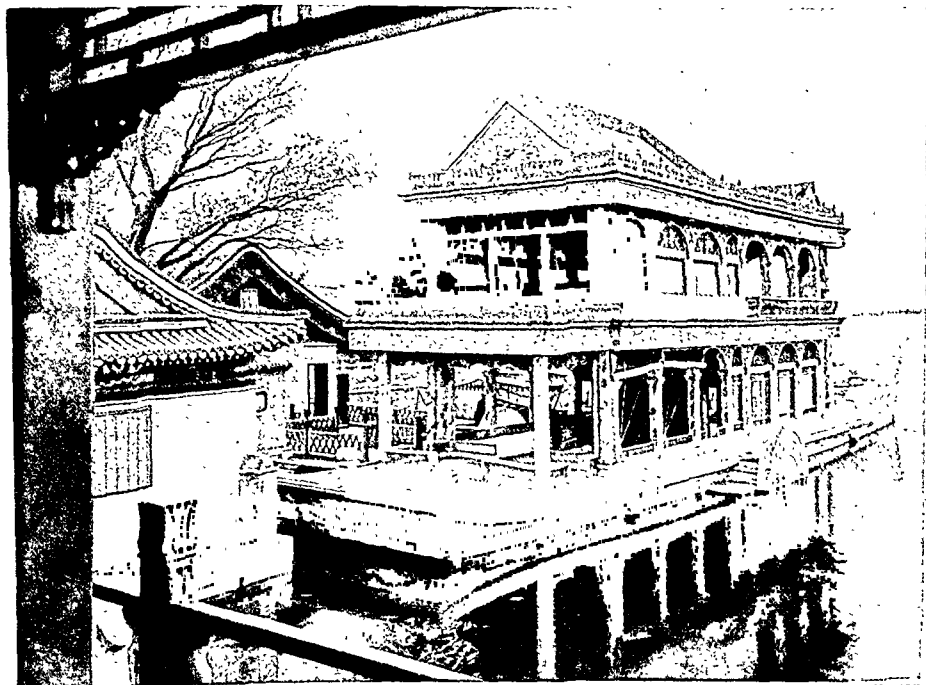
SAWING TIMBER FOR A BUILDING IN THE CITY OF PEKING

Many of the buildings in Peking are constructed mainly of wood, so that the carpenters and their assistants are people of considerable importance. Instead of using a sawpit, these workmen have erected a clumsy contrivance that forces one of them to work in a very uncomfortable position. As the work progresses so they must move the supports.



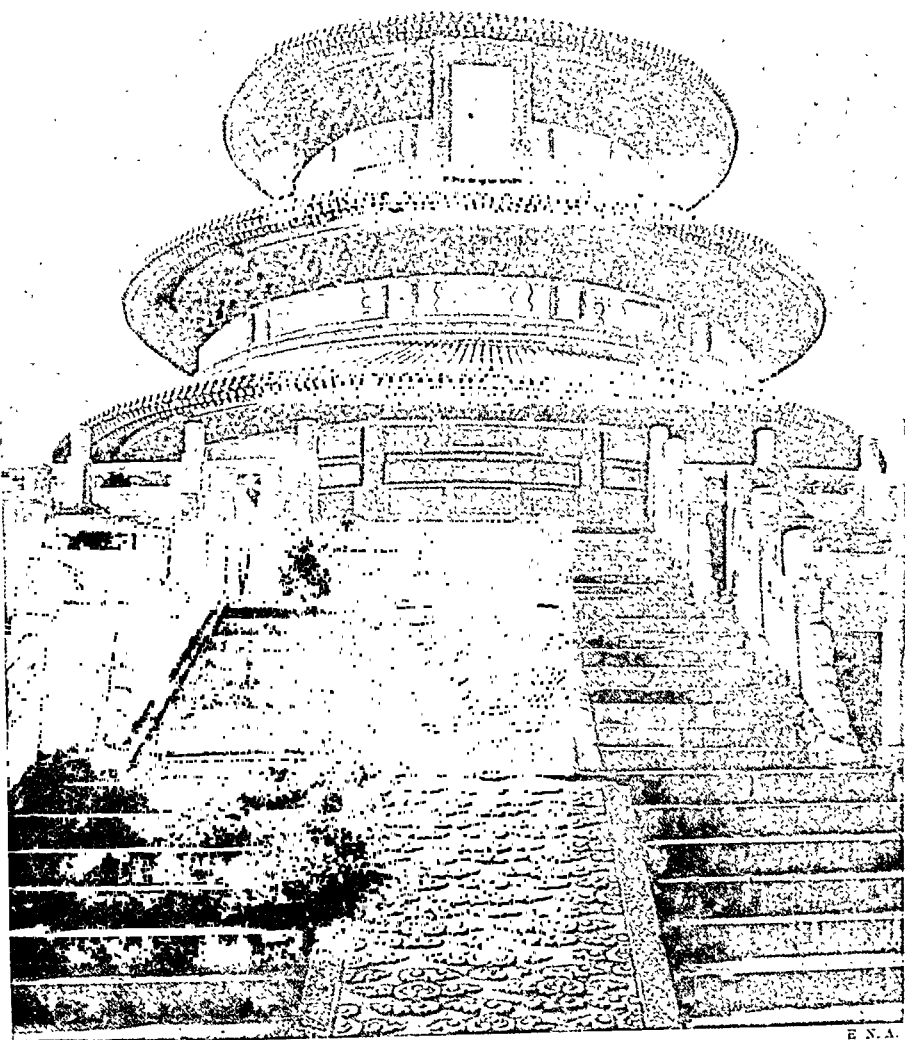
DOUBLE-ROOFED THRONE ROOM IN THE FORBIDDEN CITY

Within the "Forbidden City" are the many buildings that formed the old Imperial Palace. In this photograph we can see the "Throne Room of the Supreme Peace," whither the emperor came on grand ceremonial occasions. Five flights of steps lead to the terrace, which is twenty feet above the ground.



Galloway

ON THE LAKE OF THE SUMMER PALACE IS A MARBLE BOAT. Many of the old buildings of the Summer Palace, which lies about eleven miles northwest of Peking, were destroyed in 1860, the present ones having been erected by the order of the Empress-Dowager Tzu Hsi. This beautifully carved marble boat is only one of the many marvels in this home of the former rulers of the Chinese Empire.

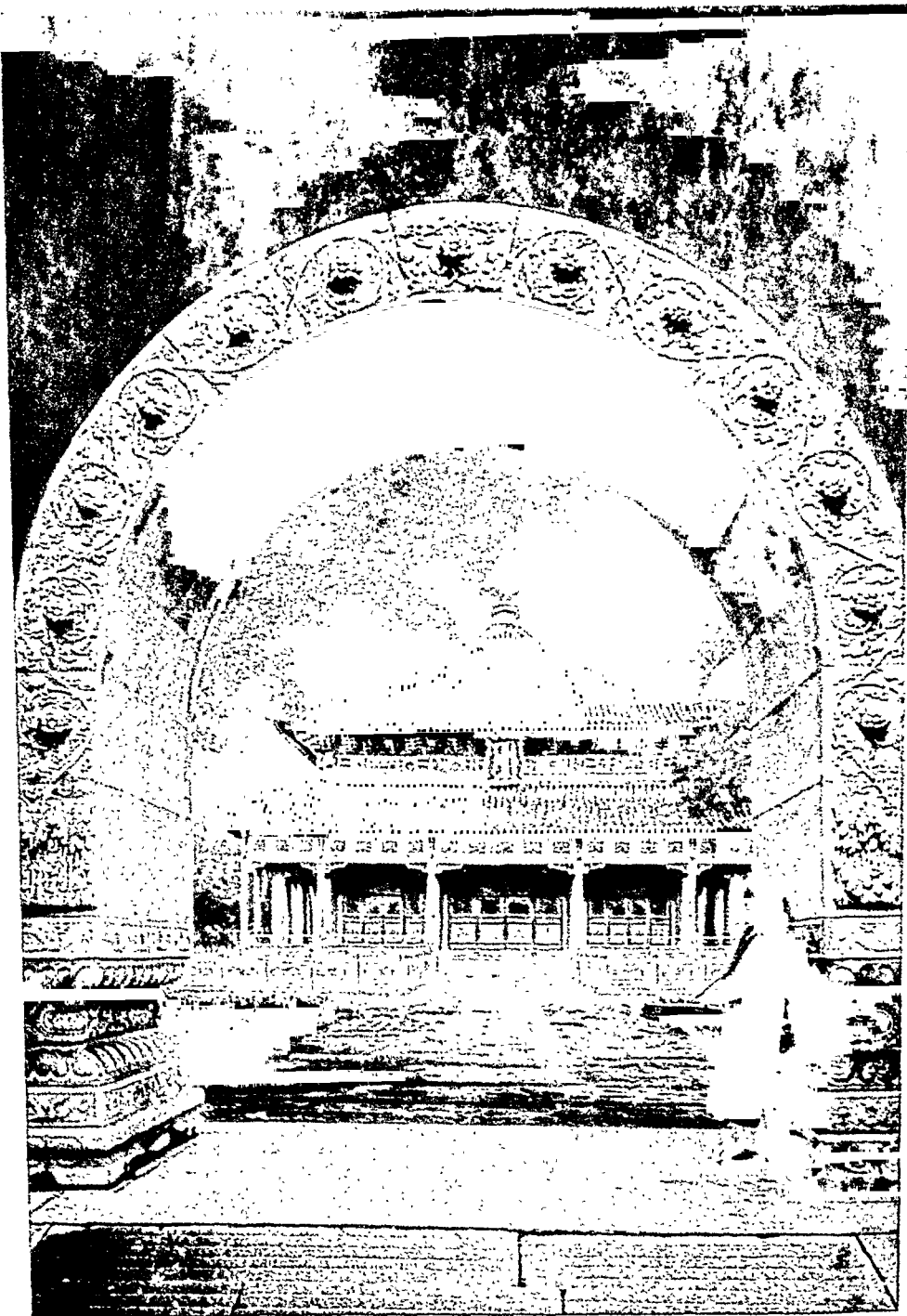


TEMPLE OF HEAVEN WHITHER THE EMPERORS CAME TO WORSHIP
In the Outer City of Peking is the Temple of Heaven, which was erected in 1420. Here the emperors used to come to offer prayers on certain stated occasions or in times of drought or famine. The triple roof is covered with blue tiles, and the steps are of white marble. The central carved portion is for the use of spirits only.

of a small fixed sum once a week from every shopkeeper and householder in their ward. This sum is usually paid regularly, for should there be any failure in payment the police have their own way of bringing the debtor to book. They first ignore his house or shop, and if this should prove to

be of no use they achieve the desired result by arranging a burglary.

Chinese police administration makes no provision for the poor and those in want, but we must not imagine that there are no beggars in Peking. On the contrary, there are gangs of them. As these



PEKING'S HALL OF CLASSICS is an old Imperial university, and the emperor used to sit in the main hall to preside over the examinations. In the grounds are tablets upon which have been carved extracts from the thirteen Chinese classics. They were set up by the famous Chinese emperor Ch'ien in the eighteenth century.



Underwood

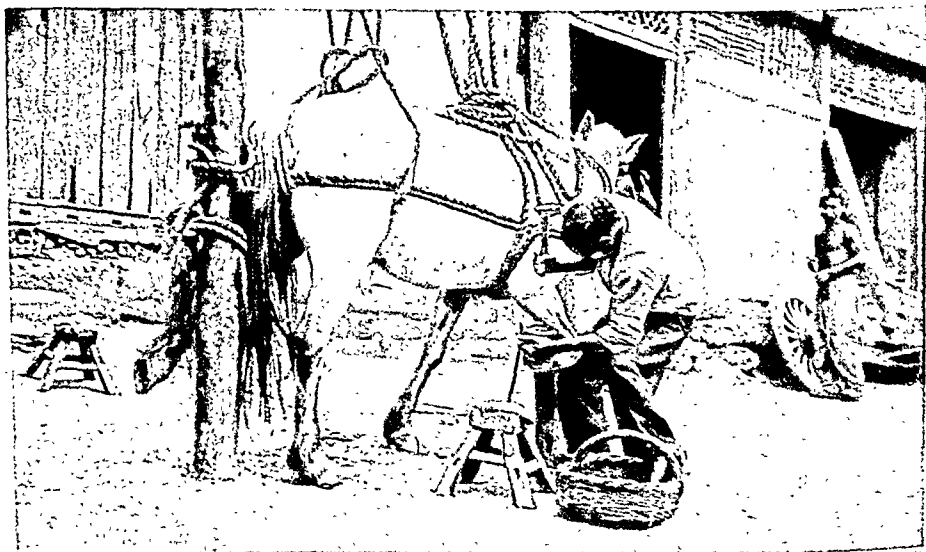
BEFORE THE IMPERIAL PALACE at Peking is a large bronze lion, which the Chinese consider to be a symbol of courage and generosity. The Forbidden City, or Imperial Palace, is enclosed by the Imperial City, and contains a number of palaces, halls and temples. Formerly the Imperial City was solely occupied by the emperor and high court officials.



E. S. A.

BARBER OF PEKING WORKING IN THE SHADE OF A TREE

In China both the barbers and the actors are looked down upon to a certain extent by the other members of the community, and they may not take part in state examinations. The barbers usually set up their booths in the open air; they shave the heads of their customers as well as their faces.



Camera Craft

HELPLESS EQUINE VICTIM OF A FARRIER IN OLD PEKING

Either Chinese horses are very fractious or this farrier is very nervous, for we rarely see a horse in Britain bound with ropes while it is being shod. This man rests the horse's hoof upon his knee, but an English farrier usually holds it between his thighs. A firm grip is not very necessary here, as the horse cannot move.

beggars might be a danger to the state, they are placed under the control of a headman, who is held responsible for the good conduct of his ragged army. He reports periodically to the governing authority and arranges with shopkeepers and householders for the payment of certain sums so as to save merchants and traders from being pestered during business hours. Should there be any refusal to give the amount in question, the beggars soon bring the refractory one to a more reasonable frame of mind.

A party of dirty men will appear and demand alms, and the odour arising from their presence is such as to scare away all intending customers: no one can get anywhere near the shop even if he wish, traffic is held up and all business is at a standstill. If the shopkeeper should continue in his refusal, his resistance is met by an increase in the number of beggars, who press their demands for charity until nothing can be heard above the din. Finally he is forced to submit, and the beggars then retire with flying colours.

A Theatre in the Street

The native, or Chinese, city is the most interesting, for there we see the real life of the people and come in contact with their pursuits and amusements. The Peking people, in common with all Chinese, are fond of theatricals. The plays are mostly historical and deal with the sayings and doings of sages who died more than two thousand years ago. This is important, because anything that is old is revered by the Chinese.

In walking through the streets we occasionally come across a theatre, not in a building but in the open street. The scenery is of a rough and ready kind, and much of it is left to the imagination. There are no dressing-rooms for the actors, all the changes of costume, the arranging and plaiting of the hair and painting and powdering of the complexion being carried out in full view of the audience.

Peking is an admixture of ancient and modern: mule litters of the most ancient type stand alongside the latest motor-cars:

the telegraph line brings news from all parts of the world. Formerly the famous "Peking Gazette," the oldest journal in the world, was the only newspaper; but it contained only what the imperial court considered it advisable for the people to know. Although modern ideas are gradually coming in, there is, amongst the bulk of the people, a certain amount of prejudice against anything new, this feeling being just as strong elsewhere in China.

Coalfields Guarded by a Dragon

For instance, it was proposed to develop the rich coalfields in the province of Shensi, but the priests and people were against it, because they argued that the area to be tapped was the home of the mighty dragon Feng Shui, the guardian of hidden treasures, who destroys anyone offending him. If the coalfields were opened the sleep of the dragon would be disturbed, and he would come out and spread fire, death and pestilence through the land. So the dragon slept on, and the coalfields remain untapped.

It is in the streets of the essentially Chinese part of the city that we see the shops, the restaurants and the everyday life of the people. Houses and shops are all of the same pattern. The shopkeepers place their counters in the roadway, and often the space available for traffic is so small that carts can only pass in single file. There are shops containing the beautiful silks for which China is famous, others with lacquer work or vegetables and fruits, and here and there are restaurants where we can taste the various foods for which China is noted.

Sharks' Fins and Stags' Tendons

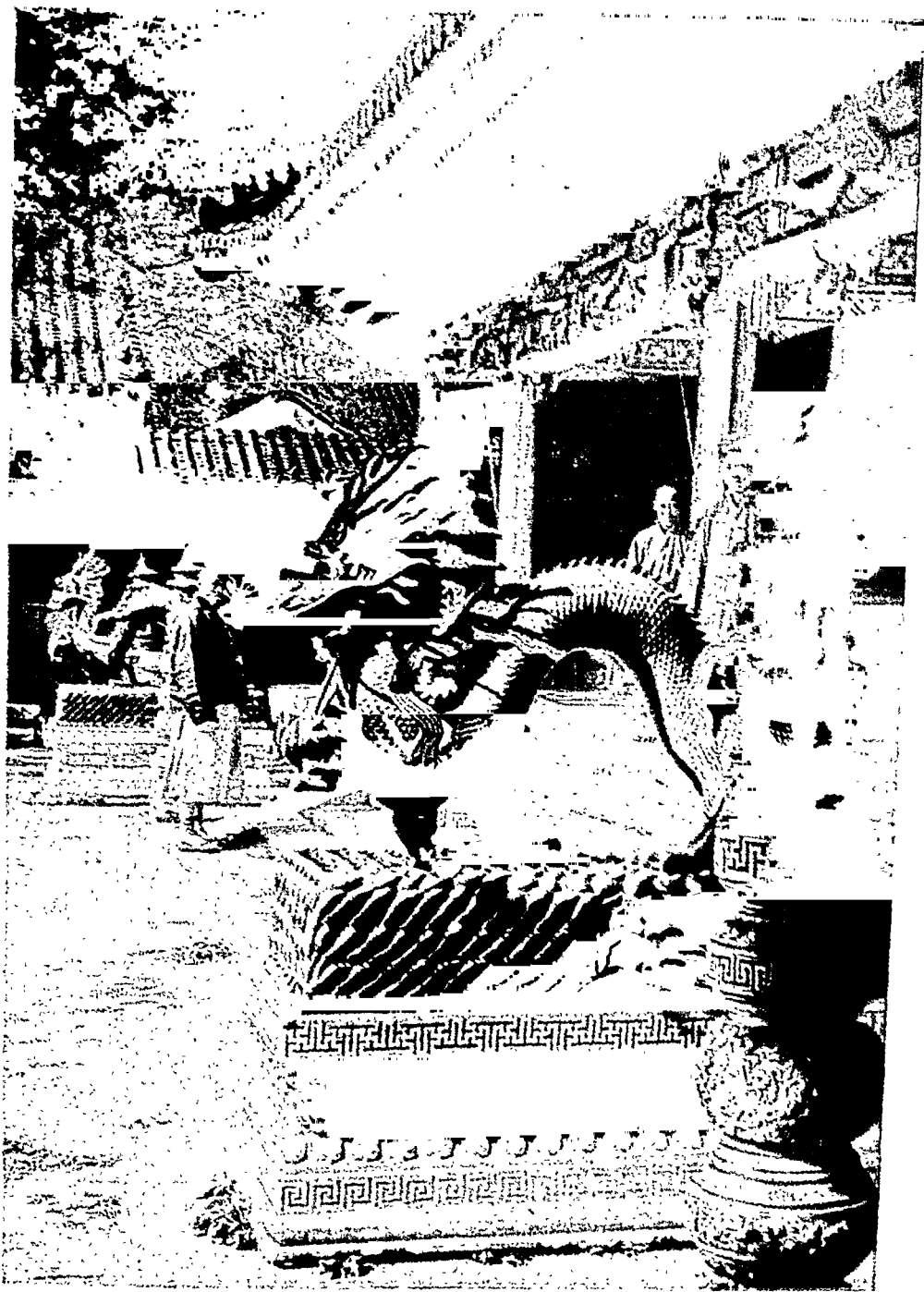
Let us go into one of these eating-houses. We can have small dishes containing fresh and dried fruits, sliced ham, hard-boiled eggs, morsels of chicken, melon seeds and sundry other tit-bits. There are also soups and sharks' fins served in thick sauce. We can order wild duck and cabbage, pigeon's eggs stewed with mushrooms, fried fish of various kinds, sea



MEMORIAL ARCHES commemorating famous men or events of national importance were often erected by the Chinese, and we frequently see them in some of the busiest streets in Peking. This arch is made of teak and decorated with bronze, copper, gilt and red

lacquer. In the principal streets of the city motor-cars rush past rickshaws, as these highways have been made suitable for modern traffic. Many of the things that formerly made Peking so attractive have disappeared since the revolution that took place in 1911.

D'Hart



Underwood

TWO FEARSOME DRAGONS guard the entrance to one of the buildings within the Forbidden City. Since China became a republic, some of the halls and palaces have been used as government offices and barracks. Many of them, however, have remained empty since the day upon which the young emperor received orders to leave the Imperial Palace.

A PEEP AT PEKING

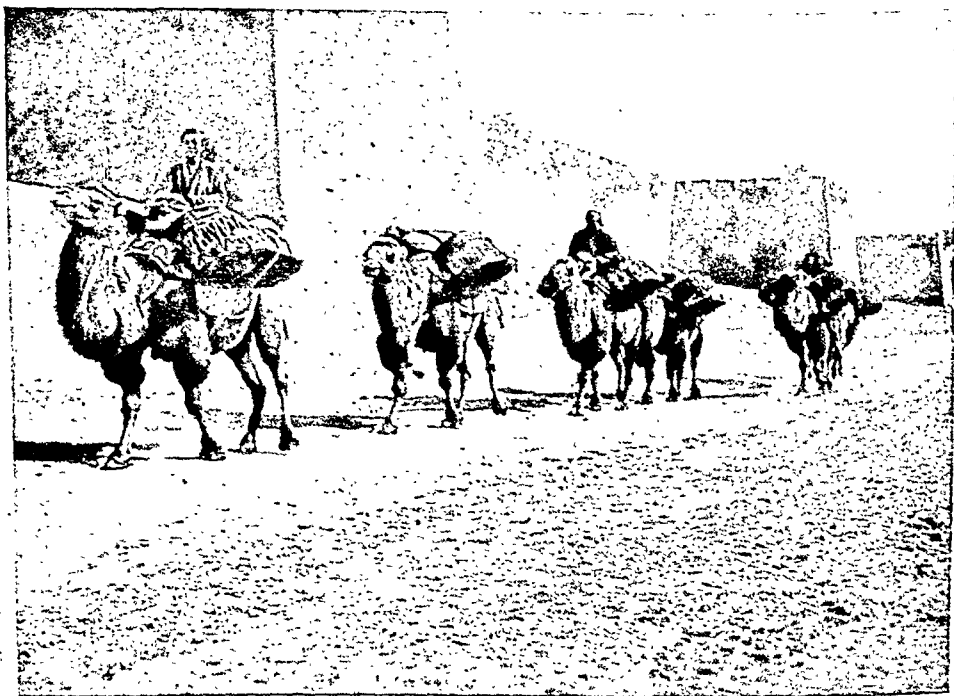
slugs from the waters around Japan, pork crackling, chicken with ham, ducks' egg soup, stags' tendons, bamboo roots, as well as the shoots of the young bamboo, stewed lotus, eggs many years old that have been preserved in chalk—the older the egg the greater its value—fermented eggs, boneless chicken and ducks stuffed with little pine needles to give them a fine flavour. Beef we shall not find, because it is considered a sin among the Chinese to kill and eat animals that are used as beasts of burden.

Then there is the travelling restaurant which a man carries about on a couple of wooden stands secured to a long bamboo pole that he slings over his shoulder. When he meets a customer he chooses a corner and there ladles out the meals.

Many and varied are the sights in Peking, for it is the centre of Chinese life, and its quaint streets and shops, its

temples, its wonderful walls and palaces are full of history and romance. We can visit the Great Hall of Audience where the emperor, on his birthday, used to release 10,000 birds from huge cages, so as to bring good luck; and the Temple of Heaven, whither once a year he took a scroll on which was written the names of executed criminals. This scroll he burnt there, so that the ashes could go up to Heaven and make it known that he had done his duty.

The wonder and delight of all these places passes expectation. Although the city remained closed for so long to foreigners, it has not proved disappointing, and nowhere else in the world can we learn more, or come into closer contact with the ancient and the modern, the beautiful and the squalid, and all the marvels of science as the ancient Chinese understood them.



camera Craft

OLD MEANS OF TRANSPORT PASSING BENEATH OLD WALLS

Camel caravans from Mongolia and Siberia still bring merchandise to the city as they have done for centuries. The Peking of to-day was built by the great Kublai Khan, the grandson of Jenghiz Khan, a little to the north of an older city that was captured by the Mongols in 1215. The earlier city was known as Chung Tu.

Islands of Fire and Ice

ICELAND'S NORSEMEN & THE ESKIMOS OF GREENLAND

Iceland, so-called because the Norsemen who landed there in the ninth century found ice in one of the fjords, is rather a land of fire than of ice. The island is composed entirely of volcanic matter and more than one hundred volcanoes still exist, while there are scores of hot springs and lakes of boiling mud. The folk of Iceland are the descendants of the piratical Norsemen; but, as we shall read in this chapter, they have developed into a community of hard-working farmers and fishermen. Greenland was first settled by sea-rovers from Iceland in the tenth century, and is far from being a green land, for about ninety per cent of the island's surface is covered by a mass of ice. Only a few relics remain of the first colonists, for they were exterminated by the Eskimos, who first came to this land from Canada about a thousand years ago. Though they were then conquerors, the Eskimos live under the Danish flag, Greenland being Denmark's sole colonial possession.

ALTHOUGH Carthaginian mariners left fragmentary records of voyages into northern waters, Iceland remained unknown to Europe till some adventurous Norsemen, sailing to the Faroe Islands, were driven out of their course by a storm and landed on the east coast of the island in 870. These Norsemen, and many others from Norway and the British Isles, settled there. One of them, Eric the Red, voyaged across the Arctic seas and discovered Greenland in 983.

The Icelandic Vikings, like their Norwegian brothers, were no less fierce than the piratical rovers of other ages. They sailed along the coasts of Europe plundering and burning, until the lure of their northern home and a sufficiency of loot sent them homeward once again.

These Norsemen only allowed the healthiest babies to grow up to take their place in a world where, in their opinion, brute strength was of more account than good manners.

Battle-Madness of the Norsemen

"I can find no place, king," said a guest at the court of the king of Norway. "Place! Get a place for yourself, man! Throw out one of my thanes, if you can. If not, you may stand!" replied the savage Norwegian.

In battle the Norsemen knew no tear, and in the heat of a fight they were often possessed by a murderous frenzy that made them terrible to their foes. Being seized by this overwhelming battle-madness was known as "going berserk," and the crazed

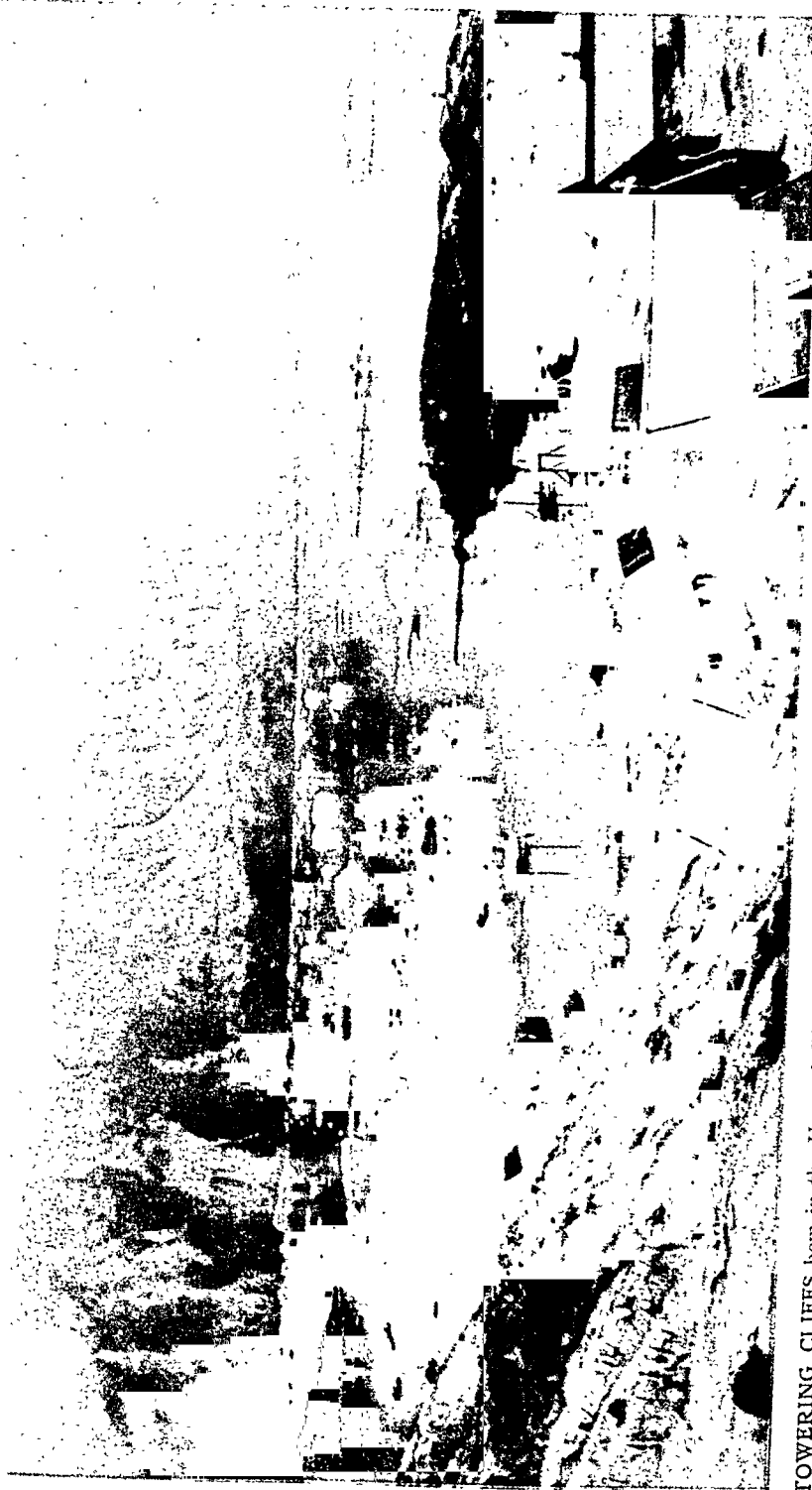
Norseman, who thus charged raging to his death, was called a "berserker." Naturally the literature of such a people was an expression of their own fearless life and ideals. The Norsemen's Sagas, or story-poems, rank high among the world's literature.

Peaceable Descendants of Pirates

Time has tempered the old ferocity of these people, and the Icelanders of to-day are very different from their piratical forefathers. Far from manifesting any desire to practice piracy, they are the most honest of men and, though they are conscious of their Viking ancestry and speak the tongue used in the sagas, there are no more peaceable persons than these men of the North.

Iceland is one of the most volcanic countries in the world, and its largest volcano is Hekla, shown in page 1182. This volcano has made the surrounding country a desert owing to the dust and boiling lava that it hurls out from time to time. Its last great eruption occurred in 1845. Iceland is a land of peasant-farmers, fowlers and fishermen, who seldom leave the district in which they were born and live their simple, quiet lives far from the turmoil of modern industrialism.

Around the rugged coasts there are many islands, and on one group, called the Vestmanna Islands, the chief means of support of the inhabitants are the countless sea-birds which have made their homes in the cliffs. These cliffs are the property of the government, and are hired out to the islanders, who are experts in scaling the



TOWERING CLIFFS hem in the Umanak Fjord, opposite the little village of Umanak, which is situated on an island off the Nugsuak peninsula. The Umanak Fjord is on the west coast of Greenland, and at its head is a glacier that sometimes advances as much as

fifty feet in a day. Icebergs are continually breaking from this glacier, so that the waters about here are never free from masses of ice. Umanak is a prosperous settlement, and there are coal mines near by. Many of the cliffs in Greenland look very beautiful in the sunlight.

Cambridge Club, Press



Hutton

ESKIMO CHILDREN look forward eagerly to the spring, for then the ice breaks up and flat pieces come drifting to the shore. The boys stand on these and use them as rafts. They must balance themselves very carefully, or else the ice will overturn and throw them into the bitterly cold water, which would be very serious, as they cannot swim.



TRAIN OF STURDY PONIES CROSSING THE DESOLATE PLAINS IN THE INTERIOR OF ICELAND
E. N. A.

Iceland is larger than Scotland, and its population of about 95,000 is outside the towns, very few roads, so virtually the sole means of largely concentrated in the lowlands round the west, so that the transport are caravans of sure-footed, native ponies, which are in interior, with barren mountains, glaciers, lava fields and desert the charge of a rider, who sounds his horn as he approaches a village wastes, is very sparsely inhabited. There are no railways and, or lonely farmstead. The ponies are not unlike those of Shetland.



THOUSANDS OF COD-FISH LAID OUT TO DRY AT REYKJAVIK, THE CAPITAL OF ICELAND

Cod-fishing is one of the most important industries of Iceland, and gives employment to about 16,000 people. The men catch the fish and the women stay on the shore to clean and cure them. The fish are first split open and then cleaned, after which they are placed in huge heaps, over which tarpaulins are spread. The next morning they are again placed in the sun and so on until they are cured. Light railways are used for transporting the fish about the drying-ground.



WARM CLOTHING is very necessary in a place like Greenland, and, so long as they are warm, the Eskimo children do not mind what they look like. Some of these youngsters are dressed in European clothes, and others are wearing their native garments. The father's worn-out

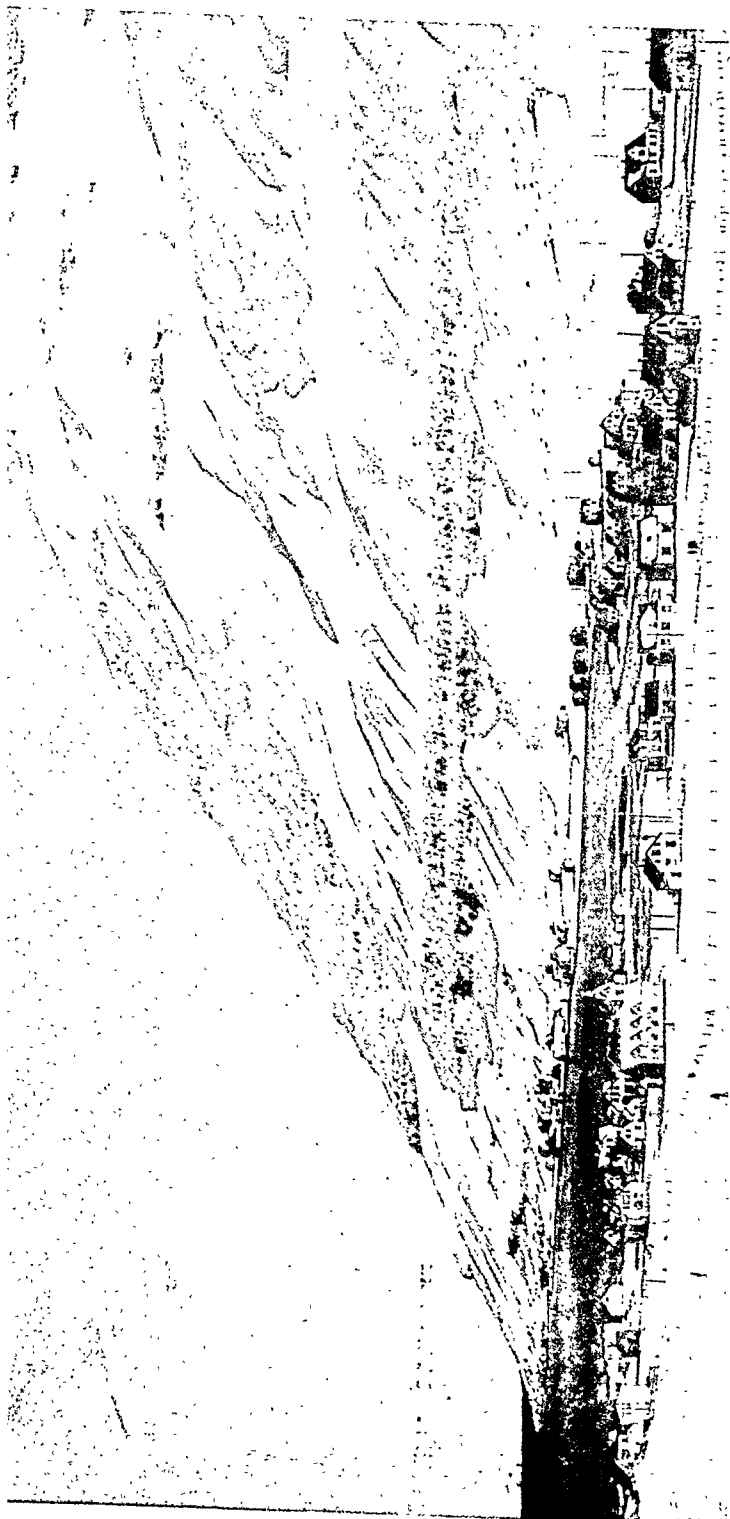
clothes become the property of the eldest son, who passes them on to his younger brother if he grows too big for them. Most of these children are wearing decorated sealskin boots that are pulled up over their knees; thus they always keep their legs and feet dry.

Danish Legation



American Field Museum, Chicago

WARM AND HAPPY, the Eskimo baby spends most of his time in the hood of his mother's fur "dicky," as the quaint outer garment of the women is called. When he cries he is toppled out head foremost over the mother's head into her arms, or is lulled to sleep by the swing of the hood as she shrugs her shoulders.



LITTLE TOWN OF SEYDISFJORDUR STRAGGLING ALONG THE SHORE OF THE FROZEN FJORD

Seydisfjörður is situated at the head of a fjord in the north-east of Iceland and is quite an important place, though it has only about nine hundred inhabitants. Most of the houses are built of wood, with roofs of corrugated iron, as is the custom in Iceland. The most northerly point of the island just touches the Arctic Circle, so that the winters are usually very severe. In the summer there is continuous light for about three months, and there is an equally long night in the winter. For weeks deep snow stops travelling except by rough sledges.

Gunnarsson

ISLANDS OF FIRE AND ICE

precipitous heights. They catch one variety of bird, the puffin, in a huge net not unlike that used by butterfly-collectors.

The eider ducks, from which we get the eiderdown used for stuffing pillows, quilts and other articles, are found in Iceland, and the birds are so tame that they will allow the islanders to stroke them while they are seated on their nests. The ducks pluck the down from their breasts to line their nests, and it is then collected and exported.

Iceland is not a beautiful land. It has been scorched by volcanic eruptions, and its trees are stunted by the rigorous climate. It has woods composed of birches and willows, but the trees rarely grow more than two or three feet high. A peculiar feature of Iceland is the presence of geysers—vast fountains of boiling mud and water that spout intermittently out of the earth. The Great Geysir, as the largest of these is called, is an awe-inspiring spectacle—a column of boiling water, 120 feet high, shooting into the air—but it is now less active than it used to be. There are many hot springs, and near Reykjavik, the capital, these are turned to good account, the housewives using them to wash their clothes.

Hospitality of the Icelanders

Reykjavik is a cheerful, though ugly, little town, with a population of about 17,000. It is the centre of trade, and once a year the outlying farmers, each with a long train of laden ponies, come to the town to sell their wool. The town has a cathedral and other buildings, which appear very grand to the fishermen from the islands. To these simple people Reykjavik is a wonderful place, and they gaze with admiration at the corrugated iron houses.

The real life of Iceland, however, is not to be seen in the towns but among the little farms that are scattered over the barren, roadless wastes. The usual Icelandic farm has a roof of turf and is surrounded by sheds and byres, also built of turf and boulders. The windows are mostly fixed, the only means of ventilation being a hole which is opened or shut as required.

The members of the family sleep in a large room in the upper storey. Bunks, filled with dried seaweed and feathers, take the place of beds. No Arab sheik could be more hospitable than these farmers, and, though they are seldom rich, they give of their best. When a visitor has finished his meal, with which delicious coffee is always served, he rises and says: "Thanks for the meal." The answer is always: "May it do you good."

Sturdy Ponies Carry Everything

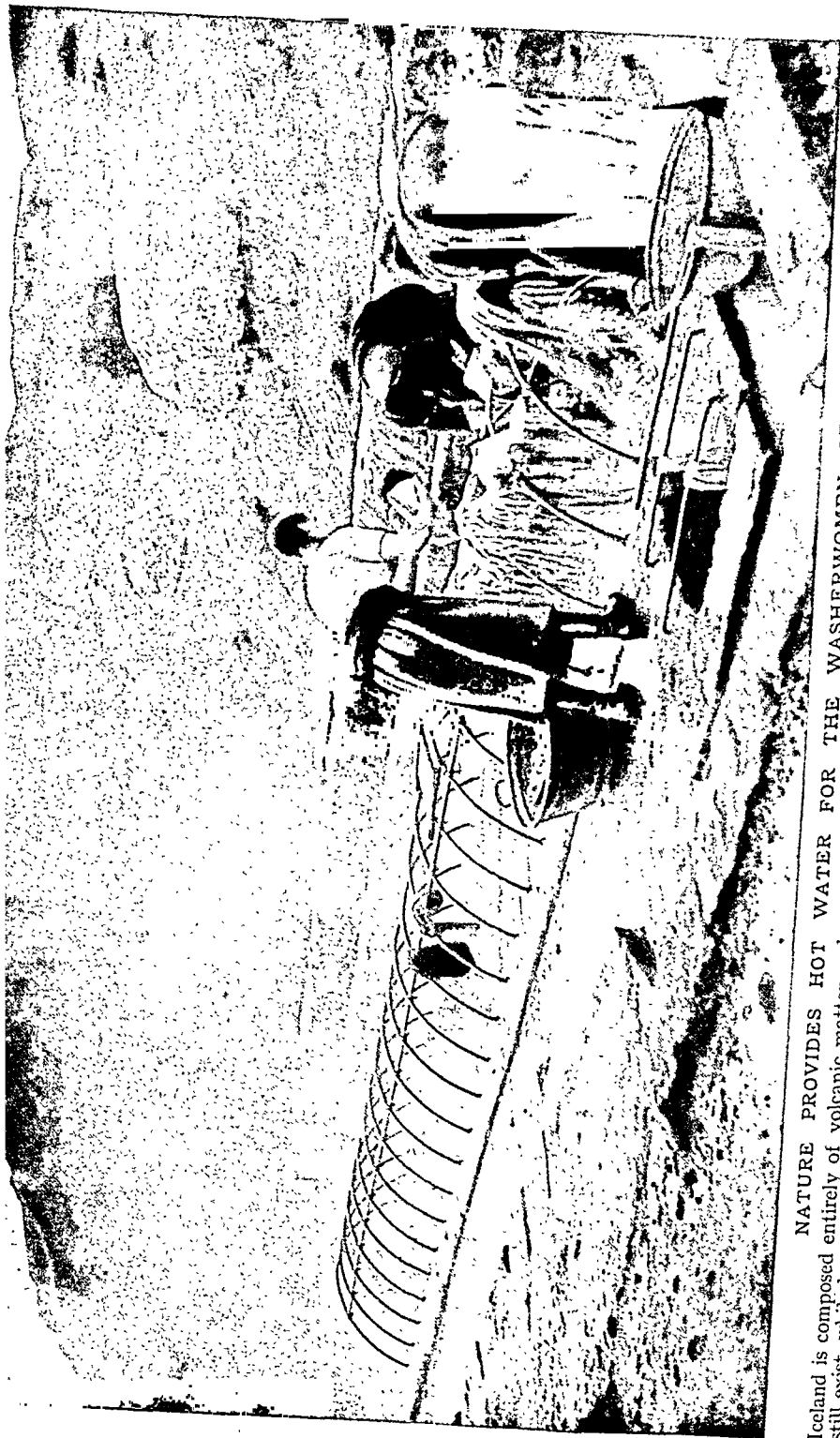
The farmer makes the best of the poor soil, growing potatoes and barley, but his chief occupation is the breeding of sheep and ponies. The sheep have a hard life, for they can obtain very little grass during winter. The flocks near the coast eat seaweed, and sometimes in their hunger they will tear the wool from each other's back. A pet lamb has a better time, for it is fed with grass from the roof.

The ponies play a most important part in the farm life. The roads in Iceland are few and bad, and the ponies are the sole means of transport. We may often see a girl leading a string of ponies, each carrying two cans of milk. The animals must walk slowly to avoid churning the milk into butter.

These ponies are small and sturdy. Their coats and manes are very long, and their tails are very much thicker than those of most horses. During a storm they turn their backs to the wind and their tails spread over their flanks, forming natural protections. The ponies are very sure-footed and carry their loads across stony hillsides or fields of lava with a certainty that even a mule might envy. When a visitor calls at a farm he never lets his ponies graze near the buildings. The farmer would regard it as a discourteous act, for every blade of grass is precious in this barren land.

Fate of the Old Handicrafts

Many of the old handicrafts have died out in recent years. Wood-carving, which was once universally practised, is now nearly extinct, and the old native art of



NATURE PROVIDES HOT WATER FOR THE WASHERWOMEN OF REYKJAVIK

Iceland is composed entirely of volcanic matter and many volcanoes still exist, while hot springs are to be found in several districts. At Reykjavik the boiling springs are pressed into service, and most of the washing of the town is done at a spring called Laug. The water prevent the women from falling in and being drowned or boiled alive.



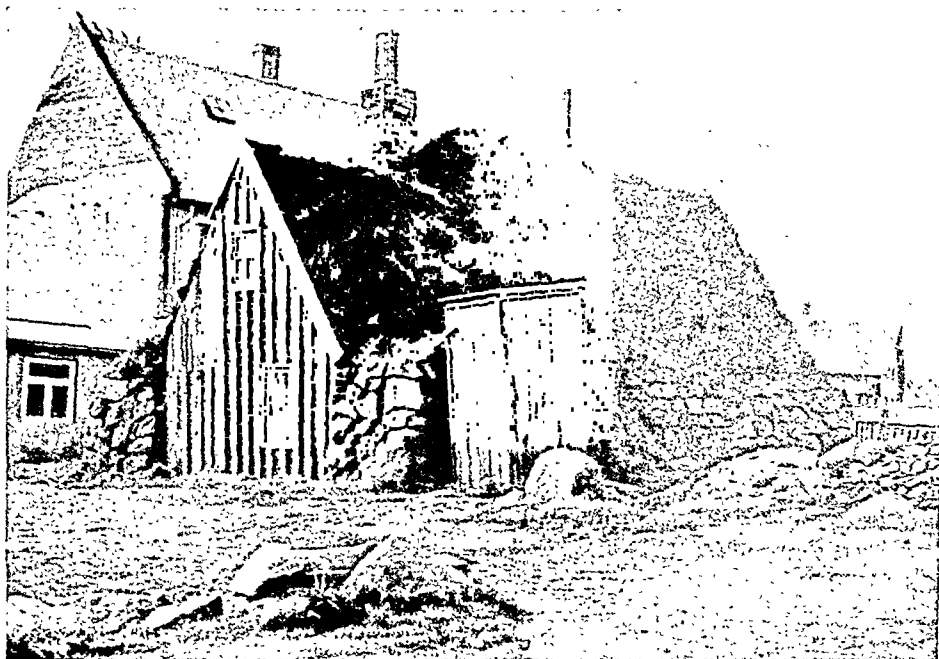
E. N. A.

MAIL-VAN ON THE ROAD THROUGH THE ALMANNAGJA GORGE
 Here we can see one of Iceland's few carriage roads. It runs eastwards from Reykjavik for about sixty-two miles, and along it pass the queer, pony-drawn mail vans. The Almannagja Gorge is a huge break in the surface of the earth and is about four miles in length. At some places the sides of the gorge are over one hundred feet high.



HOW MILK IS DELIVERED TO THE FOLK OF ICELAND

Owing to there being no railways and few roads, the milkmaid has to use a pony to carry her on her round. Though she has a heavy can in her right hand, the girl is so used to riding—the children learn to ride when very young—that she can manage her pony without the aid of a saddle or stirrups, and only requires reins to control her mount.



Underwood

RAMSHACKLE-LOOKING HOUSE IN THE INTERIOR OF ICELAND

In some parts of the island we may still see the old type of house, with its turf roof and wooden front. Some of them have turf walls, but the one in the photograph has been strengthened by having walls of granite blocks. Wood is used for the floors of the best rooms, lava being considered good enough for the others.

dyeing has been superseded by the use of imported chemicals and dyes.

Members of the younger generation of Icelanders are more ambitious than were their fathers, and many of them emigrate to America, where there are more opportunities for making money than in their own barren land, which is an independent state united with Denmark by the bond of a common king.

To the north-west of Iceland is the vast, inhospitable island of Greenland, a waste of glaciers and snow-clad plateaux, inhabited by about 14,000 Eskimos and a few Danish traders.

"In Greenland, as you probably know, everything that comes from other lands is dear. And everything they require they must buy elsewhere, both iron and tar and food for horses." These words, written about 1250, are as true to-day as when Greenland, or at least the south-west portion, was inhabited by a number of Norsemen, the descendants of men from Iceland who settled there in 986.

Greenland is noted for its glaciers, fragments of which break off when they reach the coast and form the icebergs so dreaded by sailors. Large bergs may be as much as four hundred feet high and, as only one-ninth is above water, one realizes how colossal they must be. In the sun they appear like huge marble ships or palaces of cut glass, but one and all eventually vanish under the melting influence of the sun and warmer seas.

Greenland is still largely unexplored, and it was first crossed, by Nansen, in 1888. Even north Greenland, however, is far from being a land of perpetual ice and snow. In spring-time we may see musk-oxen grazing on green meadows, and in places the ground is carpeted with flowers. The quacking of ducks, the calls of snipe and plover, and the ceaseless buzzing of the mosquitoes fill the air. During the summer, Greenland justifies the name that was bestowed upon it by Eric the Red in order to induce his countrymen to colonize it.



Danish Legation

GREENLAND ESKIMOS OUTSIDE THE HOME THAT SHELTERS THEM DURING THE WINTER

In the north of Greenland the Eskimos live in underground homes, with stones. On the left is the "front door," and we can see the chimney from the stove sticking out of the roof. Two or more families may live in such cramped quarters, so that the atmosphere inside would seem very stuffy to anyone except an Eskimo.



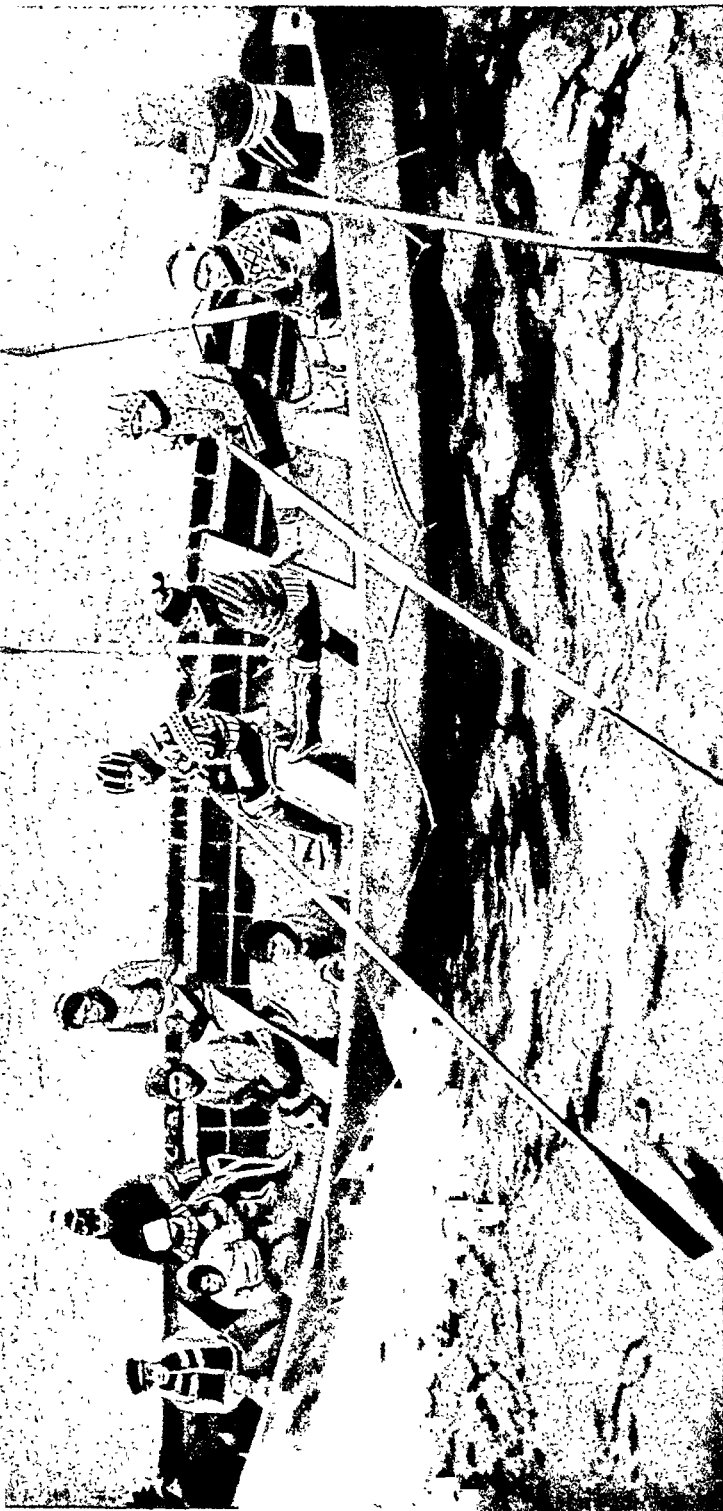
SUCCESSFUL HUNTERS IN GREENLAND CUTTING UP SEALS

Seals are very plentiful in the waters around Greenland, and seal-hunting is one of the chief occupations of the-Eskimos. From the seals they obtain food, clothes, boots and lamp-oil—also the dried membranes form material for window panes. So every Eskimo must be a skilful hunter and thoroughly understand the habits of the different seals.



Danish Legation

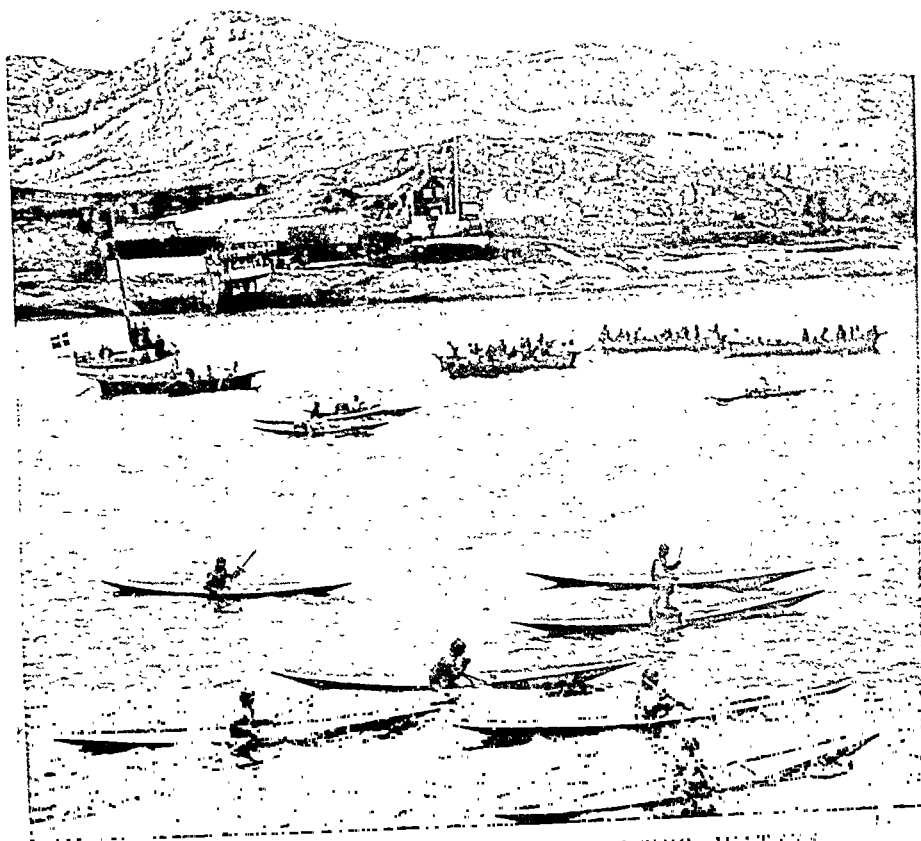
SLEDGES DRAWN BY DOGS ARE USED FOR TRAVELLING IN WINTER
 When Greenland is in the grip of the Arctic winter the sledge is used as a means of transport. The sledges are made of wood, and the runners are shod with strips of iron. Ten dogs usually form a team, and their normal pace is about five miles an hour. They are all harnessed to one long trace and run spread out like a fan.



Danish Legation

OFF THE COAST OF GREENLAND: ESKIMO WOMEN IN AN UMIK, OR WOMEN'S BOAT

Umiaks are used by the women, though an old man generally sits in the stern to steer. These rather unwieldy-looking boats are made of sealskins stretched over a wooden frame and are much easier to handle than the frail kayaks that we can see in the opposite page. The umiaks have flat bottoms and can carry heavy loads, so they are largely used for moving a tribe and its belongings from one fishing-station to another. Three of the girls are wearing beautiful collars that they have made for themselves from many coloured beads.



FRAIL CRAFT FOR VOYAGING IN ARCTIC WATERS

The kayak, or hunting boat, of the Greenland Eskimo is a very different craft from the umiak. The light wooden framework is covered with sealskin, which is sewn on with reindeer sinews. A hole in the centre admits the navigator, who wields a double-bladed paddle to send his fragile boat skimming over the water.

The Eskimos of Greenland are found mostly on the coast. They are a dying race, for though they are excellently equipped by Nature to withstand the rigours of a life spent in Arctic regions, contact with Europeans has proved fatal to them. They fall an easy prey to diseases, such as measles, which have been introduced by the crews of whaling-vessels and are rarely fatal to Europeans.

The life of the Eskimos is one continual struggle to obtain food. They can only live where there is game, and when they have killed all the game in one district they move elsewhere. So in the spring the tribes travel from place to place, hunting the seal, walrus, reindeer, bears and other animals, and with the coming of the

Arctic winter they return to their villages. Their houses are usually built of stones, and the walls are covered with seal-skins. A stone bench is used as a bed, and dried grass and skins form the bed-clothes; material for the windows is made from the dried membrane of seals.

The Eskimos' boats are of two kinds, both made of sealskins stretched over a framework of wood. The hunter's boat is the kayak, a graceful craft which is propelled by a double paddle. The umiak is the women's boat and is used to transport the household goods during the spring migration. It must be greased with fat every other day to keep it water-tight.

The Eskimos depend upon seals for many things and hunt them whenever they



ESKIMOS SUITABLY DRESSED TO WITHSTAND THE ARCTIC COLD Brown Bros.
 Eskimo women make their own clothes and those of their family, but one suit is sufficient for each person. Seal or bear skin generally provides the outer garments, and skins of the eider-duck are used for making warm vests. The clothes are sometimes trimmed with strips of coloured leather, but the costume is very practical.

can. When the winter ice forms on the sea, the seals make breathing holes in it. An Eskimo, having found such a hole, takes his spear and waits patiently by it for the seal to come up to breathe. He may wait for days, because the seal may have many such holes scattered over a large area; but sooner or later it will come to the fatal hole, and the sound

of its breathing is the signal for the patient hunter to hurl his spear.

In the short Arctic spring this method is not practicable, because the seals crawl on to the ice to sleep in the sun. They are so afraid of Polar bears, however, that they will bob up and down in the water for a long while before coming out to enjoy their sleep. Now is the Eskimo's

ISLANDS OF FIRE AND ICE

chance! He lies down and, concealing his spear, commences to creep towards the seal. At once the seal raises its head suspiciously and moves a little nearer the water. The hunter instantly begins to imitate the actions of a seal crawling on the ice, and, if the imitation is good, he will be able to deceive his quarry. Gradually he approaches nearer and nearer, until he gets within range and can plunge his spear into the unwieldy creature.

The clothes of the Eskimos are admirably suited to the severe cold and are made of the skins of various animals. The women, like the men, wear sealskin trousers, and over these are pulled the native boots, or "kamiker." The skins from which the boots are made are first chewed by the women to soften them,

a practice which rapidly wears down the teeth. In the more civilized districts the women wear a long blouse of imported cloth, and their coarse black hair is adorned with ribbons. The unmarried women wear blue ribbons and the widows black. The women ornament their costumes either with beads, coloured leather or feathers. They carry their babies in hoods which hang down their backs and are part of their tunics.

The Eskimos amuse themselves during the long winter by practising various handicrafts, by making weapons and clothes, and by story-telling. Here is one story, which has pleased many little Eskimo boys and girls:

"One day an old woman was scraping a wolf-skin to cleanse it. By-and-by,



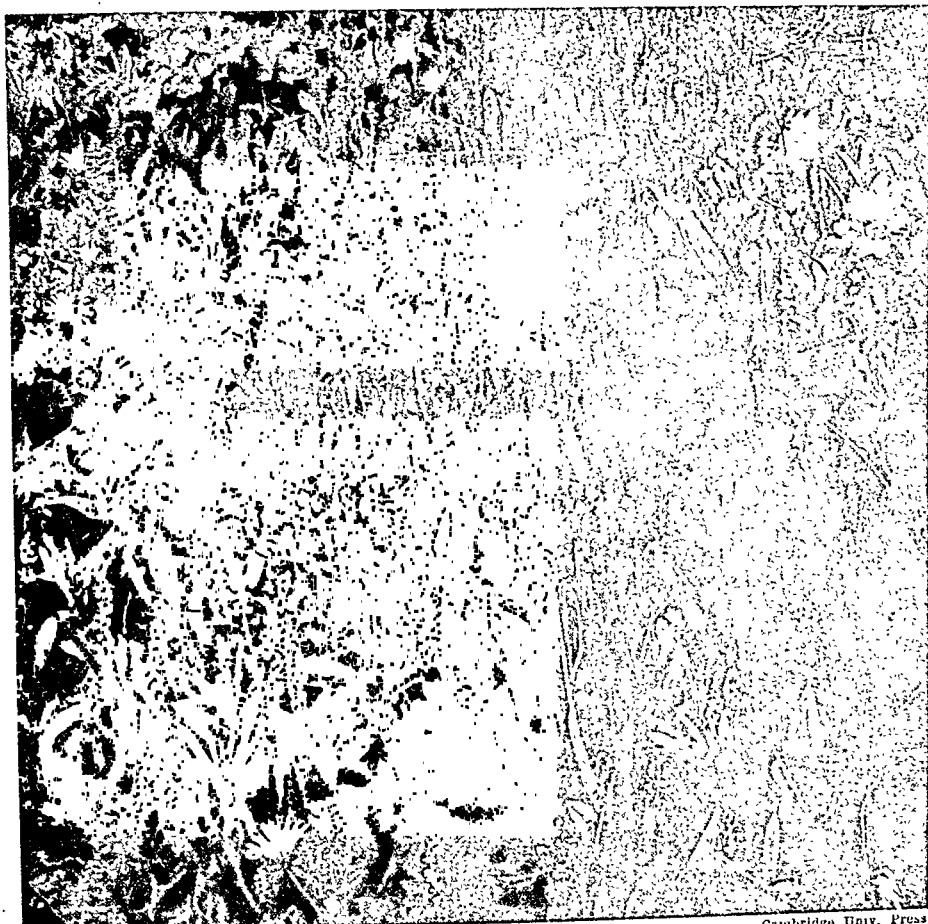
Brown Bros.

COOKING IS SIMPLE IN AN ESKIMO HOME OF GREENLAND
Moss probably forms the wick that dips into the seal oil and heats the tin suspended from the wooden frame. Now and again the cook pokes the wick with a sharp bone to make the flame bright. Seal meat, either raw, dried, boiled, fried or stewed, is the chief item on an Eskimo menu, and the dried stomach of a trout is a delicacy.



EVEN IN THE SUMMER, PARTS OF GREENLAND LOOK VERY FORBIDDING AND BARREN

Greenland is the only colonial possession of Denmark, and the greater part of this huge island is occupied by a mountain plateau. A vast sheet of ice covers almost the whole of the interior, which has an average altitude of 2,500 feet and possesses mountains that are stranded along the coast or drift out to sea. Here we can see several of the wooden houses that are found in the settlements on the island.



Cambridge Univ. Press

WHEN SUMMER COMES GREENLAND IS A LAND OF FLOWERS

Southern Greenland has thickets of willows, birches, junipers and alders, but beside these there are virtually no trees on the island. No spring follows the long winter; summer arrives almost immediately. Saxifrages, azaleas, moss campion, harebells, Arctic poppies and a few orchids then transform the land into a flower garden.

a strange man came and asked her what skin she was scraping. When she replied, 'A wolf-skin,' he howled like a wolf and ran away, so she knew the man was a wolf-man. Next day the old woman saw a great gathering of wolves, foxes and bears outside her hut, all growling savagely. 'Ah,' she cried, 'come in, all of you! I am boiling berries to make a pudding. You shall taste it if you will come into my hut.'

"She deceived them, however, and put a pot of water on the fire to boil. Then she put wet wood on the fire and stopped up the smoke-hole so that the hut was full of smoke. As the animals coughed

and choked, and felt for the door to escape, she seized her husband's harpoon and slew them all, so obtaining their skins, which were of great value."

Dogs play an important part in the life of the Eskimos. In the winter the Eskimos harness them to their sledges, not in a long line, but spread out like a fan. This is done for two reasons: Firstly, there is no necessity for them to run in single file in a treeless country like Greenland; and, secondly, because the dogs, by passing one after another over a particular place, might break the crust on the surface of the snow and so cause the sledge to sink into soft snow beneath.



HAPPY LITTLE FOLK OF THE NORTH Danish Legation

Eskimo boys spend most of their time amusing themselves until they are old enough to be hunters; but the girls must learn to make themselves useful at a very early age. The mothers, however, spoil both sons and daughters.

The great plague of Greenland in summer is not wolves or bears. It is the mosquitoes, that rise in clouds from the swamps and make life a misery to man and beast. They have even been known to kill Polar bears. In one such case, where the howls of the bear attracted the notice of some hunters, it was found that the animal had been so terribly bitten about the nose, as well as the eyes and ears, that it was forced to open its mouth to breathe. The mosquitoes then bit its tongue and throat so severely that they, too, swelled, and the bear was suffocated. White people cover their heads with nets of fine gauze which keep these pests at bay.

The Eskimos are found in many lands—Alaska, Canada, the coast of Siberia

and Greenland—but it is thought they have only arrived in Greenland in comparatively recent times. They are not usually considered to be a race of conquerors, but there is little doubt that their coming to Greenland from Labrador was the cause of a tragedy of long ago. When Greenland was first a Norse colony there were no Eskimos nor do we hear of them till many years later. Greenland, about the year 1300, was in a very flourishing state. The hardy Norsemen had built several towns, and at Harjofsnæs, one of the larger settlements, which had a population of 5,000, there were a cathedral and several monasteries. The settlements maintained a flourishing trade with Europe, and it is recorded that they contributed a large quantity of walrus ivory to assist the Crusaders.

At about 1300, however, there seem to have been climatic changes in Greenland. It became colder, and the coast grew more and more ice-bound. At this time, too, the Norwegian shipping was suffering a decline. So, early in the fifteenth century, the settlements were left to their fate. The Eskimos were coming southward, following the seals, and many encounters between the newcomers and the Norsemen are mentioned before all records cease.

Much medieval clothing was found in the tombs at Harjofsnæs, none dating later than the fifteenth century, a fact which would seem to show that this period saw the end of the Norse colonies in Greenland. Of the manner of their passing we know nothing, but, in view of the facts, it may be surmised that the enfeebled settlements were gradually overwhelmed and that somewhere about the end of the fifteenth century the ill-fated colony of the Vikings had ceased to exist.

Dances and Dancers

MUSIC'S SISTER ART IN MANY LANDS

Music and dancing have been closely associated from the earliest times, for when primitive men and women sought to give vent to their emotions by leaping and posturing, they performed their strange antics to the crude music of drums, rattles and reed-pipes. The early dances were performed mainly for amusement; but as time passed they also expressed joy, high spirits, sorrow or martial ardour in the same manner as many of the dances of still savage races. Dancing also became a form of worship: Egyptian priests danced round the bull Apis; Greeks employed dancing in the worship of their gods as well as in their military training; King David of Israel danced before the Ark of the Covenant; and even to-day an annual ceremony, with religious dances, is held in Seville cathedral. Dancing has taken a part in arousing both the noblest and basest passions of mankind, but to-day, among civilized nations, it is regarded merely as a recreation, as it was at first.

"I COULD dance for joy!"

We have often heard people make this exclamation, and sometimes we may have said it ourselves when we have felt particularly happy, not realizing that we have gone back to the very cause, the very beginning of dancing.

At the commencement of its long history dancing must have been nothing more than an expression of high spirits. Probably the first human being who danced was a child, and the first dance was a succession of wild leaps and bounds, like the gambols of lambs in spring. The child would sing and shout for the same reason that he danced, for dancing is a means of expressing rhythm in action, as music expresses it in sound and poetry in words. That is why dancing and singing often seem to go so well together.

Harmonious movement is a natural outlet for the emotions of man. But most likely his caperings at first only betokened joy; later they were adapted to demonstrate other feelings—sorrow, love, rage and religious or warlike fervour. Throughout the world dancing has been used as much for devotional and warlike purposes as for mere pleasure, which shows how closely connected it must be with the deepest human feelings.

When All Dancing was Primitive

Another curious thing is that records prove how, in its early stages, every civilized race practised exactly the same sort of primitive dancing as may be met with among the South Sea Islanders,

the Zulus, the negroes of Central Africa, the natives of Australia and the forest Indians of Brazil.

In the islands of the Pacific dancing is still carried on in this primitive way. The dancers gather after dusk, their movements being lit up by bonfires. Their heads are adorned with palm fronds that are stripped of leaves and fixed in their bushy hair to resemble horns; fronds are also bound round their legs, ankles and wrists. Some of the dancers wear ferns and coloured beads and others have flowers stuck behind their ears.

Dance Named after a Robber

They form a line and, to the strumming of a native orchestra, sway backward and forward, chanting in a minor key and clapping their hands and slapping their chests and thighs at regular intervals. First they face in one direction, then in another, moving and singing faster and faster until, when the excitement is at its highest, they give three blood-curdling yells and finish abruptly.

An Englishman who witnessed this dance was told that it was named after a robber, and that the lithe twists and turns of the dancers were supposed to represent his stealthy movements.

This is a good modern example of the primitive, organized dancing that was indulged in solely for dancing's sake. Later, our ancestors began to employ the art of dancing in their religious observances; and even now, among savage races, dancing is usually connected with some



DANCING WOMEN OF THE SHEHU OF BORNU, A NORTH NIGERIAN NATIVE SULTAN

The Shehu of Bornu keeps a band of dancing women to amuse him and to dance before his horse on ceremonial occasions. The women of Bornu wear dresses that are very long and very full, and when they dance they make great play with these wide skirts. Here we see the favourite dance. The women form up in line, according to height, about twenty yards away from the three drummers. Each then glides towards the musicians, thus gracefully two or three times waving her enormous skirts, and then walks back to her place.

H. S. Gelder



A CROWD IS SURE TO GATHER TO WITNESS THE CURIOUS SKIRT DANCE OF THE BORNU WOMEN

When all the women have performed their glide they start again, but this time they advance towards the drummers with a slide and a hop, still holding up their skirts. Then, instead of each turning gracefully by herself, two will wheel round together back to back. They certainly enjoy themselves as they dance, which does not seem to be the case with the private "ballet" of the Sultan of the Bagirmi, a nearby tribe. His dancers are nearly all old and ugly; they are his slaves and must accompany him everywhere, even into battle.



BALLET DANCERS IN THE FORESTS OF CENTRAL AFRICA

Harria

Among primitive peoples, dances are usually performed by the men or by the women only; it is quite exceptional to find the two sexes dancing together. Here we see the women of a village of the Upper Congo formed up in a circle. Their costume is put on for the occasion—feather head-dresses, beads, banana-leaf ballet skirts and heavy anklets.

form of magic. Rain-doctors in Central Africa dance to induce the heavens to send down rain, as do the Indians of Arizona whom we see in page 299. When food supplies are running low, the Mandan Indians of North America, and the Australian aboriginals (see pages 611-614), think that by dancing they can exercise a mystic force which will induce game to come their way, or crops to yield more plentifully. The negresses of the Gold Coast have a battle-dance, which is supposed to put courage into the hearts of their husbands when they are fighting.

In most ancient religions, dancing was one of the forms of worship, the worshippers

sometimes dancing themselves into a frenzy that ended in a fit or in complete exhaustion. In Mahomedan countries the Dancing Dervishes (see page 364) are members of a sect that worship thus. A similar test of endurance is the Sun Dance of the North American Indians, a solemn, alarming rite, in which the dancers make themselves dazed by staring at the sun and then mutilate their flesh as they dance. The Hopi snake-dancers, described in page 306, carry live rattlesnakes between their teeth.

Among more civilized races dancing, as a religious ceremony, was dignified and reverent. The Romans used to regard it

DANCES AND DANCERS

entirely as an act of devotion and would not permit dancing merely for the sake of amusement; yet despite these strict notions they did not object to watching professional dancers. In the Egyptian temples dancing was considered as important as singing, and it played a significant part in the worship of the Greek gods. To the Greeks the worship of beauty was itself a religion; they loved grace and poise and harmony. Indeed, the origin of the modern art of dancing, particularly of the classical dances, may be traced back to the sacred performances of the Greeks.

The Bible tells us that dancing was held in high esteem by the ancient Jews. David danced in the procession before the Ark of God; Miriam danced to a song of triumph; and we know how Herodias brought about the death of John the Baptist through her daughter's dancing.

Nor was religious dancing neglected in the Christian Church, for the Early Christians used to practise choral dancing.

Christmas carols began as dances with vocal accompaniments, and during the Corpus Christi festivities a ballet is still danced each evening before the high altar of Seville cathedral. It is executed by boys of from ten to sixteen years of age, who are dressed in the old-fashioned costumes of pages, with plumed hats.

The Spartans, with their enthusiasm for physical culture, looked upon dancing as a gymnastic exercise, and made it compulsory for all children over the age of five. It was also part of their military training. How curious it is to reflect that this art has not only filled men's souls with adoration for their gods, but also has filled them with martial ardour, goading them to slay each other and to inflict tortures.



American Field Museum, Chicago

LOFTY, LEAFY ERECTIONS CROWN DANCERS OF THE NEW HEBRIDES

The Pacific Islanders are all great dancers, but they rarely regard the dance as a mere amusement; it is far more likely to have a religious meaning or to be performed in celebration or anticipation of a battle. They take it very seriously, and sometimes if a man make a mistake in his step he is seriously punished or even put to death.



MEN OF RUANDA PERFORMING A DANCE IN HONOUR OF THE GUESTS OF THEIR SULTAN
L.N.A.

In the courtyard of his audience chamber, surrounded by his subjects, sits the Sultan Misinga of Ruanda, a large district of the eastern Congo and the last African realm to be ruled autocratically by a native. A score or so of the Watusi men, all the sons of chiefs, are dancing before him and his honoured guests. The Watusi men are very tall, many being seven feet high, and look their best when dressed for the dance. With bows and arrows in their hands, they perform vigorous steps to the weird melody supplied by one old singer.



Craft

SIX PAINTED KAFFIR BOYS WHO DANCE ALL DAY TO CELEBRATE THEIR ARRIVAL AT MANHOOD

All over Africa, and in many other parts of the world as well, a native boy approaching manhood must go through all kinds of weird ceremonies. For instance, these Kaffir lads, painted white with lime or chalk, their black skin showing through in spots, clad only in a skirt of reeds and with a sheaf of reeds covering head and face, must dance from dawn until sunset—dance until they fall down exhausted. They may count themselves lucky, however, for some African boys, on coming of age, must suffer, unflinching, a very severe whipping



REMARKABLE POSTURINGS OF TWO LITHE MALAGASY DANCERS

That the Malagasies are fond of dancing we have already seen in page 840, but the dance of the Hovas depicted there is very different from this of the Tanalas. It is performed either by two men or two women—in this case by the former.



TANALAS DANCE MORE WITH THE ARMS THAN WITH THE FEET
They bend and sway in unison, twisting their sinewy bodies into all manner of queer positions. As this dance is a favourite pastime of the people of south Madagascar, it is not to be wondered at that most of them are very strong and supple.



THE PERFORMANCE OF THE SARIKOLIS IS RHYTHMIC BUT UNCOUTH

Like the Malagasy, the Sarikoli dances as much with his arms as with his feet; and the very long sleeves of his padded rose-coloured coat are as important to him as is her skirt to the Bornu dancer, pages 2072-3. The Sarikolis dwell in south-eastern Turkistan, beneath the towering heights of the Tagdumbash Pamirs.

We have all heard of the war-dances of the Red Indians, when the braves, as we see in page 31, deck themselves with feathers—formerly also with the scalps of their enemies—and daub themselves with paint. With the Zulu warriors, too, dancing is closely connected with fighting. Moreover, it was a wild dance called the "Carmagnole" which helped to fire the revolutionary spirit of the French in 1783, and two martial dances are still performed in Naples, in both of which the cavalier swings his partner shoulder-high. So all over the world, to savage and to civilized man, dancing has been linked with war.

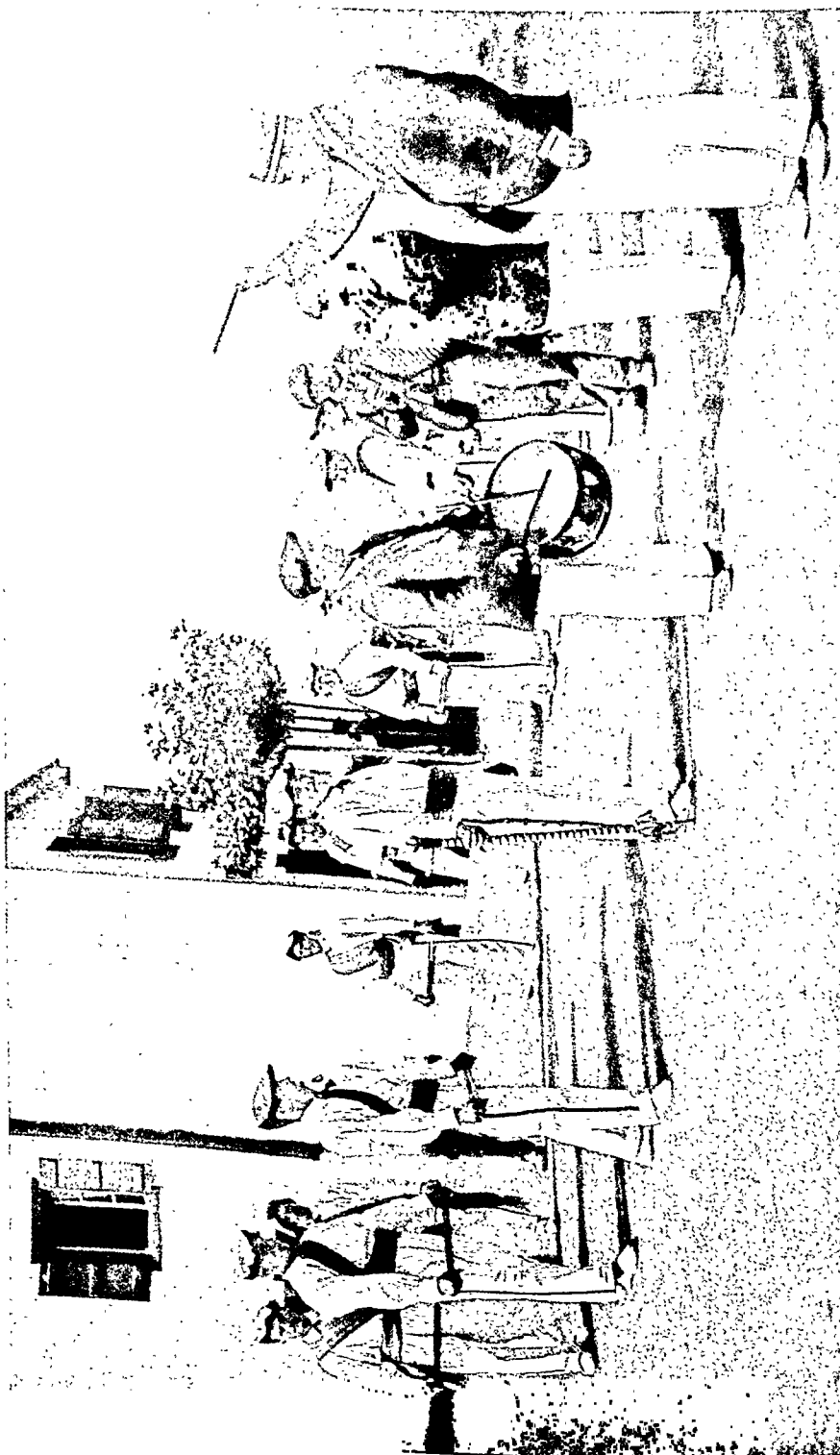
It seems as if dancing were associated with every phase of man's life and history. Although it commenced in the same way with each nation, each has developed its own characteristic measure. This, of course, applies not to the modern ball-room steps, but to such national dances as the bolero of Spain, the dainty, swaying dances of Japanese maidens, the vivacious gypsy and Bohemian dances, the Indian nautch, the tarantella of Italy, the Peruvian cueca, the English hornpipe, the

Scottish reel and Highland fling, the Irish jig, the negro's cake-walk, which, by the way, originated in Ireland in the seventeenth century. It was then called the Cake Dance, because a cake was awarded to the champion, and it was not until later that it was adopted by the negroes of the southern states of America.

The Russians, who have perfected the art of the ballet, have many quaint peasant dances, some of the figures being performed in a squatting posture.

The Scottish reel is purely Celtic, though the Scottish dances have been largely influenced by the French. Scottish and Irish dances, besides being danced to the bagpipes as amusements at fairs, are also performed at funerals and weddings. The Scottish sword-dance is a survival of the military dances of the Greeks and Romans.

The jig is said to be common to all nations, but the Irish have made it especially their own. In Shakespeare's time the term jig might be applied to a dance or to a lilting verse, but later it was applied only to the dance.



BONNETED BASQUE MEN, CLAD IN WHITE, ABOUT TO PERFORM THEIR ENERGETIC WAR DANCE
 The Basques, those strange people of the Pyrenean provinces of France and Spain, have many curious dances that seem to be relics of ancient, half-savage days. Like many primitive people, they have animal dances, in which each man represents some animal, and their dances are very energetic ones, in which they use only their legs. E. N. A.



L. 1716

MERRY-MAKERS OF BRITTANY PERFORMING A FOLK DANCE THAT BECAME A DANCE OF THE COURT

To celebrate a wedding, these quaintly-dressed peasants are dancing on the greensward to the music of the Breton bagpipes. The measure they have chosen is the gavotte, the dance of the Gavots, people who, long ago, dwelt in the Pays-de-Gap, in the French province of Dauphiné. The gavotte was originally a boisterous and merry dance; it was only after its introduction into court in the sixteenth century that it became a formal and stately measure. When performed by light-hearted peasants, it is more like the original.



DANCING THE TARANTELLA IN A SUNNY ITALIAN LANE

The well-known Italian dance, the tarantella, originated in Naples. It starts quite slowly gradually becoming extraordinarily rapid. It received its name from the fact that the bodily heat produced was supposed to cure the bite of the poisonous tarantula. The belief that the effect of the spider's bite is to make the victim dance is wrong.



Farnborough

SOLDIERS OF RUSSIA DANCING DURING A LEISURE HOUR

The average Russian is an enthusiastic and energetic dancer, and his dances are very curious. This man has gone down on one knee, but in the Russian dance most familiar to us from theatrical performances, the dancer crouches down until he is almost sitting on his heels, and rapidly throws forward first one leg, then the other.

Dancing used to play a more conspicuous part in the lives of English country-folk than it does to-day. In the fifteenth century there was a revival of the art, and although the Puritans tried to ban it as being an unwarrantable frivolity, they could not suppress that which was a natural form of amusement to mankind.

Most of the old English dances were "square" or "round" dances, such as Sir Roger de Coverley. The Tudor Court was celebrated for its dances—courantes, galliards, brawls and jigs being some of the liveliest. Kissing was part of the procedure connected with many of the dances of the Tudor period.

All May Day games were formerly accompanied by Morris dancing, which

dates back to the reign of Edward III. The dancers adopted the guise of Robin Hood, Maid Marian, the hobby horse and the fool, and had little, tinkling bells fastened to their clothes. Some of these Morris dances still survive in remote country places and are called by such delightful names as Doves Figary, Glorishears, Mage on a Cree, Ruffy Tufty, Trunkles and so on. Perhaps the best-known is Sellenger's, or Sillinger's, which is danced to one of the oldest tunes in existence. It was favoured at court in the time of Queen Elizabeth.

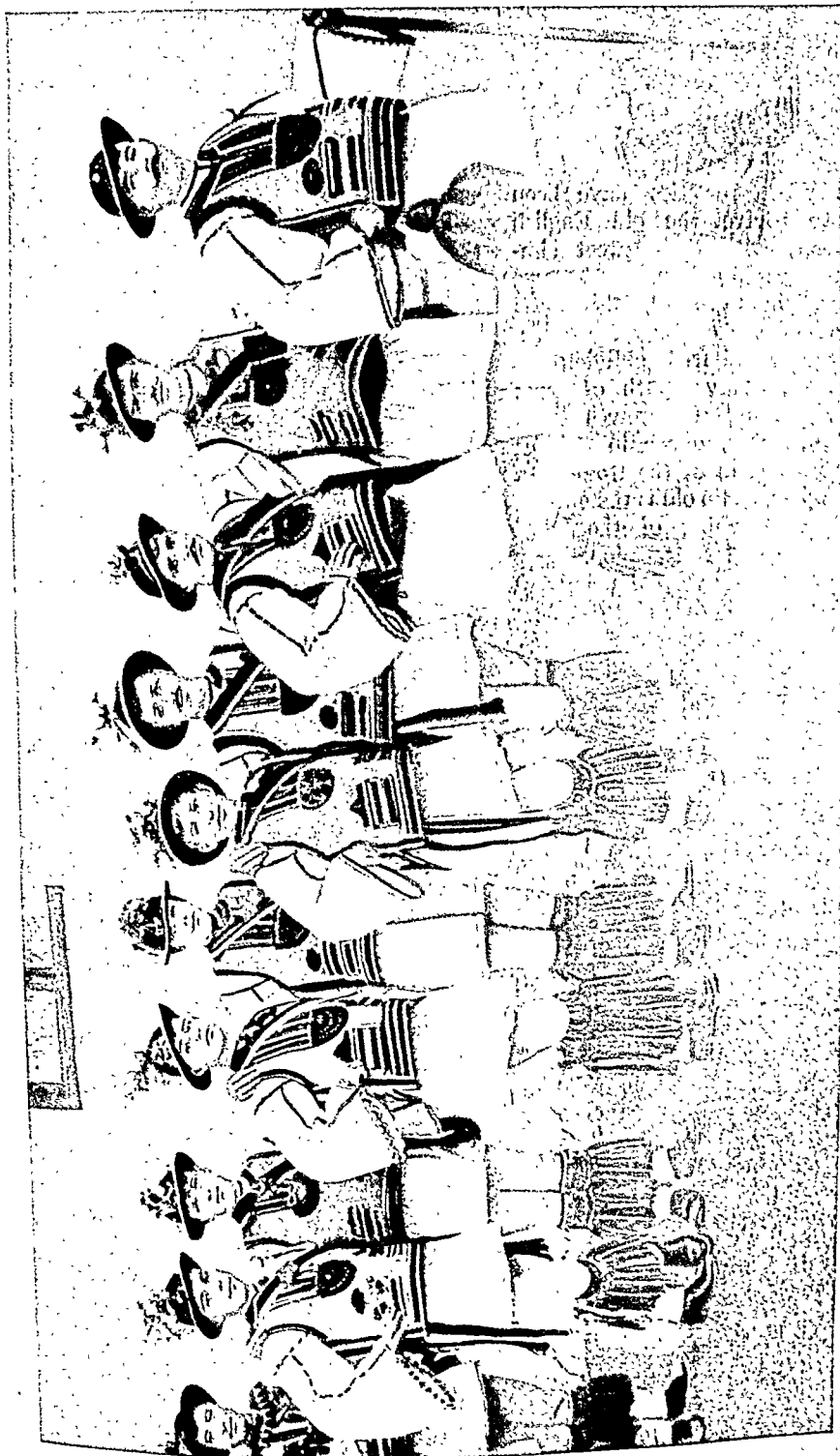
On May Day, too, lads and lasses used to dance round a maypole, holding the ends of long streamers of ribbon; at Minehead, in Somerset, as we see in



Underwood

MAIDENS AND MEN TOGETHER DANCE THE HORO, THE BEST LOVED DANCE OF THE BULGARIANS

The Bulgarian horó can be danced by any number of people; the flute and a "gaida," or Bulgarian bagpipes. This dance is popular whole village can take part if it likes; indeed, on days of merry-making, in all the Balkan countries, though it is not always known by the same name—in Montenegro, for instance, it is called the kolo. The it very often does. The dancers form a circle, holding hands, and perform rather slow and stately steps, to the music of a flute or of a name horó, comes from the Greek word "choros," meaning a dance.



PERFORMERS OF A MAN'S DANCE LINE UP IN READINESS TO PERFORM THEIR HISTORIC MEASURE
 The Rumanian people have many dances that they perform upon the village green on high days and holidays. There are, for instance, the hora, danced by both men and women, and the de brau, danced by men alone. Above all, there is the calusari, a man's dance, that is said to be of ancient Ruman origin. It is performed by bands of young men, each of a different color of dancing brotherhood. At certain times of the year, the dancers, going through their steps at various houses. Their long, pointed shoes are hung with little bells.

DANCES AND DANCERS

page 36, there are still remnants of this these one-time general revels. At Christmas, bands of dancers, or mummers, visited the different houses and gave entertainments in hall and kitchen.

In recent years, societies have been established to revive the old English country dances, with their sweet simplicity and unaffected gaiety.

At Helston, in Cornwall, the furry dance, an observance of great antiquity, has lately been saved from oblivion and still takes place every eighth of May. The people, arming themselves with flowers and branches, dance in couples through the houses, in at the front door and out at the back. So old is the custom that the exact meaning of the word "furry" is a matter for discussion.

We see in how many ways dancing has developed—skirt-dancing, classical dancing,

the ballet, to say nothing of ball-room dancing. Ball-room dancing differed from rustic dancing by being a series of slow, elegant movements, dainty curtsies, bows and a delicate contact of finger-tips—such as we notice in the minuet.

The pavane, the coranto, the quadrille, the cotillon, the polka, the schottische and the lancers were ball-room dances that were popular at various times, though none could equal the record of the minuet, which remained a favourite for over a hundred years. The waltz goes back to the fourteenth century, but it did not become really popular until the eighteenth century. It was said that the galop, which came from Germany in the nineteenth century, killed graceful ball-room dancing in England; but whether it be graceful or not, ball-room dancing was never more popular than it is now.



DANCE THAT DELIGHTS UNCULTURED MAN OF LAOS

The Khas Kmous, half-savage natives of Laos, in French Indo-China, have, like all other people, whether civilized or primitive, their own notions concerning dancing. To the harsh booming of gongs, gaily dressed, turbaned women sway to and fro, bending their bodies backwards from the waist or forward from the knees.

The Strength of Running Water

HOW RIVERS, GREAT AND SMALL, SHAPE THE LAND

"As weak as water" is a phrase we often hear—we may even have used it ourselves—but once we have read this chapter we shall realize its utter inaccuracy. Water is immensely strong; it is one of the strongest forces of Nature. Raindrops, streams and mighty rivers have done more to shape the earth's surface than almost any other power. Deep ravines, wide plains and beautiful lakes, all these are their work. Rivers break up huge rocks and turn them into fertile soil; they reclaim land from the sea by building deltas and islands at their mouths. Until the earth's surface is level their work will remain unfinished.

RIVERS are the architects of Nature. Year in, year out, by day and by night, they are striving to make the earth's surface level by wearing away obstructing mountains and making plains from their ground-up rocks. It is only when rivers are frozen over that their activities cease, and then they revert to the condition of the glacial age, that period, thousands and thousands of years ago, when much of the globe was frozen.

It was at the end of the Ice Age, when the seas of ice were drawing back towards the Poles and the glaciers to their fastnesses on the peaks of the great mountains, that our present rivers came into being, and there was awakened a sound—familiar enough, now, to us all, but with no one to hear it then—the noise of running water.

The Carving of the Valleys

In their beginnings as land-carvers, the searching, restless trickles of water, guided by the deepest hollows of the hillsides, made ever-widening channels. Many tiny streams, all seeking the lowest level, ran into one another and thus gained additional strength, until they became fierce torrents. In the course of countless centuries they carved out deeper and ever deeper entrenchments. Thus valleys were made. Nearly all valleys have been formed by rivers—or glaciers, rivers of ice—even many of those that are now entirely devoid of streams.

As the main river-bed deepened, the beds of the tributary streams deepened as well, and thus continually enlarged the area whence they drew their supplies.

It might happen, too, that some river, by cutting farther and farther into the mountain that divided its headstreams from those of another river, would at last break away that barrier in places. Then, if it had succeeded in carving a deeper valley than its neighbour—if, that is to say, the rock that formed its bed were softer than that forming the bed of the other—it would turn robber and despoil the second stream of much, if not all, of its waters. This is the explanation of many a dry river-bed.

How Lakes make Fertile Plains

Sometimes a river flows through a wide valley—a valley so large that it might be called a plain—which is encircled by high hills through which the river flows by means of a narrow gorge. That plain even is the work of the river. The stream came down from the mountains and, reaching a fairly level stretch of ground that had no outlet, found itself imprisoned. As, therefore, water continued to enter while none escaped, a lake was formed, which grew larger and larger and deeper and deeper. Centuries may have passed while this lake was being made, but the river was always waiting for an opportunity to escape. At last the water rose to such a level that it found an outlet over the lowest point of its imprisoning walls.

Centuries passed again, and very slowly the stream issuing from the lake wore down its bed. At the same rate the stretch of water decreased in depth, until at last the bed of the river was on the same level as the bed of the

The Object of All Rivers

As it is the aim of all rivers to reach the sea, they must either remove obstacles that block their path or go round them. When they are rapid torrents rushing down mountain sides, they usually take the first course; when, nearer the sea, the slope of the river bed lessens, they must resort to the latter. Thus we find that in a river's lower course across the coastal plains—plains that, as we shall learn later, it probably formed itself—the great volume of water winds around obstacles which would soon have been razed had they occurred when it was a little stream, but having the strength of swiftness. In pages 698 and 1216 we see how a river twists across a plain.

We have only to glance at the illustrations to this chapter to see how deep are the channels a river carves for itself. What happens, we may ask, to all the stone and rock it has worn away? There we have an explanation of the plains.

Artificial Banks of the Mississippi

When the river is rapid it carries with it all the rock and stone that has been ground to a fine powder. When it becomes more sluggish, it has not the strength to do so, and, dropping the powder, or silt as it is called, it fills up its bed and becomes shallower, forms islands, divides into many channels, and at its mouth, where its waters meet the waves of the sea, makes what is known as a "delta." That is how many rich coastal plains have been formed.

Let us take as an example the great Mississippi River of the United States.

Every eight minutes it empties into the Gulf of Mexico as much silt and sand as could be drawn along by the most powerful of locomotives, and yet it is filling up its bed to such an extent that near its mouth it is actually at a higher level than the surrounding country. Were it not for the artificial banks that clever engineers have built for it, it would flood millions of acres.

This leads us to another extraordinarily important achievement of the rivers. Not only all the fertile soil that covers the earth, but also the thousands of feet of rock—sandstone, limestone, shale, etc.—lying between the soil and the primeval granite have been formed by erosion. That is to say they have been formed by the action of heat, wind and water on the original, or primary, rock. So we see that rivers, in addition to being largely responsible for the shape of our earth, are largely responsible for the material of which it is made.

What Egypt Owes to the Nile

When a river becomes swollen by torrential rains or by the melting of the snows upon the high mountains in which it has its source, it overflows its banks, and floods occur. Of course this often results in great loss of life and damage to property, but the advantages of this flooding usually far outweigh the damage. We have only to consider the River Nile to realize how great is the value of seasonal floods, for the rich, fertile country of Egypt owes its very existence to the regular inundations of the Nile and to the fertile mud that it then deposits on the land.

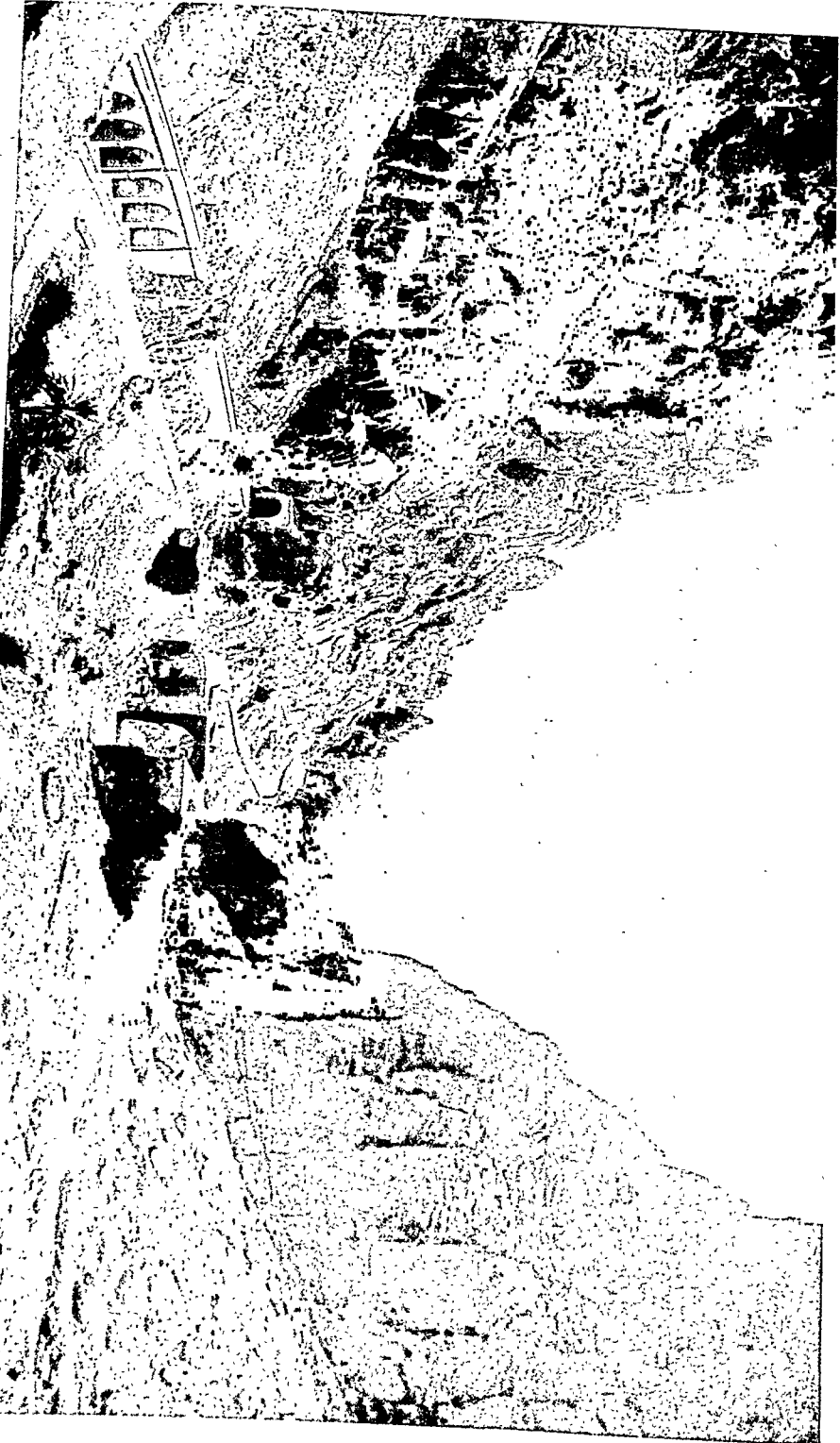
The ancients thought that the annual Nile flood was the work of a god, and this belief is intelligible when we realize that almost no rain falls in Egypt. Other great rivers that are subject to these periodical floods are the Euphrates, the Ganges, the Indus, the Yang-tse-kiang and the Mississippi, all of which have wide and fertile basins.

To go back to the formation of rivers, it is primarily the position of the hills that decides the course they must



RIVERS OF ICE, vast glaciers moving slowly but surely for thousands of years during the Ice Age, scraped the sides of the valleys they found in existence, and may have deepened them by chiselling out material from the floor. In this way most of the valleys in the Alps acquired their characteristic shape.

E. N. A.



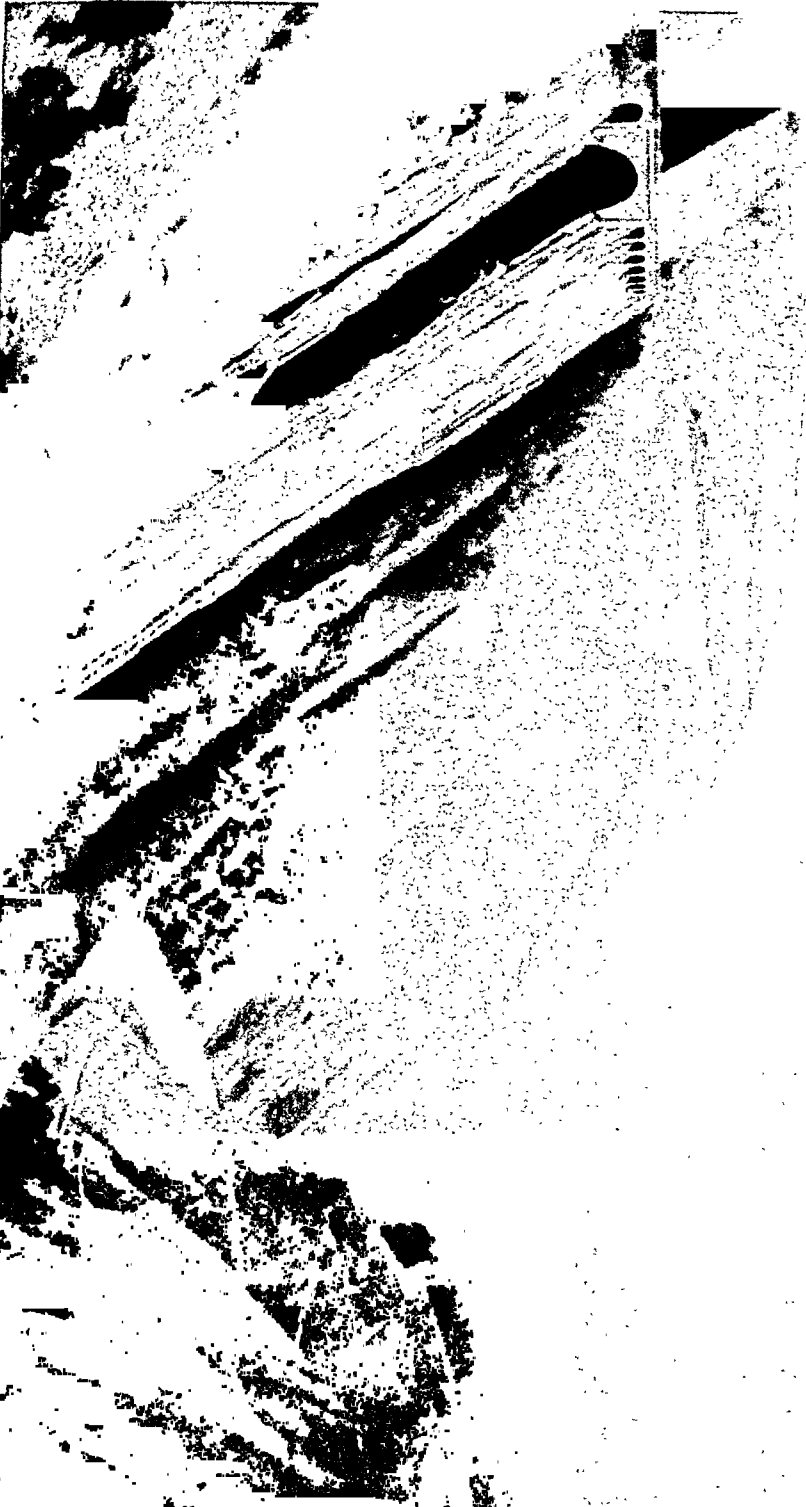
ALGERIAN RIVER THAT, BY CUTTING A PATH FOR ITSELF, CUT A PASS FOR MAN

We all know how valuable a deep, sluggish river is to man as a means of communication, but few of us realize that a rapid torrent may be just as useful for the same purpose. Let us take, for instance, this stream. Accompanied by road and railway it runs through the Great Atlas Mountains by the gorge of El Kantara. It is rapid and whirling and studded with rocks, small and seemingly useless. Yet when it was a mighty torrent it cut this deep cleft through the mountain wall, and so, thousands of years later, man was able to build his road.



A RIVER THAT HAS BEEN BOTH EXCAVATOR AND BRIDGE BUILDER: THE RUMEL AT CONSTANTINE.

The River Rummel, which protects the Algerian town of Constantine on all sides but the west, is not a large river; yet, by working unceasingly for countless ages, it has dug for itself a channel from five hundred to nearly one thousand feet in depth. The walls of the ravine are of limestone, which, as it is soft, is comparatively easily carved by flowing water. Here and there the stream has encountered a mass of harder stone, and it has then dissolved away the softer material beneath and left the hard stone as a natural arch or bridge.



THE RIVER DRAC, which is responsible for this great gash in the surface of France, is not a mighty stream; it is only a seventy-mile-long tributary of the Isère. The aim of all rivers is to reach sea-level, and their carving of gorges is to that end. The greater the altitude

at which a stream has its beginning, the greater the distance it must fall; therefore the greater its swiftness and the greater its power. The Drac rises in the snowy Alps—that is the secret of its strength—and once, in its upper course was probably an enormous river of ice.



E N A
was soft limestone, however, and so they cut channels for themselves. This once flat tableland is now divided into many smaller ones—barren and almost waterless, for rain soon soaks through the soft stone—separated from each other by deep valleys of great fertility.

THE POWER OF THE RIVER is well illustrated in this amazing gorge of the Tarn, 1,300 to 1,600 feet deep. This French river, and several others rising in the Cevennes, once flowed across a wide, flat plateau and fell in cascades over the plateau's edge. The ground

The Grand Cañon of the Colorado River in the United States is considered to be the most amazing example of river erosion. This great stream has carved itself a gorge, 217 miles long and in some places more than a mile deep. Yet its work is not finished, and it is still engaged in deepening its bed.

THE MOST MARVELLOUS RIVER VALLEY IN THE WORLD





CAÑON DE CHELLY, WORK OF A RIVER TOO WEAK TO REACH THE SEA
 In the north-west of Arizona, in the Colorado plateau, is a stream which is occasionally a swift torrent, but is usually a mere trickle of water. It never reaches river, lake or sea, and ultimately disappears into the ground; yet it was once strong enough to cut this amazing cleft through the lofty "butte," or plateau.

take. If the hills are close to the sea we find that the rivers are very short and very rapid; if they are far from the sea, then the rivers are long and sluggish, for it is easy to understand, that the speed of the current of a river varies in proportion to the steepness of the ground.

When it encounters a sudden slope in its bed or an outcropping of hard rocks or a narrow defile, then rapids occur. The cause and formation of waterfalls are fully explained in the chapter "The Wonder of the Waterfall," pages 143-159. When the river encounters a mass of hard stone, the rock beneath which is comparatively soft, it carves its way beneath the barrier, leaving a natural bridge of rock to proclaim its prowess as a bridge-builder.

If the rock over which the river flows in its early course be of a somewhat soft composition—limestone, for example—the river will carve for itself a deep channel between precipitous walls or may even dive underground here and there, to

reappear on the surface, maybe, miles away. If the bed be of hard granite or volcanic rock, the river's early course will be marked by falls and cascades, and it is unlikely that its channel will be a very deep one.

We often hear the phrase "the river follows its valley to the sea," but though it may appear as though all rivers run through ready-made channels, we know that this is not so. The river makes its own bed, though the position and composition of the hills it encounters regulate the course it will take. A river, we shall find, rarely takes the shortest road to the sea; it bends and turns and twists around so many obstacles. If we draw a straight line from the source of the Rhine to its mouth, we shall find the distance to be about 360 miles. Yet the Rhine has a winding course of 600 miles; the Volga is more than 2,000 miles long, though a straight line in the same direction would be only about 620 miles in length.

THIS VERDANT VALLEY, watered by the Bulgarian river Isker, may once have been a lake, for that is the way many a fertile valley began. A river flows down the mountain side and, reaching a level stretch, spreads out, seeking for an outlet. If it find no gap, the water deepens and deepens until the plain is completely hidden and becomes a lake.





E. N. A.

At last the lake reaches so high a level that at one point it overflows, and so it drains away. Sometimes an underground river, by eating away a soft, limestone stratum near the surface, will cause a subsidence, which appears to-day as a plain ringed about by cliffs. Such a collapse, in conjunction with an earthquake, occurred in Yugo-Slavia in February, 1927.

ROCKY, WINDING PATH CUT BY A GLACIER STREAM IN ICELAND
Once upon a time this Icelandic stream probably reached the sea by hurling itself over the lofty cliffs. Gradually, however, the rushing water wore away the rock until it had formed for itself a deep ravine. Its work is not yet finished, for there is still a cascade— and a stream is never satisfied until it flows down an even incline.

Underwood



THE STRENGTH OF FLOWING WATER

Then there is the River Niger in West Africa. The Atlantic Ocean is only 200 miles from its source, and yet when its waters eventually reach the sea they have travelled about 2,500 miles. This is because it rises upon the north instead of upon the south side of a range of mountains.

To take yet another example, three great rivers—the Yang-tse-kiang, the Mekong and the Salween—rise not far from each other in the lofty tableland of Tibet. They once flowed for much of their course over a plateau nearly 20,000 feet high, but so deep are the trenches that they and other streams have dug for themselves that they have turned the plateau into a country of enormous mountain ranges and gloomy and forbidding gorges. These three rivers flow parallel for a distance of about 170 miles, for about 130 miles of which they lie in a belt only 50 miles broad. Yet they never touch, and their mouths, one in the Yellow Sea, one in the South China Sea and one in the Indian Ocean, are thousands of miles apart.

What London Owes to the Thames

On the composition and direction of the hills of a country depend the size and character of the rivers; and on the character of the rivers largely depend the situation and importance of towns. Rivers that are long and sluggish are generally navigable and are often so deep near the sea that they provide anchorage for large ships. On their banks and at their mouths, therefore, towns will be built—towns that will become rich and populous largely because of their position. Nearly every great seaport in the world owes much of its prosperity to a river.

We have only to consider what the Thames has done for London and the Mersey for Liverpool. In its physical character the Thames is an utterly insignificant stream in comparison with the Danube or the Volga, and yet it diffuses more wealth, power and activity over the whole world than all the other European rivers put together.

It was the Thames that attracted the commercial instincts of the Romans and

and railways.

Rivers are highways, too, for plants and animals as well as men. With them they bear the seeds of the plants that grow beside their banks, to deposit them many miles away; and on natural rafts—torn from the bank during a flood perhaps—they carry land animals, thus occasioning involuntary migrations of animal and vegetable life.

Rivers, too, in man's early days—even to-day we may often find that the frontier between two countries is marked by a winding river—formed tribal boundaries.

Primitive Men and the Rivers

Scientists have discovered in several places—beside the River Somme, for example—remains of very primitive men, men who lived perhaps a quarter of a million years ago, high up on the slope of a hill beside a stream. On a lower terrace, but still some distance above the stream, remains of people a little more advanced in culture have been found, while the civilized man of to-day dwells in a settlement on a still lower terrace, close to the



THE GORGE OF GONDO, through which runs the River Diveria, is another example of the strength that lies in the swiftness of a mountain stream. Not only has this little river made a valley and carved a ravine a thousand feet deep, but, in addition, one of its head streams,

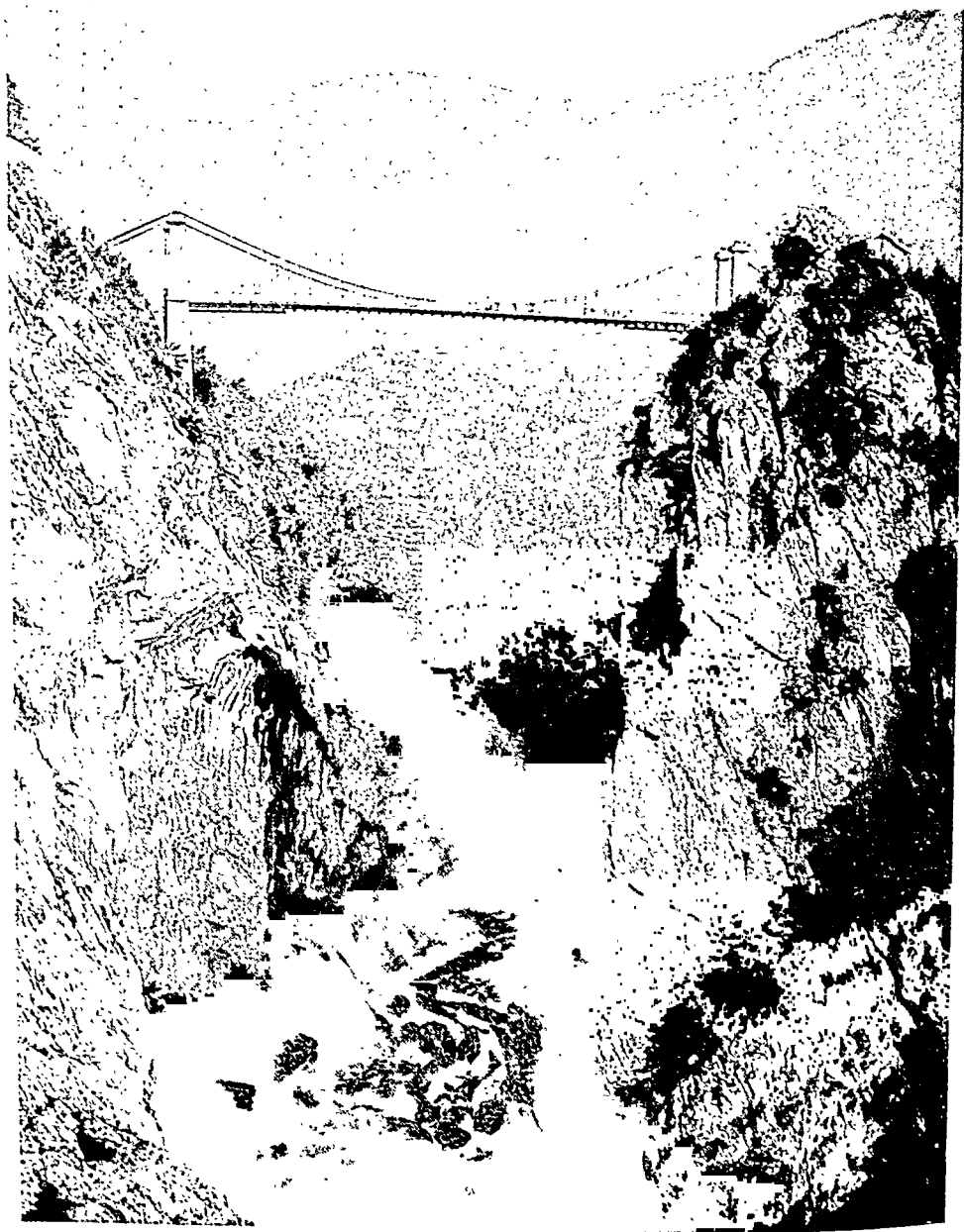
the Krumbach, has, with several other streams flowing northward, been instrumental in forming the famous Simplon Pass. Thus with the aid of several rivers, which are now but tiny streams, man has been able to build a road over the Alps between Italy and Switzerland.

G. Uehler-Zaney



THE GREAT DANUBE collects the drainage of an immense region, and flows in hollows between the Alps and the Jura, the Alps and Bohemia, the Alps and the Carpathians, and the Carpathians and the Balkan range. It has wonderfully deepened a crack between these two

last and has so formed the Iron Gate. Also it has created land where once was sea, for it has a wide delta, formed by the deposition at its mouth of the sediment—the stones and soil it carried away when cutting through the mountains—picked up during its course of 1,800 miles.



E.N.A.

WHAT, GIVEN TIME, A TINY STREAM CAN ACCOMPLISH

The Alps contain many dizzy gorges like this of the Chéran, a tributary of the River Rhône, and that of the Saaser Visp, seen in page 2111. When we see such a deep chasm as this in the earth's surface, and remember that it has been cut by ice and running water, we realize how very, very old the world must be.



Dyott

AN ANDEAN STREAM "FOLLOWS ITS VALLEY" TO THE SEA

We must not forget that, though a river makes its own valley, it took advantage, in the beginning, of any depression on the face of the earth. Therefore, we cannot say that this turbulent stream alone is responsible for this defile through the Chilean Andes, though it is undoubtedly responsible for much of its stupendous depth.

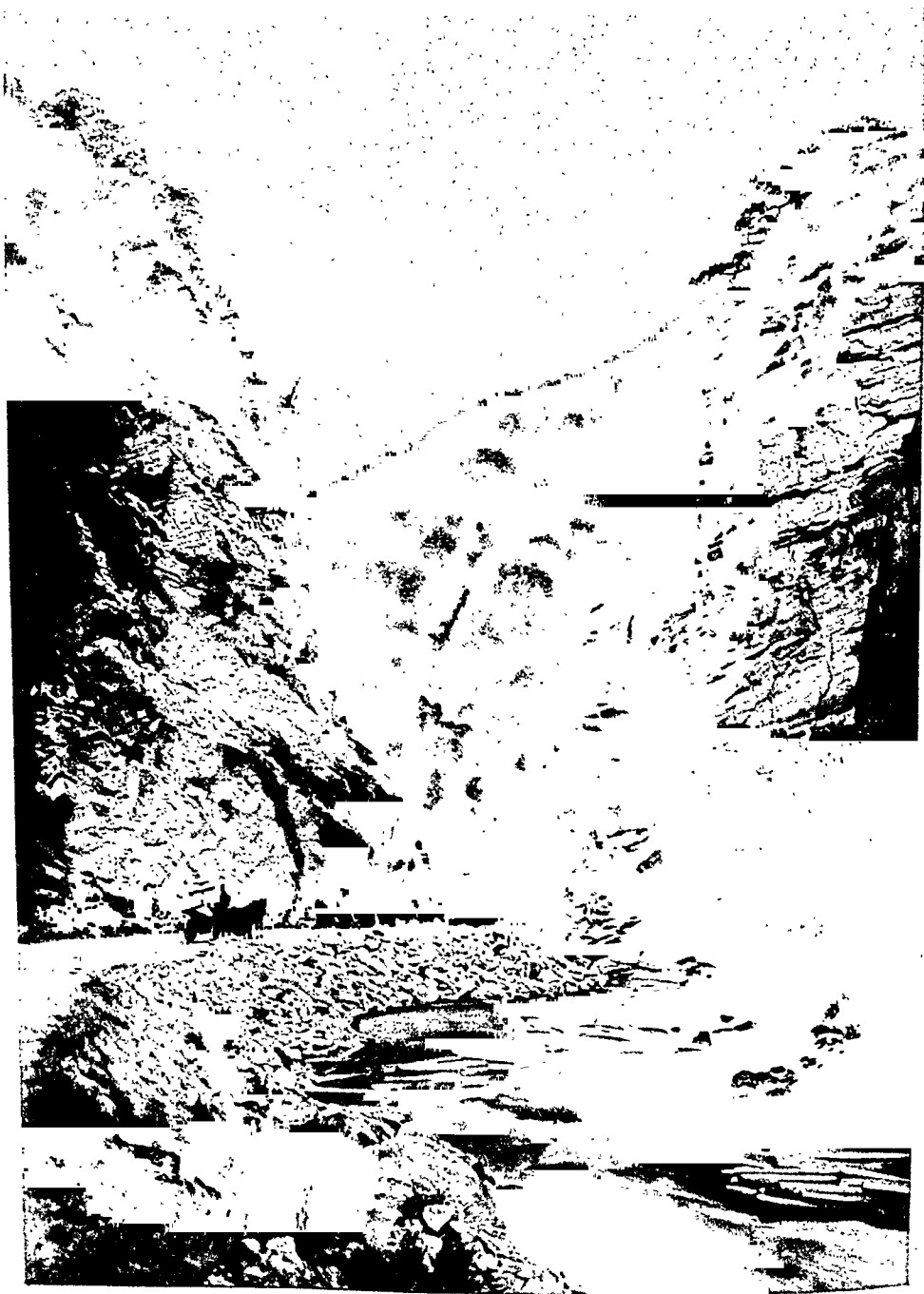
river. Thus at the same time we have proof of the fact that man has, from the earliest times, made his home beside a stream, and proof of the fact that the river's present bed is far lower than its earlier ones.

No river, perhaps, has altered its bed more amazingly than the Colorado River of the eastern United States. This great stream is over 2,000 miles long, and from the foot of the mountains among which it rises to its mouth in the Gulf of California it has a fall of about 6,000 feet. Into it pours the water of a drainage area comprising a region of 225,000 square miles—more than four times as large as England and Wales together—and it receives the water of seventeen rivers. It is far older than the mountains through which it carves its way, older than the vast cliffs it has formed, older than the volcanoes which stand upon its plateau, so old indeed that the mind refuses to grasp the ages that have passed since it began.

For about 1,000 miles this river and its tributaries flow through deep gorges—over

a mile deep in some places—that may be from half a mile to fifteen miles wide. At flood-times the water is sometimes more than a hundred feet deep and rushes along at twenty-five miles an hour or more. This extraordinary river is not yet satisfied with what it has accomplished, for it is still digging into the ground, and its cañon will be yet deeper before its work is finished. That will not be until it can flow at a uniform pace down an even gradient all the way to the sea.

Thus we see that the work of a river does not consist merely in irrigating and draining the soil and providing man with means of communication. Yet the explanation of all the marvellous and diverse achievements of running water—the valleys, plains and gorges that it fashions; the plateaux it transforms into mountain ranges; the rocks that it turns into fertile soil—is very simple and can be put into two familiar phrases: "Water will find its own level" and "Constant dropping wears away a stone."



R. N. A

THIS RIVER-CARVED CLEFT through the Rhodope Mountains of Bulgaria gives man something besides a pass for his carriage-road and a means of transporting timber from the forest-clad slopes. It gives him a scene of beauty and grandeur to contemplate. Were the world to lose its rivers, it would lose most, if not all, of its beauty.

Switzerland and the Swiss

BEAUTIFUL COUNTRYSIDE OF THE ALPINE REPUBLIC

Switzerland is sometimes called the "Playground of Europe," because thousands of people from all parts of Europe visit it in the winter for the winter sports and in the summer for mountaineering. Though one of the chief industries of the Swiss is that of catering for visitors, they do not like their land being termed a playground, for they are hard-working people and very proud of their historic republic. The Swiss nation is composed chiefly of members of three races—Germans, French and Italians—so that we shall find the people of adjoining districts speaking these different languages. Switzerland is a very beautiful land, but, as we shall read in this chapter, the peasants who live in the Alpine valleys have to work very hard in order to earn a living for themselves.

TO the peaceful towns and villages situated in the magnificent Alpine valleys and by the shores of the beautiful lakes of Switzerland come people from all over Europe. Every year, as Christmas draws near, holiday-makers flock to Switzerland, the country which has been called "the Playground of Europe," for the winter sports.

It is the Alps, those chains of immense snow-covered heights, that make Switzerland so fascinating. Even in summer, when the valleys are hot, the snow glistens on the summits of these huge mountains, and then we may see some of the most magnificent scenery in the world—fir-clad mountain slopes hemming in narrow, grassy valleys, and huge mountains over-shadowing deep-blue lakes that reflect the snowy peaks in their still waters.

The beauty of their land is the chief source of wealth of the Swiss. The peasants would find it hard to live solely upon the produce of the somewhat scanty soil, but they flourish on the money they obtain by catering for visitors and by exploiting the natural beauty of their homeland. The Swiss are known as the best hotel-keepers in the world.

Home of Winter Sports

Every effort is made to attract travellers, and of late the Bernese Oberland, which is so full of holiday-makers in the summer, has become one gigantic sports ground during the winter season. Only those who have experienced the joys of ski-ing, bobsleighing, ice-hockey and curling, and

of the many other forms of sport in the brilliant sunshine, know how delightful such a holiday can be.

For years the Swiss have been building funicular railways ever higher into the mountains, and there the smooth slopes, which are pastures in the summer months, make excellent "bob runs" and ice-rinks. At such high altitudes there is no risk of the fun being spoiled by a sudden thaw. The many lakes provide large, natural ice-rinks which are perfectly safe, for they are not allowed to be used unless they are frozen to a very considerable depth.

Three Races of a United Land

We shall find that although Switzerland is small, it contains a number of races, and that several languages are spoken. The people of the central and northern regions mostly speak German; Romansch, a language of Latin origin, is used in parts of Grisons; in the west, French is the usual language; and in the south-east, Italian. The inhabitants also differ in their religions, some being Roman Catholics and others Protestants. Switzerland, however, is a very united country, and the Swiss love their Fatherland above all.

The first attempt to unite the peoples of Switzerland was made in 1291, when, owing to the cruelties of the Austrian overlords, representatives of the three cantons of Uri, Schwyz and Unterwalden formed a league against their oppressors. The Duke of Austria was defeated in 1315, and other cantons united with those in revolt. The next great struggle was with



AT THE HOSPICE KEPT BY "THE PIOUS MONKS OF S. BERNARD"
 On the pass of the Great St. Bernard that connects Switzerland with Italy is a celebrated hospice that was founded ten centuries ago. Here we see the prior and Léon, one of the famous dogs that are trained by the monks to rescue travellers who are lost in the snow. Léon, when only three years old, had saved thirty-two human lives.



E. N. A.

TROUSERED WOMEN OF CHAMPERY, NEAR THE FRENCH FRONTIER
Swiss peasant women are rarely idle, for they do most of the work involved in cultivating the little, steep fields that dot the lower mountain slopes. Those of the Val d'Iliez, at the head of which is the little town of Champéry, have a very sensible workaday costume that includes trousers of local cloth and, almost invariably, a scarlet kerchief.



HAPPY LACEMAKER OF THE BERNESE OBERLAND
 This old woman of Wengen knows that her beautiful, hand-made lace will find a ready sale among the visitors who, summer and winter, throng that pleasant village, which lies on a lofty shelf beneath the Jungfrau.

Charles the Bold of Burgundy; but he was killed in 1477, and the French districts were absorbed. It was not until 1648, however, that the Swiss Confederacy was finally recognized as an independent State. The formation of the present Federal Republic, consisting of twenty-five cantons, was not completed until 1874.

Since the Great War, Switzerland has been the scene of many historic conferences between the statesmen of various nations, and in 1922 the Swiss presented land at Geneva to be used as the head-

quarters of the League of Nations.

The Swiss all work together for the common good of the country, and there is very little class distinction. They do not think more of a man because he happens to be rich or comes from a family that is able to trace its descent back through many centuries. The use of titles is not allowed in Switzerland itself, although members of very old, aristocratic families are permitted to make use of them when they are at foreign courts.

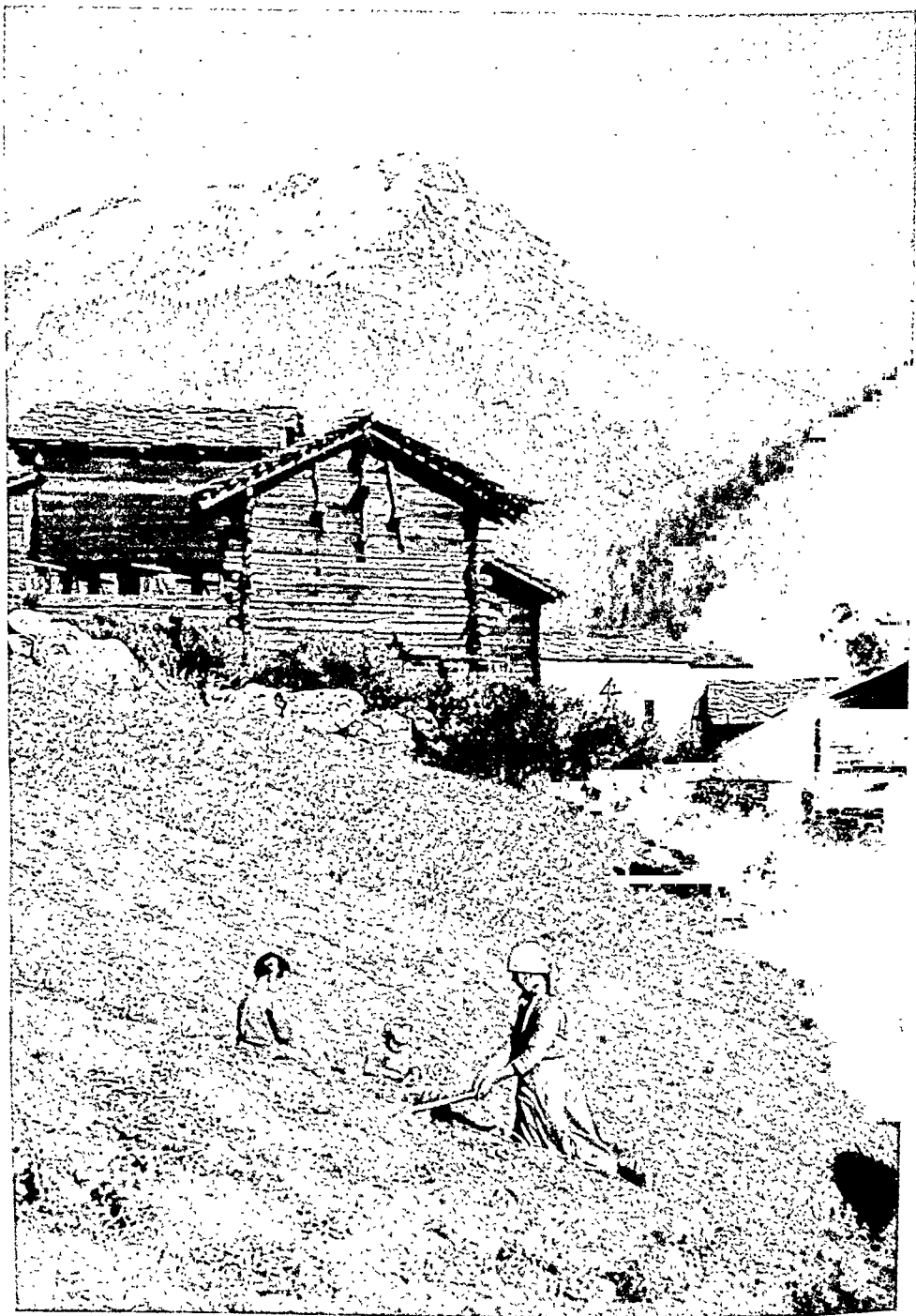
One of the most noticeable things in Switzerland is the complete lack of real poverty, charity being considered a duty by the people. Laziness is not tolerated, for there is sufficient work for everybody; nevertheless, many Swiss emigrate to other countries. They are very honest, theft being almost unknown.

From the vines which grow in the valleys, the Swiss make wine, which they export in large quantities. The most important industry, however, is dairy-farming, and some of the milk is used to make the delicious Swiss milk chocolate that is so popular in Great Britain. Large quantities of milk are condensed and exported in tins to all parts of the world. Much cheese is also made.

The peasants usually own their own land, for the acquisition of large estates by one person is not allowed; the Alpine pastures are shared by all, each farmer grazing his cattle according to the size of his farm. Nearly every village has a shop in which each farmer has a personal



SWISS PEASANT PRACTISING THE ART OF AN HEROIC COUNTRYMAN
To many people the most famous Switzer is William Tell, who was such a skilful archer that he pierced with an arrow an apple balanced upon his son's head. This man of Appenzell is showing that he, too, knows the use of the crossbow; but he sees that his son is standing well out of range before he looses his bolt.



McLeish

HARVESTING THE POTATO CROP OF A REMOTE SWISS VILLAGE
Steep, green fields, sombre woods of pine, then slopes and peaks covered in perpetual snow standing out sharply against a deep blue sky—that is a Swiss valley in summer. In winter only the pines show dark—all else is buried in snow. Then the inhabitants of this tiny village are entirely cut off from the world for several months.



McLeish

STREAM AND ROAD RUN SIDE BY SIDE, BUT MANY YARDS APART
From this wonderful photograph we gain a clear idea of the wild beauty of some of the Swiss valleys. Turning our backs upon the little town of Stalden and the road that leads to Zermatt and the Matterhorn, we look along the bridle road that, following the gorge of the Saaser Visp, passes through the beautiful, little-known Saasthal.

SWITZERLAND AND THE SWISS

interest, as it is maintained by the villagers for selling their own produce.

As a rule the peasant has a rough but very comfortable home. A Swiss chalet is a broad, long house, sometimes of many storeys; it is generally built of pine, which weathers to a rich, light-brown colour.

Anchoring a Roof with Stones

When it is in an exposed position, heavy stones are placed on the roof to prevent it being torn off by the fierce winter gales or by the melting snows of spring. A gallery runs round the house, sheltered by the broad eaves which jut out far, sometimes ten feet, beyond the walls. The stone basement, which is often very large, is utilised as a store-room for the produce of vineyard or dairy. The eaves and galleries are often beautifully and elaborately decorated with carvings, and quaint pictures or quotations are sometimes painted in colours on the house front. The living-rooms are large and airy, and the home-made furniture is quite plain.

Large heavy benches and dressers of walnut wood, made by the owner or the local carpenter, are the chief pieces of furniture. The dressers are sometimes decorated with painted plates, which are the favourite ornaments in a Swiss kitchen. The home is warmed by a large, green-tiled stove, which stands in a corner of the large living-room and is kept burning throughout the winter.

Getting in Wood for the Winter

Logs for fuel are not cut in a haphazard manner by the peasants, for the forestry laws are very strict, and they are allowed to cut only the trees marked by the government officials. When the snow melts, they float the logs down the rapid torrents and cut and store them for next winter. Under the wide eaves of the houses we see in the summer amazingly large stacks of wood and kindling—the household's winter supply.

The peasants make many things for themselves. In the districts where sheep are reared, the housewife, with the help of her daughters, weaves the wool into

cloth; and in some places the women make beautiful lace. In the winter the menfolk will occupy themselves with wood-carving, at which they are most skilful, making anything from big articles of furniture down to miniature chalets, some being so small that they can be put into a matchbox. These things, like the lace, are sold to tourists.

The Swiss do not eat much meat, which is usually only seen on the tables on Sundays. Even then it is seldom fresh, for it is brought up from the storeroom where it has been hanging, after having been smoked. Milk, butter, cheese and curds are the staple foods of the Swiss, and this diet makes a nation of sturdy men and women.

Healthy, Happy Life of the Children

Such food is especially good for the children, who have a breakfast of bread and coffee, or a bowl of maize porridge before they go to school early in the morning. When they come back to dinner they have almost the same food; but if they have well-to-do parents, they may have pudding or pancakes as well.

The Swiss love children, who have a very happy time, though they have to work hard at school for seven hours every day. Except in the towns, the boys and girls are taught together, and, although there are no recognized half-holidays, on two days a week the girls do sewing in the afternoons and the boys are allowed to play. Swiss children, owing to the healthy climate and good plain food, are strong and hardy.

The Swiss love wrestling, and it is a wonderful sight to see two splendidly-built men, stripped to the waist, indulging in this favourite sport, which is both exciting and dangerous. They never lose their tempers, and victor and vanquished shake hands after the tussle. Another sport of which the men are very fond is chamois-hunting, and there is no better mountaineer in the Alps than the expert chamois-hunter.

The wild and beautiful chamois live high up on the mountains and are very difficult to approach. On the ridge of a



McLish

THE MIGHTY MATTERHORN, one of the most beautiful of Alpine peaks, gains in majesty through the absence of any surrounding heights. On this spring day three little girls have come out from Zermatt to play in the flower-studded pastures. Each carries a basket, for that is how things are carried up steep slopes in Switzerland.

185



MEN OF A DELIGHTFUL PASTORAL DISTRICT THAT IS QUITE UNKNOWN TO THE AVERAGE TOURIST
 These men from Appenzell are cowherds and dairy farmers, who keep large herds of cows that rather resemble our Jerseys. Those on the left are carrying enormous cowbells suspended from broad buckled collars. The women of this district are noted for their beautiful hand-embroidery. In this canton of north-east Switzerland we shall find that old customs are still observed and distinctive old costumes are still worn. The men wear waistcoats bright with many buttons and braces joined across chest and back by a decorated strap.



McLellan
YOUNG GOATHERD GIVING A TIT-BIT TO HIS FAVOURITE CHARGE
Where the grass meets the pine-trees, in the clearings in the woods and on slopes too steep for cattle, there we shall see little herds of sleek, active goats. Some time before we see them we know that they are there by the "tinkle-tinkle-tinkle" of the bells on their collars, for all goats, as well as cows, are belled in Switzerland.

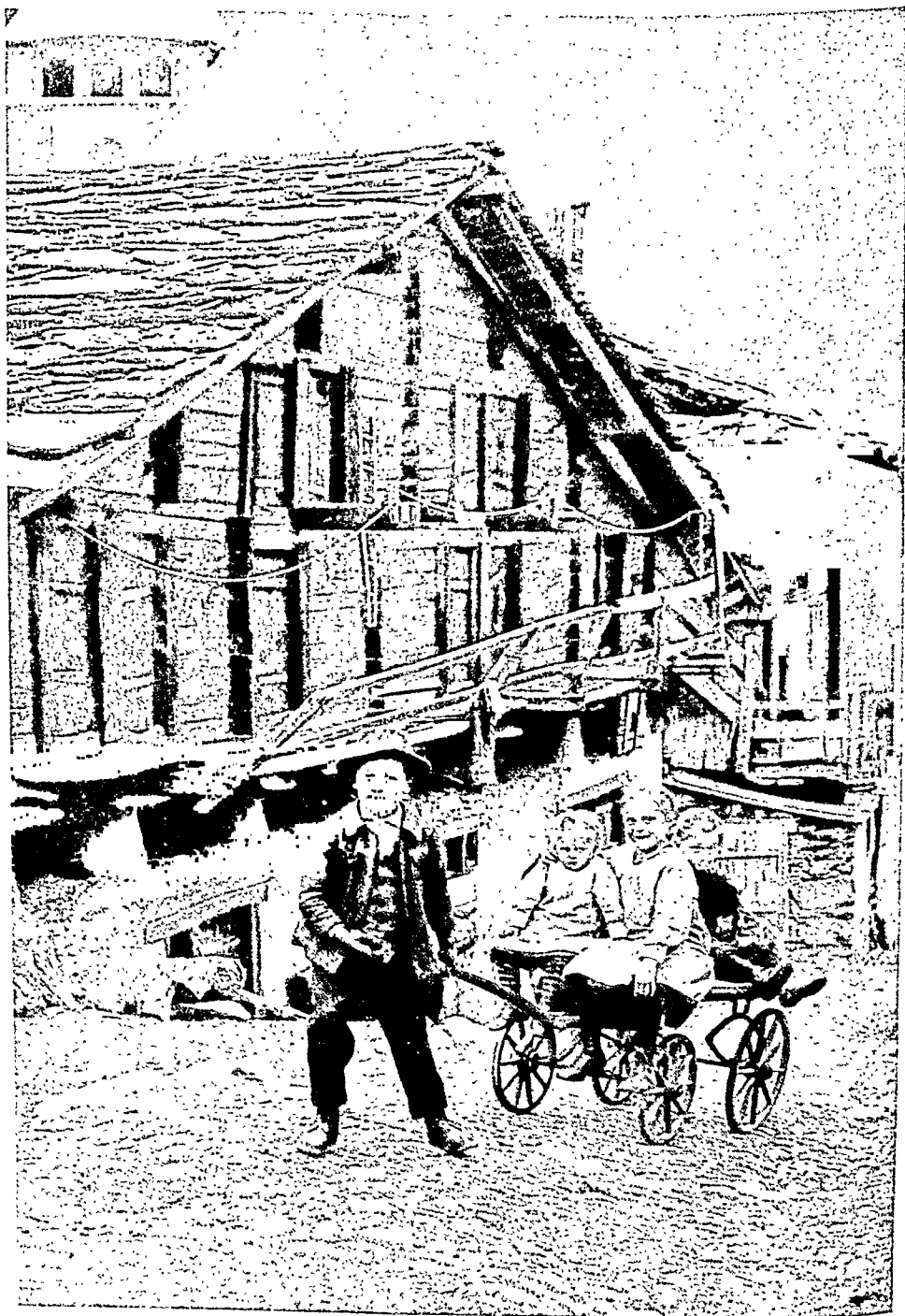


SUNSHINE AND SMILES brighten the faces of these two sisters of Hallau, a little vil in Schaffhausen, the most northerly and one of the smallest of the Swiss cantons . which has also the distinction of being the only canton entirely north of the River Rh. Their comeliness is enhanced by the spruceness of their simple attire.



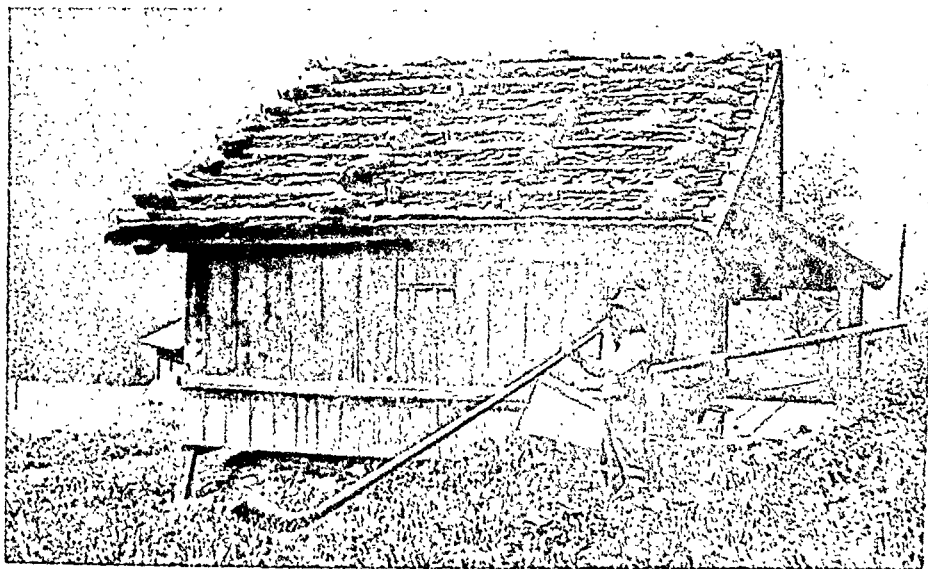
E. N. A.

THESE LITTLE PEOPLE dwell at Unterschächen in Uri, William Tell's native canton, nearly a tenth of which is covered in glaciers. It is autumn, but it is still warm enough for this little girl to sit coatless and barefooted. The boys are more warmly clad and have hoods to cover their close-clipped polls. One has a wooden carrier on his back.



McLeish

LITTLE NATIVES OF OLD ZERMATT ARE QUITE USED TO HILLS
Zermatt, in south Switzerland, is a very popular holiday resort and a favourite starting-place for mountaineers. This sturdy lad, who is giving his sisters a ride, will quite likely follow the perilous profession of mountain climbing when he grows up, for several of his fellow-villagers have been among the most famous of Alpine guides.



MAKING THE MOUNTAINS RING WITH THE ECHO OF HIS NOTES

The gigantic alpenhorn, by means of which the Swiss peasants were wont to communicate with each other from a distance, is now rarely used except when a tourist is willing to pay a few centimes to hear its mellow notes awakening the echoes among the mountains.

The shingle roof of the tiny chalet is weighted with heavy stones.

buck's back are long hairs, which are longest in winter. These hairs are greatly prized by the hunters, who make them into bunches which they fasten on their hats. It is said that ten pounds or more will be paid for a good bunch of these hairs. This is not a great sum when it is considered how difficult and dangerous a task it is to track among the rocky crags these agile animals, which vanish in a moment at the slightest sign of danger.

Every man is bound to train himself to be a good marksman in order that he may be more useful as a soldier. Rifle ranges are provided in all parts of the country, and on Sundays the dry air resounds with the continual cracking of rifles. Norway is the home of the ski, but now it is being used more and more by the Swiss. Even the army in winter marches on skis over the snow-clad mountains, and the little children glide on them to school. Toboggans also are used by the Swiss more for practical purposes than for amusement.

The people of Switzerland are concerned chiefly with getting the most out of the poor agricultural land. They till every inch of the ground that is cultivable,

and some of the fields are so placed as to seem unapproachable except by chamois.

In summer we may see the vines growing in the valleys, and if we climb a few thousand feet we shall come to the Alpine pastures, which are bright with flowers in the spring. These green pastures bordering on the snowline are called "alps," and it is from them that the surrounding snow-clad mountains get their name. Round the necks of the cattle that graze here bells are hung, so that the owners can find them if they should stray, for there are no fences to prevent them from wandering. The cows have to be kept in the villages during the winter, but as soon as it is warm enough the cowherds lead them up to the mountain pastures. The herdsmen do not come down to the villages during the summer, but live in small wooden chalets high up in the mountains.

Formerly the cattle were sometimes called in at sunset, with the aid of the ancient alpenhorn. This is a huge trumpet of wood, sometimes bigger than a man. Clever performers can make the hills resound with its few, deep notes.

Above the pastures is usually a belt of fir woods, and then comes the strange,

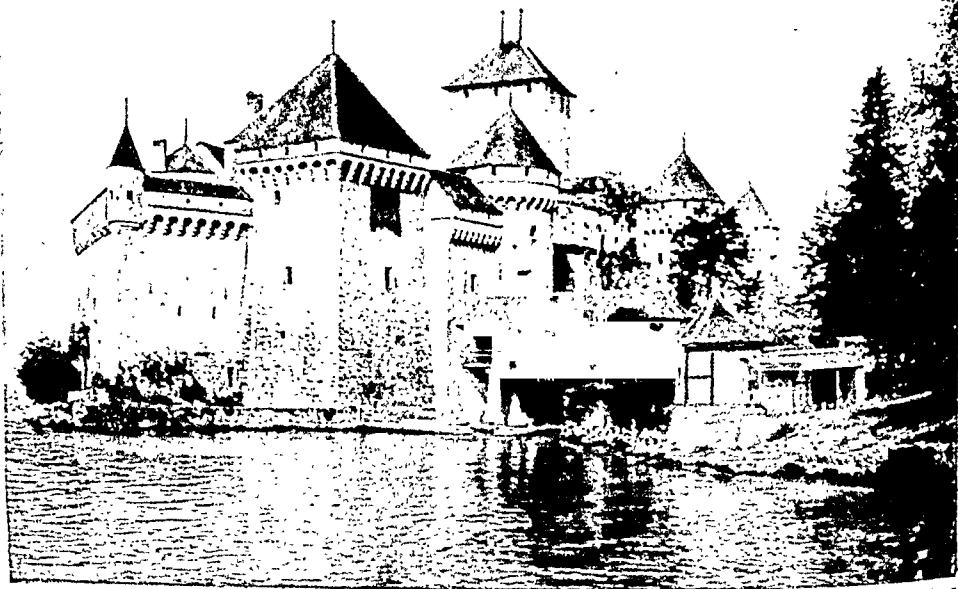


MOUNTAINEERING is a fascinating hobby, but it is not a sport for everybody, for it requires a clear head, a sure foot and undaunted courage. The alpenstock, with its spined ferrule and notched head, is essential to the climber, so is the safeguarding rope that holds him with its guide. Here we see the Grand Combin across the Grolle near Ginevra.



A WORLD OF SNOW lies above the green valleys and pine woods of Switzerland, a world where everything that the eye can see is dazzling white. Four adventurous amateur climbers, led and followed by trained guides, are approaching the summit of the Allalinhorn, 13,000 feet above the sea, across a treacherous snow-covered glacier.

McLellan



CASTLE OF CHILLON BESIDE THE BLUE WATERS OF LAKE GENEVA

The Château de Chillon, ancient stronghold and state prison of the dukes of Savoy, is a perfect medieval castle, with its strong walls, towers and donjon keep. Within we find awful reminders of man's cruelty—a torture chamber and underground dungeons, in one of which Bonivard, the Swiss patriot—Byron's "Prisoner of Chillon"—was confined.

beautiful land of the upper alps, with great glaciers and fields of sparkling snow. It is on the cattle alps, however, that the typical Swiss life may be observed.

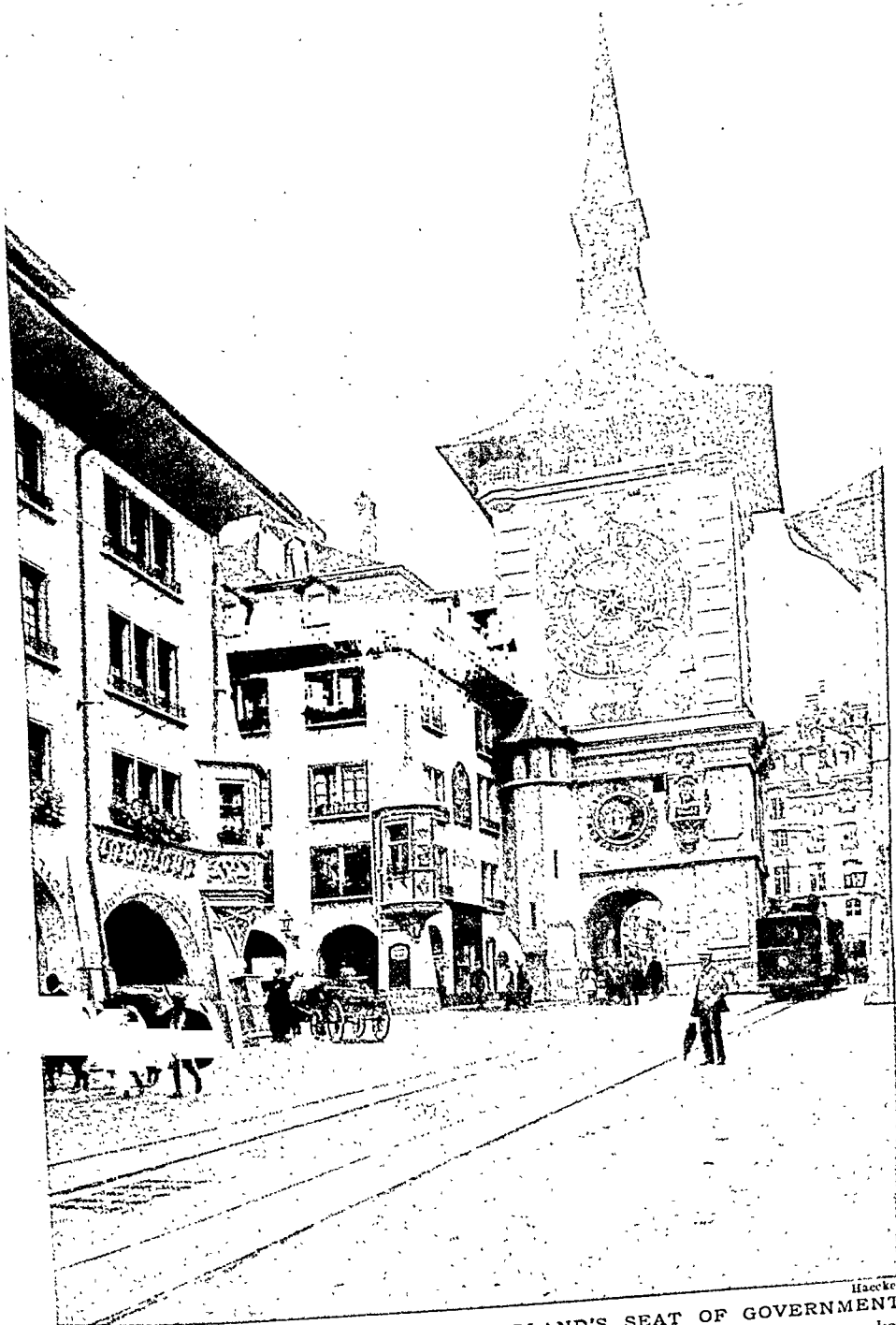
Even without the magnificent setting of the mountains, Switzerland would be very picturesque. Its towns and villages have about them a medieval air which is enchanting. Lucerne is a typical old Swiss town, the high walls and old watch towers adding to its quaint appearance and catching the eye as one comes in by steamer across the lovely lake.

There are several interesting things to be seen in Lucerne besides the old buildings. The Lion of Lucerne is a splendid piece of sculpture cut in the solid rock in 1821, and is dedicated to the memory of the Swiss Guards, who died defending the Tuileries in Paris at the commencement of the French Revolution. The cathedral is noted for its wonderful

organ, which is considered to be one of the finest in Europe.

Geneva, which has become a place of great political importance, is another famous Swiss town. The hills around its beautiful lake are comparatively low and, though we can just see the snowy peaks of Mont Blanc, the mountains all seem so dim and distant, that we almost forget we are in Switzerland.

Here the women wash their clothes in the rapidly flowing Rhône, each rubbing and hammering on a sloping washing-board. They do not seem to be afraid that the clothes will be washed away by the stream as it rushes from the lake, through the town and under the bridges. The distant French giant, Mont Blanc, on favourable evenings, makes a never-to-be-forgotten sight, as it slowly changes from white to a beautiful orange-pink in the rays of the setting sun.



Haeckel

IN THE HEART OF BERNE, SWITZERLAND'S SEAT OF GOVERNMENT
 Beautiful Berne lies on a loop of the River Aar, surrounded by a wide circle of snowy peaks.
 More than any other Swiss town, it retains its medieval character, with its narrow streets
 flanked by arcades and its strange old buildings. This, the famous clock tower, was
 once the west gate of the city, but is now in the centre of the town.

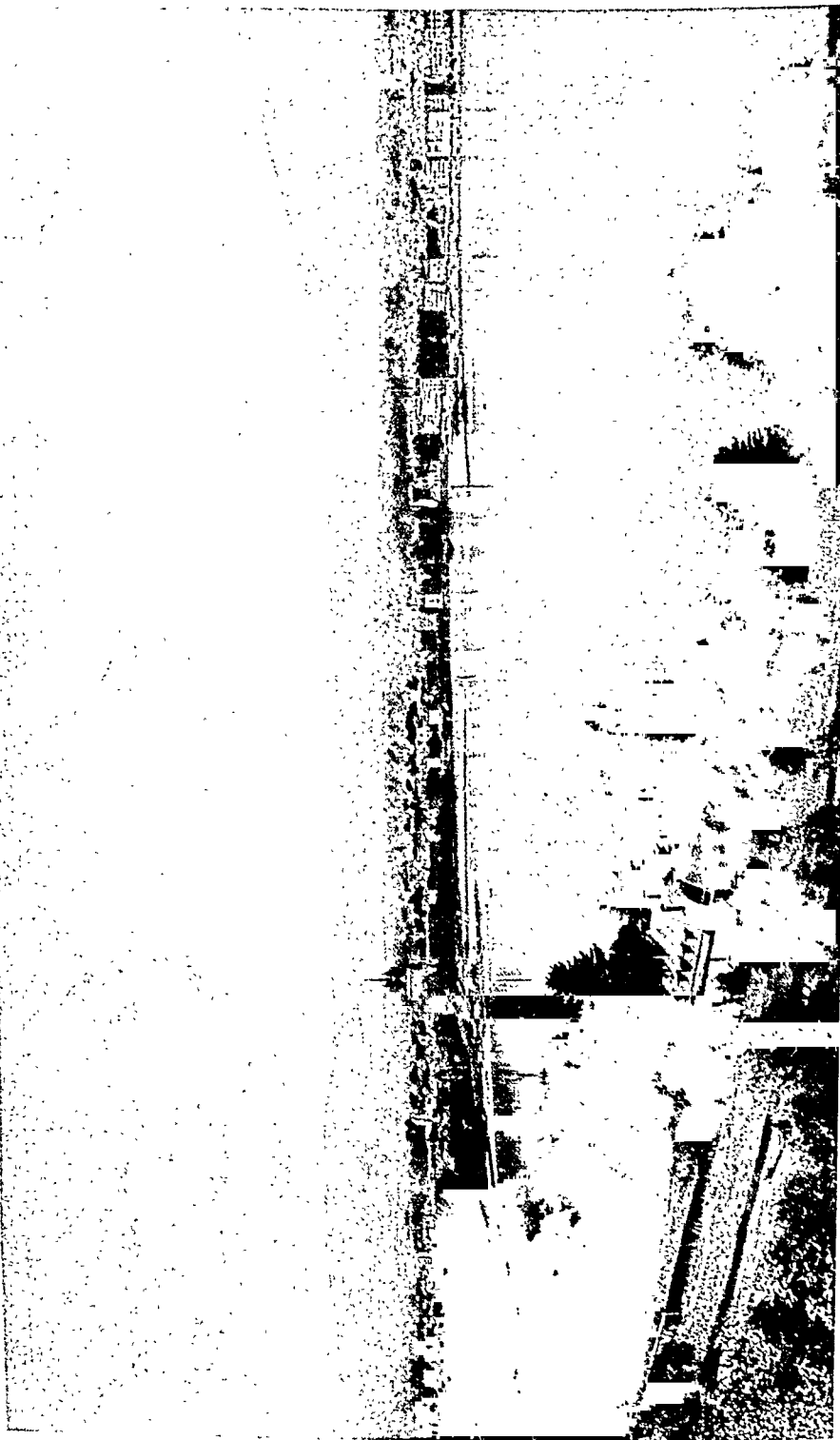


BY A TINY CHALET, the stable of their long-horned goats, a peasant of the Bernese Oberland and his wife gaze intently into the distance. Maybe they can see a chamois, the wild antelope of the Alps, leaping from rock to rock on the height above them, for chamois are not now so plentiful that the appearance of one goes unnoted.



McLellan

IN MOUNTAIN PASTURES the grass is sweet and plentiful, so Swiss cows all have sleek, glossy coats. The bells that hang from their collars are of all sizes; some go "tinkle, tinkle," some "tonk-tonk." Were we to climb some steep slope above this herd, we should find that the far-away bells, ringing together, made a strange harmony.



SWISS FEDERAL RD
COSMOPOLITAN GENEVA BASKING IN THE SUN BESIDE THE COOL WATERS OF ITS LOVELY LAKE

Geneva has always had an importance out of proportion to its size, from the days of the Reformation, when Calvin made it his headquarters, till to-day, when it is the home of the League of Nations. It lies in the south-western corner of Switzerland, where the clear, swift River Rhône emerges from the Lake of Geneva. We are looking at it now across the limpid, blue stretch of water, and we see the wooded heights of Jura rising beyond. Were we to look behind us we should see, in the distance, the peaks of Mont Blanc.

One of the best centres for seeing the beauties of Switzerland is the quaint little town of Interlaken, which is situated between the lakes of Thun and Brienz. It lies at the head of the beautiful valley of Grindelwald, overlooked by the enormous Jungfrau and its neighbouring snow-capped peaks—the Mönch, Wetterhorn and Eiger. Quite near to Interlaken are the strange Trummelbach Falls, where the water dashes through a hole in the rock with tremendous force.

The road near Interlaken is one of the most beautiful in Europe. In some places one drives along the edge of a rushing mountain torrent, in others through pine forests; and sometimes the road winds along with a solid wall of rock on one side and a precipice on the other. Looking back at Interlaken from the deck of a steamer, with the still surface of Lake Thun mirroring the mountains and tree-clad hills, we see a lovely sight we shall not quickly forget.

Fine Watchmakers and Brave Guides.

Berne, the seat of the Federal Government, is another delightful old Swiss town. An old clock tower is an object of interest. The clock was modernized in the eighteenth century and marks each hour by cock-crowing and a procession of bears. The Swiss are famous for making clocks and watches of all kinds, from the quaintly carved cuckoo-clock which hangs in every chalet, to the thin pocket-watch.

The streets of the oldest part of Berne are very medieval in appearance, the shops being built with their upper storeys projecting over the pavements. This practice makes the shops themselves dark and gloomy. One thing which we cannot help but notice in Berne is the number of bears carved in wood that we see everywhere, for the bear is the town's emblem. Its name comes from the German word "bären," meaning bears.

Some of the finest and bravest men in the world are the Swiss guides, without whom it would be extremely dangerous to climb the mountains. Although the

ge.

Zermatt, a tourist-centre, is famous for its guides. From this town the Matterhorn can be seen, its peak outlined against the vivid blue sky in solitary grandeur, as we see in page 2113. Many lives have been lost on this mountain, but every year fresh enthusiasts set out to conquer its precipitous sides.

The most famous life-savers of the mountain passes are the self-sacrificing monks of S. Bernard, with their well-trained, intelligent dogs, who live in the hospice at the summit of the pass of Saint Bernard, from which they get their name. They stay in this terribly isolated spot all the year round, so that they may help travellers and search in the snow for anyone who is lost—noble work they have carried on for centuries.

A Playground for Foreigners Only

Without doubt, Switzerland is, in spite of its small size, among the most interesting countries of Europe. It is rightly called the "Playground of Europe," but it is not the "Playground of the Swiss," for they are hard-working, industrious, thrifty people, with little desire for frivolity. It is the people of the other countries of Europe who come here to play and enjoy the matchless beauty of the scenery and the keen, healthy air.



Finnish Legation

IN FINLAND the women still wear coloured aprons, bright skirts, tight-fitting bodices and kerchiefs tied about their heads; but the men have given up their old costumes. The Finns work very hard, and every girl is expected to be able to earn her own living. All professions, excepting the Church and the Army, are open to her.

The Land of a Thousand Lakes

FINLAND AND ITS PROGRESSIVE PEOPLE

The people of Finland call their country "Suomi," the swamp land, and it is a region of swamps, rivers and thousands of shallow lakes. The Finns are akin to the Magyars of Hungary, the Lapps and Esthonians, and are the descendants of an Asiatic race that crossed the Ural mountains before the Christian era. They are, however, far more Western in their habits than their Russian neighbours, whom they dislike and despise. Formerly very few of the educated Finns spoke Finnish, Swedish being the language most commonly used; but now that Finland has freed itself from Russian domination the people have revived the language of their homeland and are determined that Finland shall eventually take a prominent place among the European states.

THE shape of Finland, as seen on a map, rather suggests the figure of a lady with a full skirt, a lady whose head and shoulders lie in the desolation of an almost Arctic land which is inhabited chiefly by Lapps, and whose skirt, as it broadens out between Russia on the east and the Gulf of Bothnia on the west, is all splashed with blue—the blue of lakes and rivers.

A low-lying land—the Finns call it "Suomi," the swamp land—it is mainly water and forest. Though about three times as large as England, its whole population is only about half that of London. It has probably always been one of the least known countries of Europe, for its poor soil and rigorous climate do not make it very attractive; the coast, too, is fringed with many islands, which render navigation difficult and dangerous.

Little-Known Race of Pirates

The Finns themselves differ greatly from most of their neighbours. They are akin to the Esthonians and the Magyars of Hungary, and are thought to belong to the Mongol family. Save that they were heathens and brave, sea-roving pirates, we know little of them till 1157, when Eric IX., the King of Sweden, taking with him Bishop Henry of Upsala, crossed over to Finland and proceeded to conquer and convert the people. Near Abo, in the south-west corner of the land; the first Christian church arose, and Bishop Henry eventually became S. Henry, the patron saint of Finland.

Swedish families settled in west Finland just as the Normans settled in England,

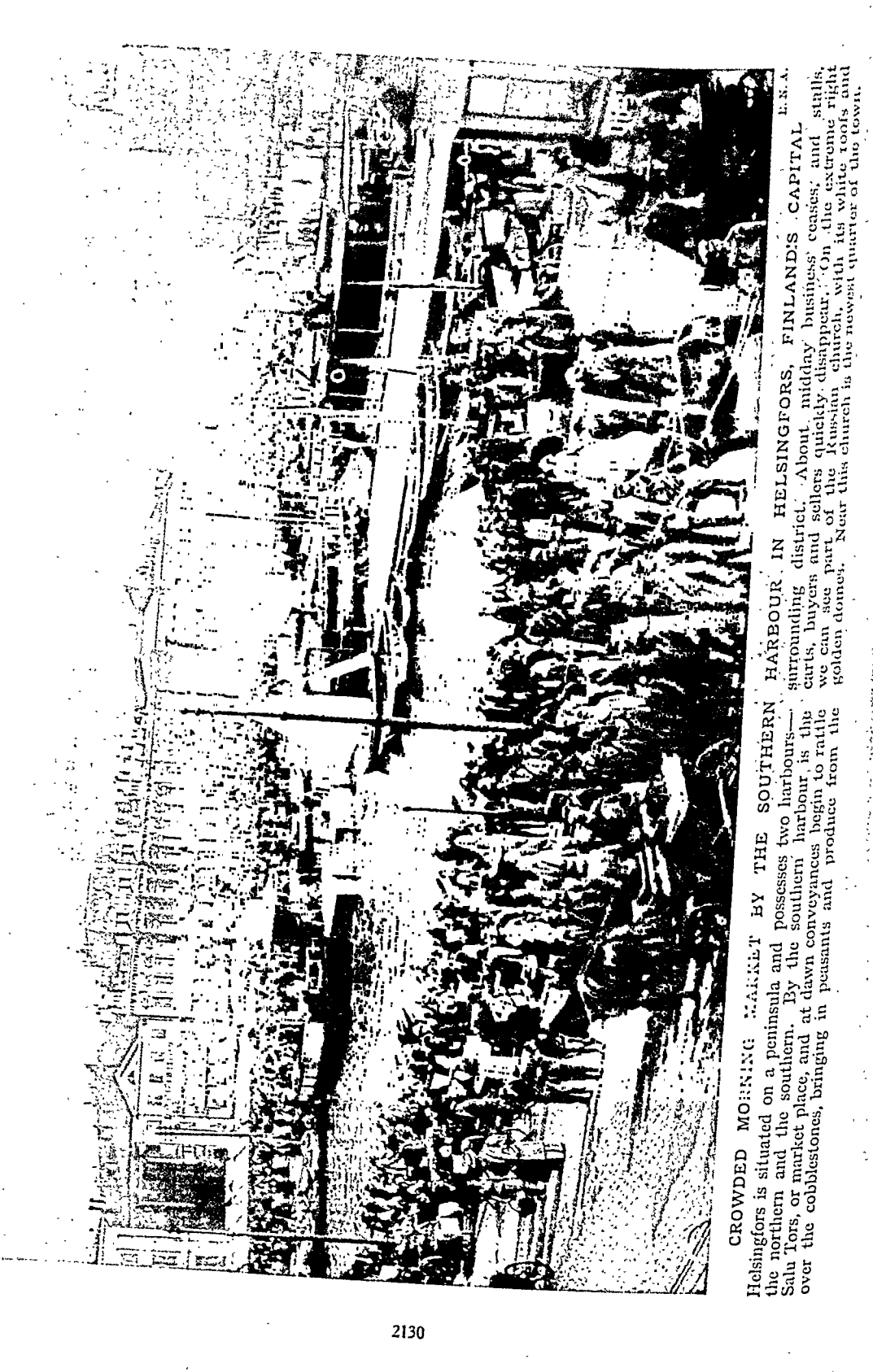
and Swedish nobles built castles there, that at Viborg being an example. Gradually the land became subject to Sweden and was ruled by a succession of bishops who lived in state at Abo, their capital.

How Finland Gained Its Freedom

In 1581 the King of Sweden made Finland a semi-independent Grand Duchy. During the centuries of war between Sweden and Russia, Finland was Sweden's faithful ally, so that when the Russians were finally victorious in 1809, it became a Russian Grand Duchy. The conqueror, Tsar Alexander I., went through the land and promised to respect the religion and laws of his new subjects and to allow Finland to remain a self-governing state, in return for which they swore allegiance to him in the Cathedral of Borga.

In 1809 an attempt was made to bring the country more directly under Russian control. This was resented by the patriotic and independent Finns, and many of the young men emigrated rather than serve in the Russian Army. Russia, however, was too big and powerful to be defied, and Finland remained virtually a Russian province until the Russian revolution of 1917. After some vicissitudes Finland was recognized in 1919 as an independent republic by all the Great Powers.

Wood, in one form or another, is the principal source of Finland's wealth. The trees are felled in winter, and when the snow has covered the ground with a hard, even surface they are piled on sledges, and away over the snow go the hardy, little Finnish horses, drawing



CROWDED MORNING MARKET BY THE SOUTHERN HARBOUR IN HELSINGFORS, FINLAND'S CAPITAL
Helsingfors is situated on a peninsula and possesses two harbours—the northern and the southern. By the southern harbour is the Salu Tor, or market place, and at dawn conveyances begin to rattle over the cobblestones, bringing in peasants and produce from the surrounding district. About midday business ceases, and stalls, carts, buyers and sellers quickly disappear. On the extreme right we can see part of the Kustaa church, with its white roofs and golden domes. Near this church is the newest quarter of the town.

E.A.



Underwood

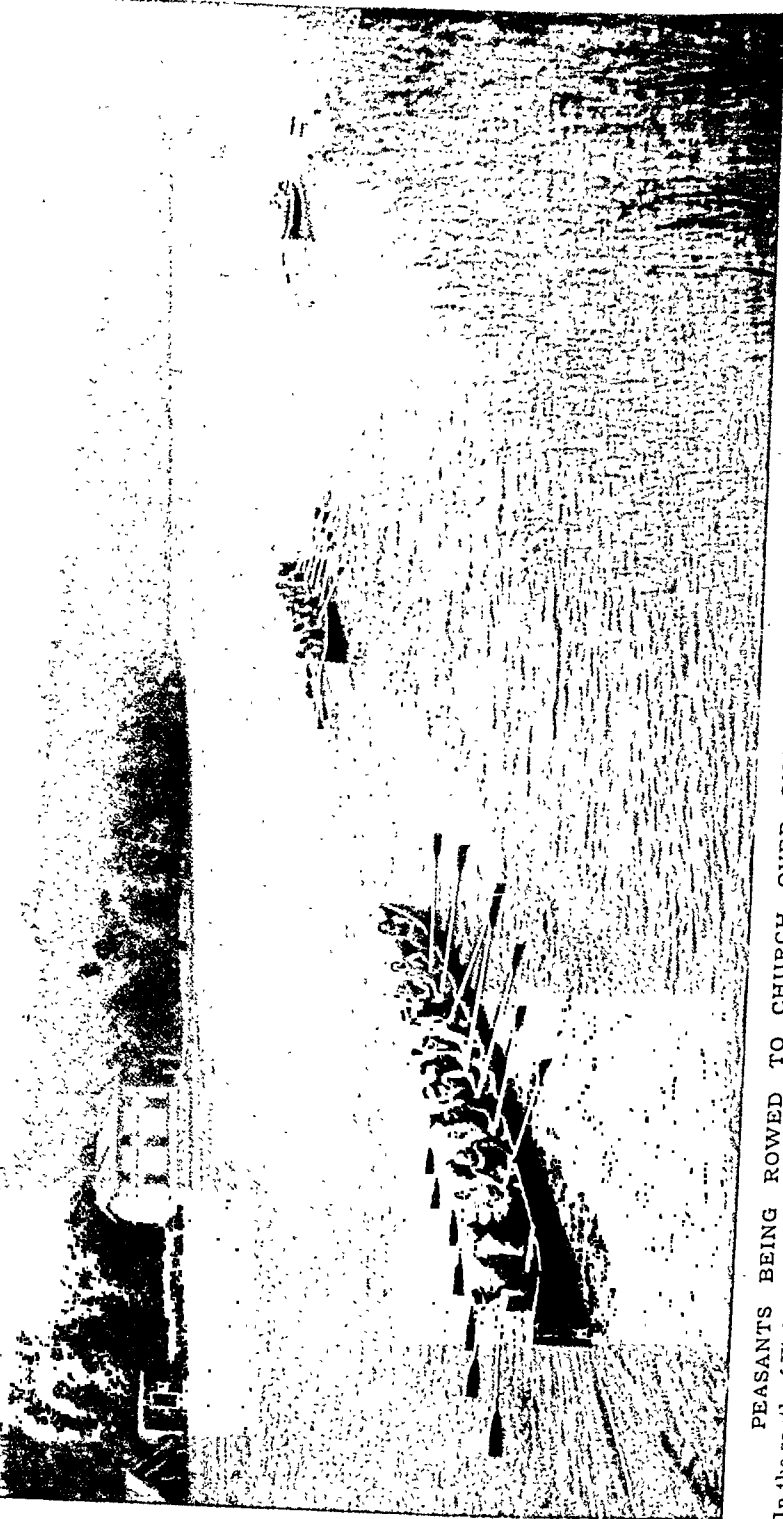
MARKET UPON THE WATERS OF THE HARBOUR AT VIBORG

At Viborg, the capital of a province, the market is not held on the quays as at Helsingfors; the peasants bring their boats to the foot of the steps and bargain with their customers upon the land. These markets are patronised not only by the poor people but also by the wealthy, for the Finns are thrifty folk and like a good bargain.

the timber to the nearest watercourse, on the frozen surface of which it is piled to await the spring thaw. When that comes the trees float down the river.

The cataracts, which render so many of the rivers unnavigable and necessitate the cutting of canals, are used for generating electricity. The town of Tampere, the Manchester of Finland, is built around a cataract that provides power for the cotton mills, and its waters come thundering down in a series of falls through the main square—a foaming staircase in the centre of a large town.

Another big, forest industry is the making of tar. It is carried on throughout a strip of land extending across the country from Russia to Uleaborg, on the Gulf of Bothnia. Sufficient bark is left on the pine trees to keep them alive, the rest being peeled off, a portion at a time, for four or five years, during which period the bare trunk becomes covered with a thick, yellow substance. The trees are then felled and slowly burnt in a kiln shaped like a champagne glass with a hollow stem. As the tar forms, it runs down the hollow centre and into barrels.

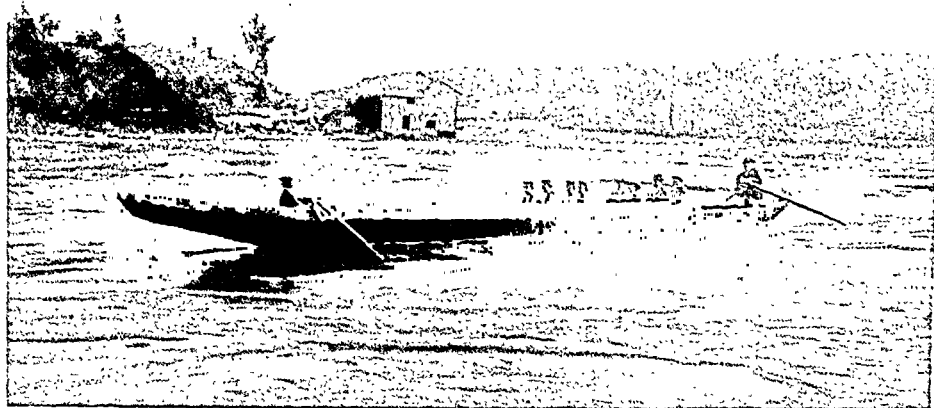


PEASANTS BEING ROWED TO CHURCH OVER ONE OF FINLAND'S NUMEROUS LOVELY LAKES

In the south of Finland are thousands of shallow lakes, many of them being linked by short channels. Here the peasants go to church in large boats, because the journey by land might be ten times the length of that by water. These boats generally belong to the communities.

Finland Location

Sixteen pairs of oars are sometimes used, and everyone is expected to take their turn in rowing. In some districts the boats start on Saturday. The Finns are Protestants and belong to the Lutheran Church.



Finnish Legation

TYPE OF BOAT WHICH SHOOT THE RAPIDS IN FINLAND

Rapids are encountered frequently on the rivers of Finland, and the Finns have devised a special type of boat for the purpose of shooting them. These boats are long and narrow and are made of wood, but they are exceedingly strong. The forepart remains out of the water, except when the rapids are being negotiated.

The tar boats which take the barrels along the waterways to Uleaborg are specially built to shoot the rapids of the Oulu River, which occur on the last stage of the journey. Only professional pilots are then allowed to take charge of these boats, for the slightest mistake on the part of the steerer would cause the boat to be dashed to pieces.

Finland in summer is a place of great beauty. Its wild flowers are especially lovely, and wild berries are to be found in abundance—berries of all descriptions, particularly raspberries and strawberries. The mountain ash is a very common tree, and in autumn its profusion of brilliant scarlet berries adds greatly to the beauty of the countryside.

Bears and wolves, which were once found all over the country, have now almost disappeared; the elk has only been saved by being protected by law; and reindeer are now found only in Lapland, where they form the principal wealth of the people. During the winter, Lapps come into Tornea with sledge-loads of reindeer flesh, horns and skins.

With the high cheek-bones of the Mongol, the fair hair and the grey and blue eyes of the Scandinavians, the

Finns are not, on the whole, a handsome race, but they are interesting. They are a quiet, thoughtful people, cultured and progressive. Intelligence has shown them how to overcome natural handicaps and to make the best of their resources.

Their life has to be arranged to suit the climate, which is characterised by a short, hot summer—a summer when everything grows quickly—with brilliant sunshine and only two or three hours of twilight to serve as night, followed by six months of winter, when the days are very, very short. Tornea, at the head of the Gulf of Bothnia, has then only three hours of daylight. In the winter the whole country is covered with a mantle of snow, and all the lakes, rivers and canals, which cover the country with a network of waterways, are frozen for months.

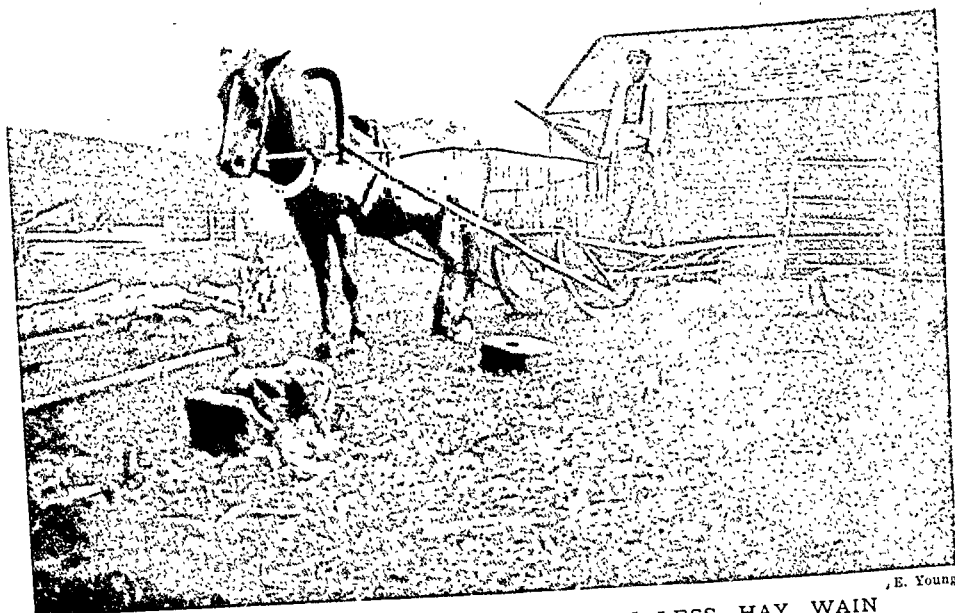
Everyone lives out of doors in the summer. Work on the farms starts early and ends late, the peasants then taking as little sleep as possible. The beautiful lakes of Finland are dotted with tree-covered islands, and thither or to some seaside resort goes that part of the population which can afford to do so for the three hottest months—June, July and August—when the schools are shut.



Apello

BRIDGE OF TIMBER SPANNING ONE OF THE MANY STREAMS IN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND

Streams are so commonly encountered when travelling in Finland, and there is no handrail to guide one over in the dark. The woman is riding astride like the man, and seems to be quite at home in her simple saddle. Many parts of Finland are far from a railway, so the peasants have to make long, weary journeys afoot or on horseback.



J. E. Young

FARMER OF FINLAND ON HIS WHEEL-LESS HAY WAIN

Finnish farmers cart their hay on sleighs which are drawn by one horse. The winters are so severe that the hay is not stacked in the open, but is stored in huge barns. These buildings have very wide doors so as to enable the sleighs to be driven inside to be unloaded. The horse is harnessed in the Russian fashion.

At Midsummer there is a general holiday in Finland. On Midsummer Eve boats and houses are decorated with branches of birch, and in the towns boughs of mountain ash are festooned from one lamp-post to another. Parties of friends gather together to watch the lighting of the "Kokko" fires. These are huge bonfires erected on some small hill or at the water's edge, on an island or raft. The fires burn for hours, and their lighting is the signal for all the spectators to join in songs of gladness. When the fires die down the people go indoors and spend the entire night in dancing. Another day of holiday-making follows, for this is Finland's great annual festival, as it is also of Norway and Sweden. It is of very ancient origin, and is probably a relic of the ancient, pagan sun-worship.

The Finns are very religious, and will go long distances by steamer or, in out-of-the-way places, by rowing-boat to attend Sunday service. Many of the

country churches are plain, white-washed buildings, and the men sit on one side of the aisle and the women, who are usually dressed in black, on the other.

There are many curious things to be seen within the houses. The women are good weavers, and so most of the cottages contain a hand-loom.

The houses are heated by enormous stoves, and the windows, often double ones, are never opened during the winter. Sweet-smelling branches of pine trees are laid at the doors and at the foot of the stairs instead of mats.

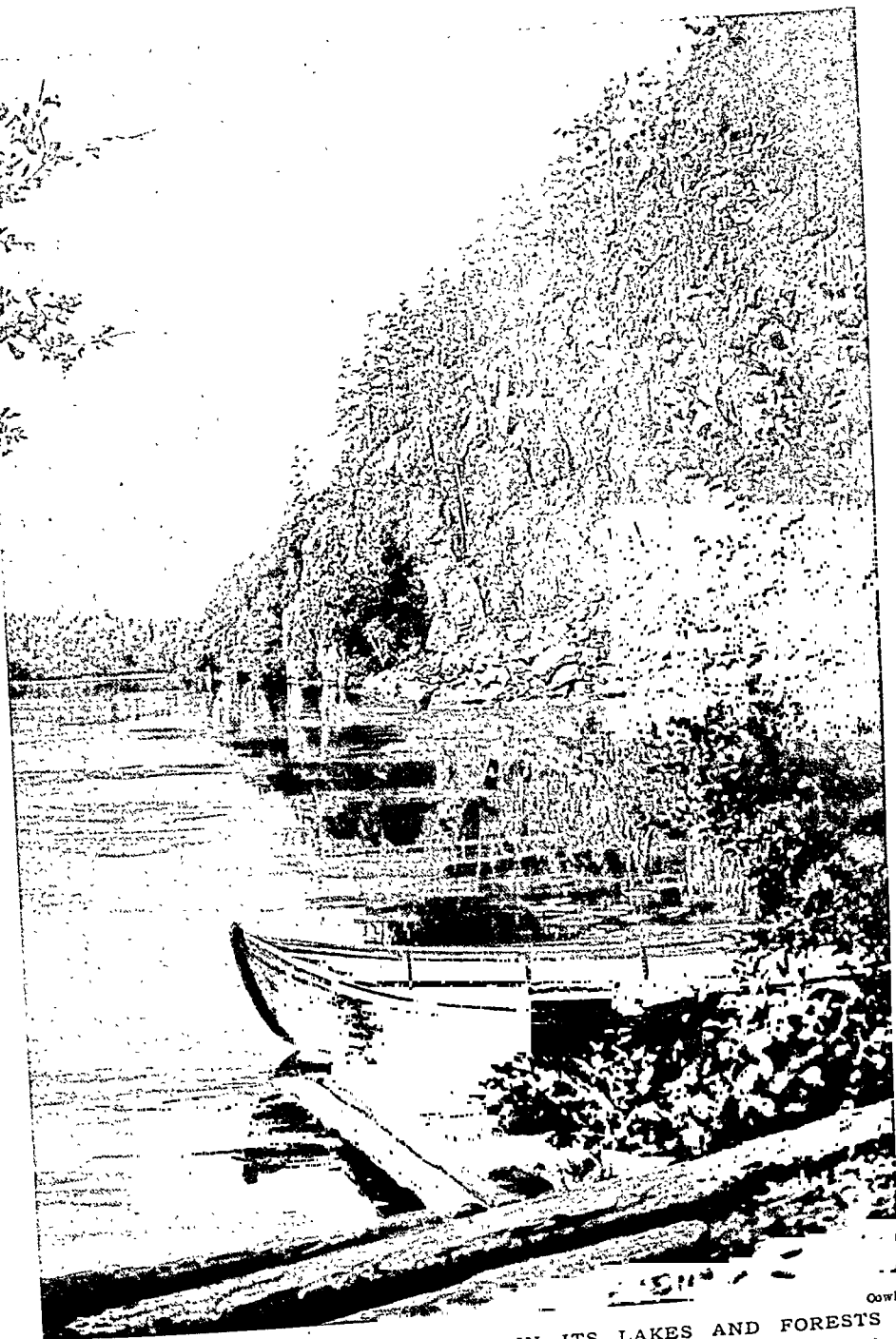
The Finnish steam-bath is a peculiarly national affair. Every village and every farmstead throughout the country possesses a bath-house. This is a large room with tree trunks fixed against the wall to form rough seats. On the floor is a heap of stones which have been heated in an oven or by a woodfire. A pail of water is thrown on the stones, and this causes the room to be filled with steam. The bathers sit on the lowest seats at



Apollo

FISHERMAN UPON ONE OF THE WATERWAYS NEAR VIBORG

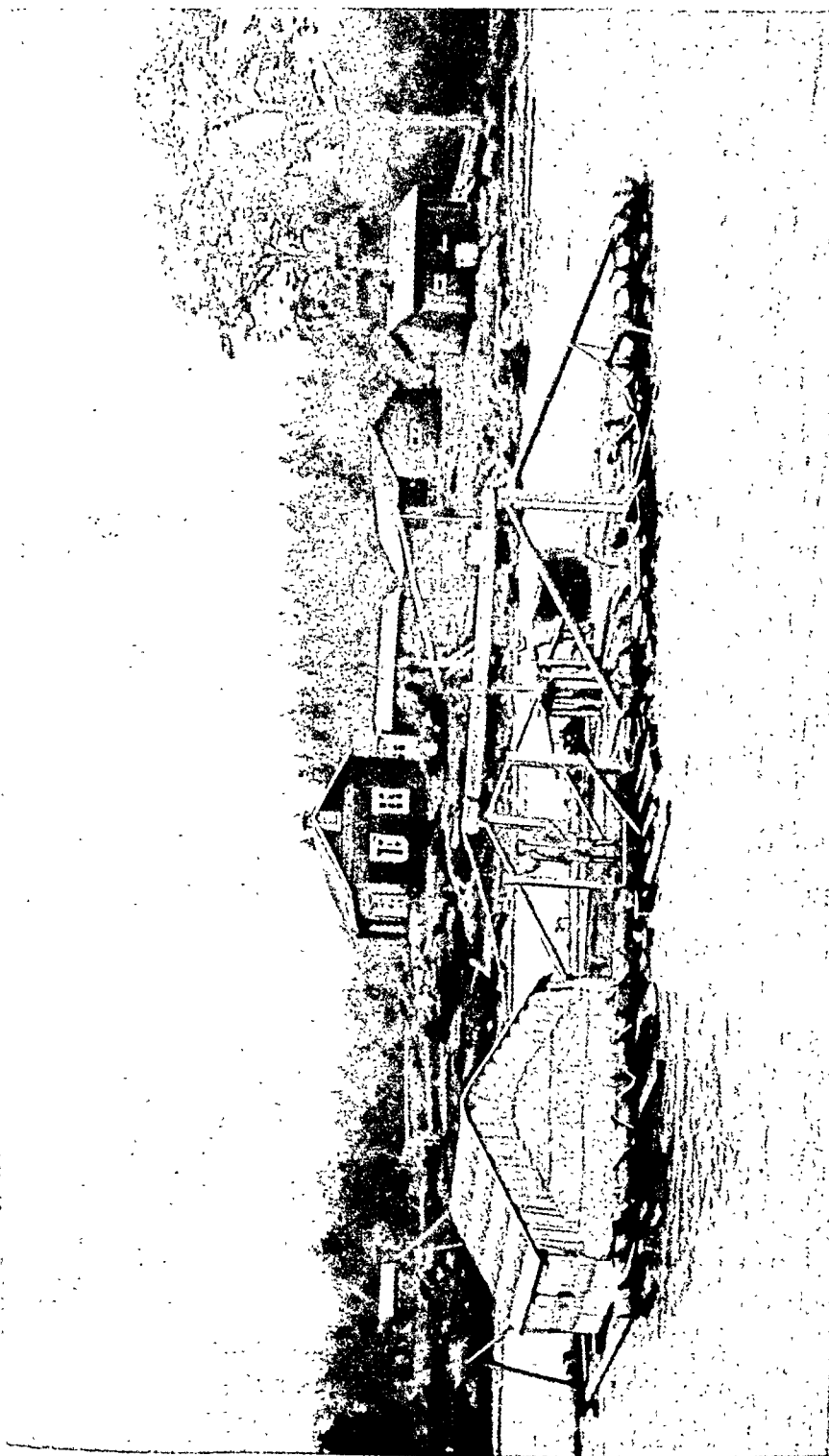
As is only natural in a country that has so many rivers and lakes, there are numerous fishermen to be found upon the inland waters of Finland. In the photograph we can see a man gathering mussels, an occupation which is the means of livelihood of a large number of the peasants. This fisherman uses a raft as a fishing-boat.



Oowl

FINLAND'S BEAUTY LIES CHIEFLY IN ITS LAKES AND FORESTS

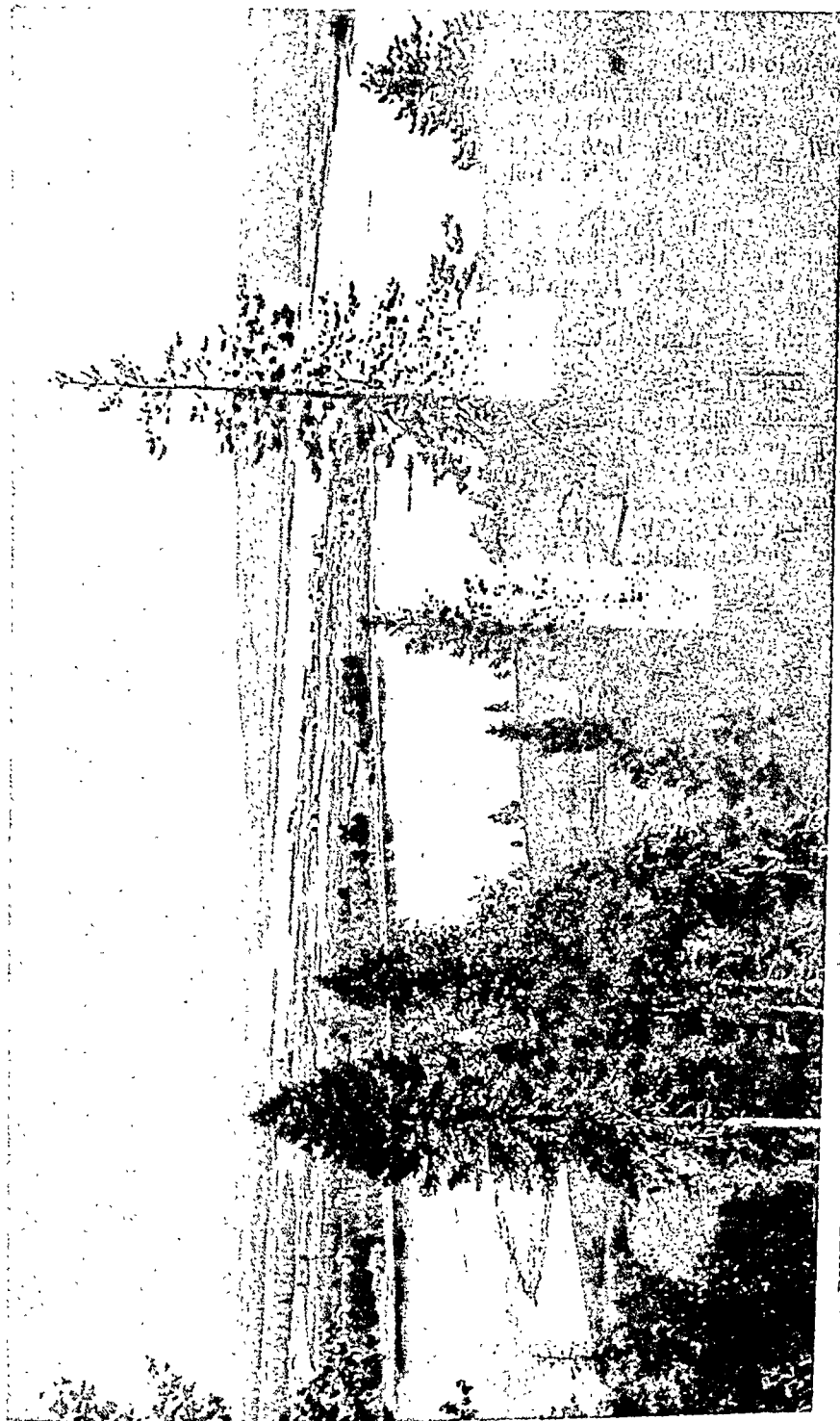
When we have travelled through Finland we may come away with a confused impression of lakes, rivers, far-stretching forests, marshes and vast expanses of uncultivated land. From this photograph, however, we can see how beautiful parts of the country are, and we can then easily understand why the Finns are so devoted to their homeland.



E. Young

COMBINED RAFT AND HOME FLOATING DOWN A FINNISH RIVER IN THE SPRING

Forests of Scots pine, spruce, aspen, birch, silver fir and alder are sources of great wealth to Finland. During the winter the trees are felled and transported over the snow-covered ground to the frozen rivers and lakes. When the spring comes and the ice melts, the timber floats down to the coast, where there are many saw-mills and pulping works. Sometimes large rafts are made, upon which dwell the men who look after the timber. They usually build huts for themselves. These rafts can only be formed after the last of the rapids has been passed.



cow

RIVER KEMI SWEEPING PAST ROVANIEMI ON ITS COURSE TO THE GULF OF BOTHNIA

Rising in Lapland, the River Kemi flows mostly in a southerly direction to the Gulf of Bothnia, three hundred miles away. In the photograph we can see the little town of Rovaniemi. This place is just outside the Arctic Circle, and during the last fortnight in June the Midnight Sun can be seen from a hill close to the town. Northern Finland is not so attractive as the southern portion and much of it is barren and uncultivable. The population is small in the north—indeed, nearly three-quarters of the land is almost uninhabited.

THE LAND OF A THOUSAND LAKES

first and mount to the higher ones as they get used to the steam, meanwhile they beat each other with thin birch twigs. The bath ends with a plunge into a cold stream, or, if it be winter, with a roll in the snow.

When the snow falls in November and winter begins in earnest, the life of the people changes considerably. Except for tree-felling, out-of-door work ceases, and the workers turn their attention to indoor occupations, such as carving, making tools or beautiful furniture, etc. Every peasant housewife spins and weaves her own linen. For centuries Finland has excelled in the art of making beautiful rugs, and in olden days these rugs were part of a bride's dowry. They were used as bedspreads and as wall-hangings.

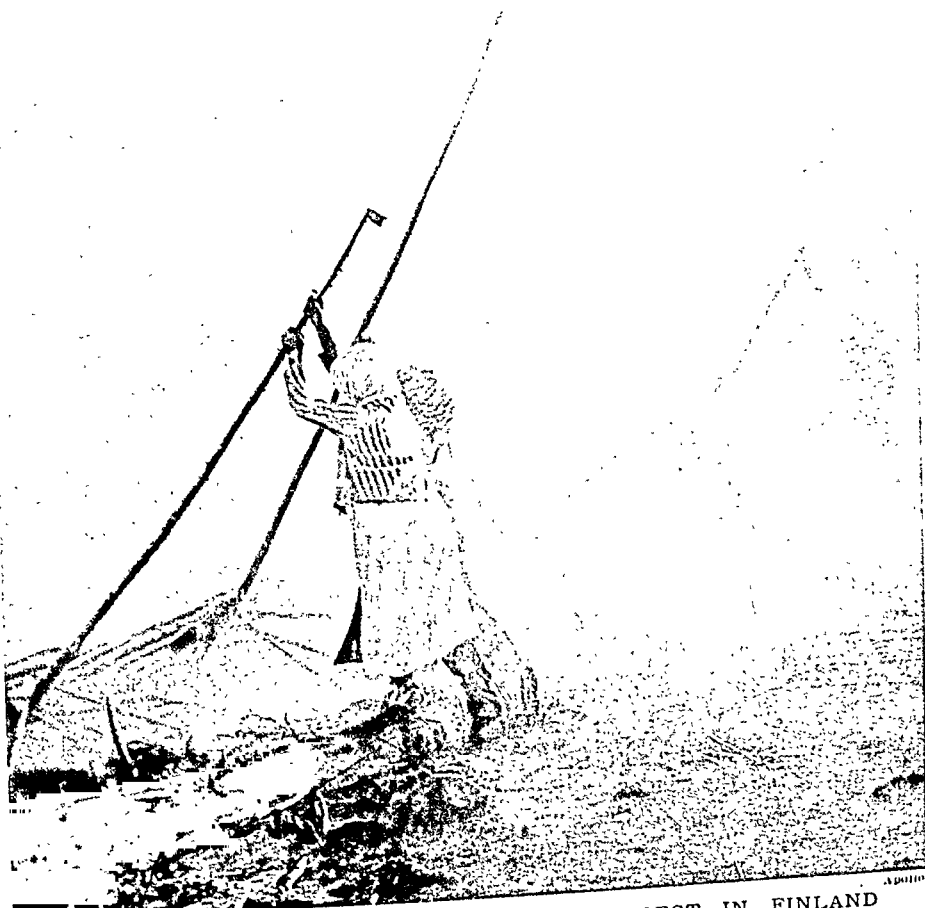
In November the Folk High Schools are opened. These institutions are found all over Finland, and here the young people who have worked on the farms all the summer receive a general education and instruction in various occupations. Finland is a land of schools and colleges, for the Finns have always realized the advantages of education. In Lapland also there is a school in every village.

The girls of Finland get as good an education as their brothers, and the women occupy a position of true equality with the men, except that they cannot act as clergymen or judges. All other professions and occupations are open to them. The women do not follow the extremes of western European fashion in their dress, and most of the



FINNISH SCHOOLBOYS AT WORK ON THEIR ALLOTMENTS

Finnish children receive a splendid education, even when they are living in the more remote parts of the country. Besides the subjects that are taught in the schools of all civilized nations, the boys learn singing, dancing, gardening, carpentering and boxing. The girls learn to sew and cook and to take care of babies and sick people.



HOW THE PEOPLE DRIVE BACK THE FOREST IN FINLAND

Before the land can be cultivated, it has very often to be cleared of trees and dense undergrowth. This is done by burning, and here we see women removing the smouldering debris from the reclaimed ground. They have tied thick cloths over their boots to prevent them being burnt. Men and women have equal rights in Finland, and so share the hard work.

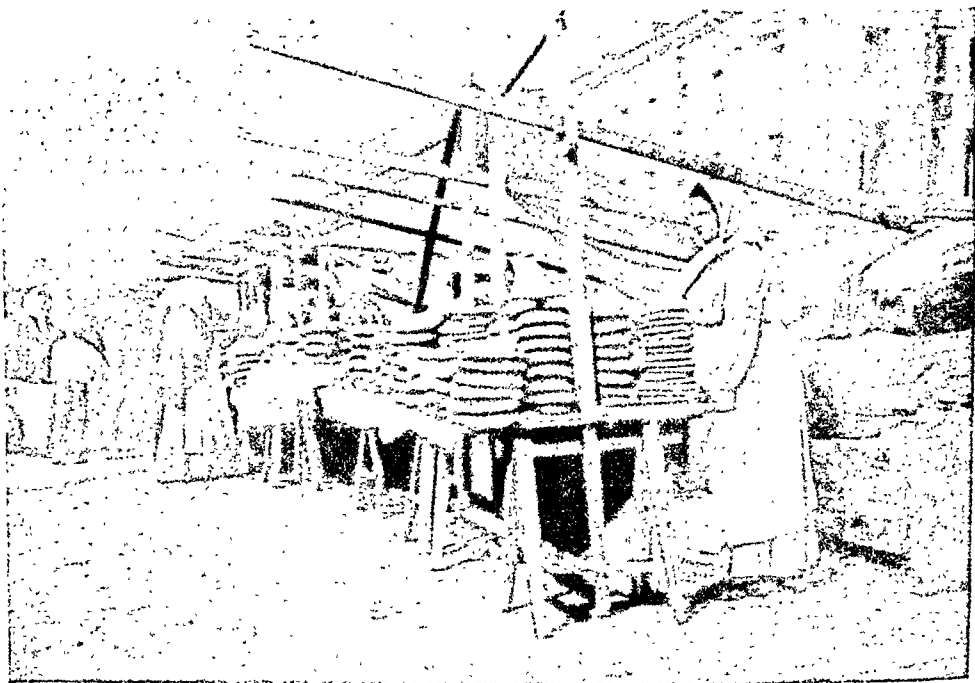
fashions come not from Paris, but from Stockholm, and jewelry is not much worn.

The peasants no longer wear a distinctive dress. The men generally prefer rough tweeds and high boots in the winter, and linen blouses secured round their waists by leather belts during the summer. The women wear bright-coloured cotton bodices, full skirts and aprons, the latter often being neatly embroidered. A coloured handkerchief tied under the chin is the favourite head-dress.

As in England, Christmas is the great winter festival. On Christmas Eve every family gets ready the candles which will

be lighted next morning. Presents are exchanged, and then everyone sits down to a special supper. On Christmas Day all must be up early, for the church services on that day commence at five, six and seven o'clock. The rest of the day is given up to the enjoyment of Christmas fare and general merry-making.

Finland has not the wealth of grand medieval buildings that we find, for instance, in Britain and France. It has some grim castles and a few cathedrals, but its stone buildings are mostly modern and are to be found in the larger towns. Many of the houses are of wood, usually



YU482

LOAVES OF BREAD FOR SALE IN THE MARKET AT HELSINGFORS

Some of the bread in Finland is made of rye and is sold in the form of flat, round cakes. It is very nourishing, but it is dark in colour and very hard, even when new. A hole is left in the middle of each loaf, and the housewife keeps her supply of bread suspended upon a string fastened to the ceiling.

with their walls painted a soft, warm red, the framework of the windows and doors being white. The effect of these painted houses set beside silvery lakes and among green forests is as delightful as it is unusual in a northern clime.

Helsingfors, which became the capital in 1821, is built on a rock and has one of the finest harbours in the world. The entrance to it is so narrow that large ships can only enter one at a time through a cleft in the rocky barrier. Helsingfors was once protected by the fortress of Sveaborg, but this is now only an historical monument, the modern fortifications being on islands farther south.

Within the harbour are numerous islands, one of which is used as the Zoological Gardens and another as a park, with buildings for the meeting of various societies. Hogholm is another lovely island where, in summer, people come in their hundreds to dine under the trees at a famous restaurant set amid beautiful gardens. On Sundays thousands of

working-class people come out of the town to picnic on Hogholm.

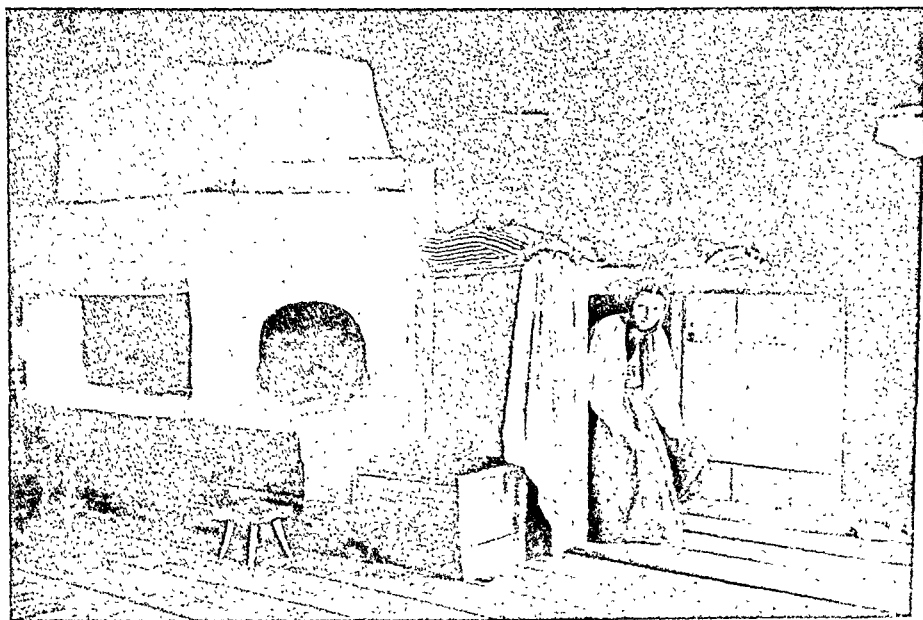
Abo, the ancient capital, was of great interest until a fire almost completely destroyed it in 1827. The castle and cathedral were only slightly damaged, but its famous and priceless library was almost destroyed. The remnant was moved, with the University, to Helsingfors. Three of the finest ice-breakers in the world are used to keep open a channel to Abo and also to Hango throughout the winter. This latter town was founded in 1878, because a suitable port was required for the export of produce from that part of the country. It does an enormous trade in the export of butter, a large quantity of which is sent to England.

Viborg, the third largest town in Finland, has had over six centuries of eventful history. Its castle is romantically situated on a small island. In the centre of the market-place is a massive round tower, built of grey stone and having a red roof. It is a remnant of the old



ONE WEDDING CUSTOM STILL OBSERVED BY THE PEASANTS

At one time many curious ceremonies were observed at weddings in Finland, one of the strangest being that of lecturing the bride until she cried. In this photograph we see the guests at the wedding-feast witnessing the removal of the bride's veil. In the big towns, such as Helsingfors and Abo, all the old customs have completely vanished.



EVERY PEASANT HOME HAS A COSY CORNER BY THE STOVE

In the peasants' cottages we shall always find a big stove, about which the family sits during the long, cold winter. The wide hearth is raised several feet above the floor, and a flat projection at one side of the stove is used as a bed. The cottages usually have one storey and are built of wood. The furniture is often scanty, as we can see here.

Apollo

THE LAND OF A THOUSAND LAKES

fortifications of the city, and goes by the name of "Fat Katarina."

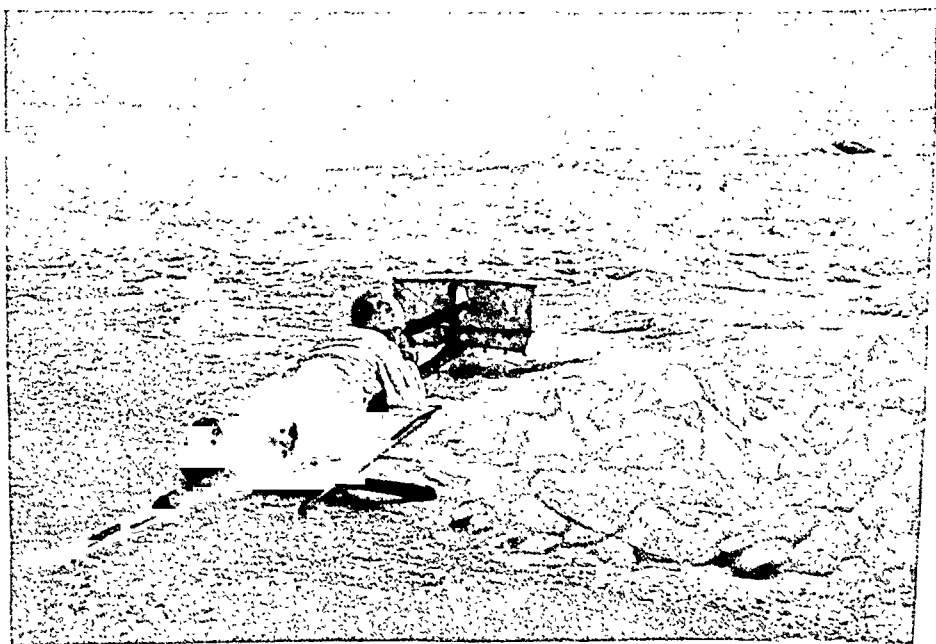
Probably the quaintest town in Finland, and one to which every Finn turns with loving thoughts, is the small and old-fashioned town of Borga, which is three hours' journey by steamer from Helsingfors. Here, for more than thirty years, Walter Runeberg, Finland's greatest poet, made his home. It is a place of steep, cobbled streets twisting up and down hill, and of wooden houses, red, yellow and green, clustered about a grey, old cathedral that is rich in wood carvings, old brass, wall-sconces and wonderful crystal chandeliers. Many gorgeous vestments and other treasures are here, including a silver cup which is more than seven hundred years old.

In Borga cathedral the Tsar Alexander I. received the oath of allegiance from his new subjects, and, in an upper room of a house which is still standing, he had, two days before his coronation,

signed the document which confirmed Finland its constitution. It is no wonder that Borga is beloved of the nation!

Though the people of Finland appear so much alike to visitors, they can be divided into two groups—the Karelians and the Tavastlanders. The Karelians are the people of the north and east and might be called the French of Finland; the Tavastlanders live chiefly in the south and west, and are the Teutons of the country.

The Karelians are more cultured, quicker-witted and more light-hearted than the stolid, hard-working Tavastlanders; but the mixture of these two strains has given the Finns a well-balanced national character that will serve them in good stead when their country occupies a far more important position among the nations of Europe than it does to-day. The Finns are developing their industries wisely and their leaders are men of sound judgment; so that the prospect before them is full of promise.



Finnish Legation

SEAL-HUNTER AND HIS QUARRY UPON THE ICE

Finland holds many attractions for fishermen, and hunters may also enjoy good sport, for reindeer, bear, wolf and lynx are still to be found. In the winter, men venture out upon the ice to shoot seals. They creep up to their quarry very carefully, being concealed behind a piece of white material in which is a loophole for the rifle.

The Pearl of the China Seas

FORMOSA AND ITS TRIBES OF SAVAGE HEAD-HUNTERS

Japan's island province was called Ilha Formosa, the Beautiful Island, by the Portuguese navigators who sailed along its coast in the sixteenth century. It certainly is a very beautiful land, but in its forests and among its mountain dwell tribes of fierce head-hunters. Most of the world's camphor comes from Formosa, and the camphor-workers must venture into forests where death may lurk behind every tree, for the tribesmen resent the intrusion of these strangers. The Japanese have established a guard-line to protect the workers, but heads attract the savages just as the camphor attracts the Japanese, so that a form of guerilla warfare is being waged almost continuously. In this chapter we shall read how the Japanese are endeavouring to establish friendly relations with these tribes and are developing the hitherto unknown regions of this wonderful island.

WHEN the Portuguese adventurers sailed up the China Sea in the sixteenth century, they sighted a beautiful island about one hundred miles off the mainland of China. Its dense forests, rocky coast and the high range of mountains that runs down the centre of the island gave it an enchanting appearance, so the Portuguese navigators called it the "Beautiful Island"—Ilha Formosa.

As we sail along the coast we cannot help being impressed by the beauty of the scene—the luxuriant forests and the cascades tumbling down the mountain sides and gleaming in the sunlight. Every now and then, as we round a head-land, we get glimpses of valleys and ravines and perhaps of a tiny native village in a clearing. The island promises us romance, beauty and adventure.

Whence All the World's Camphor Comes

Formosa is about 250 miles long and 80 broad, and it has belonged to three nations since the Portuguese first visited it. In 1623 the Dutch established a fort and settlement where Anping is now; but they were overwhelmed by Koxinga, a great Chinese pirate, and left the island in 1662. Formosa remained a Chinese possession until the war between Japan and China in 1894-5, when it was annexed by the Japanese, who still administer it. The population is just under 4,000,000. There are about 175,000 Japanese; 3,500,000 are Formosans, the descendants of the original Chinese settlers; and the aborigines number roughly 130,000.

Formosa has one great claim to distinction—it is the greatest camphor-producing area in the world. There are vast numbers of these wonderful trees, which are now being exploited on scientific lines. Nearly all the camphor that we see in the shops and in use for protecting clothes and furs against the ravages of the clothes' moth comes from this island. Camphor is also used in medicine and other ways, as in the making of celluloid and smokeless gunpowder.

Regular Rules for Head-Hunting

Formosa is also noted as being the home of tribes of fierce head-hunters. The whole social organization of these tribes is wrapped up in head-hunting, and all their games, sports and dances are connected with this grim pastime. Each tribe has a regular code of rules concerning head-hunting, which is followed with great care.

There are several tribes living in the unexplored parts of the island, each of them being divided into groups. They have no national ideas and are constantly at war with each other. Their thatched huts are usually made of bamboo and have only one small window and a low door, which it is only possible to enter by stooping. The huts of the chiefs are sometimes provided with three windows. Some of the tribes build their houses half underground, and line the interior with slate quarried from the hills near by.

Apart from head-hunting, the principal occupation of these savages is weaving.



Nippon Yusen Kaisha

EXPERT HUNTERS FROM THE NORTH OF THE ISLAND OF FORMOSA

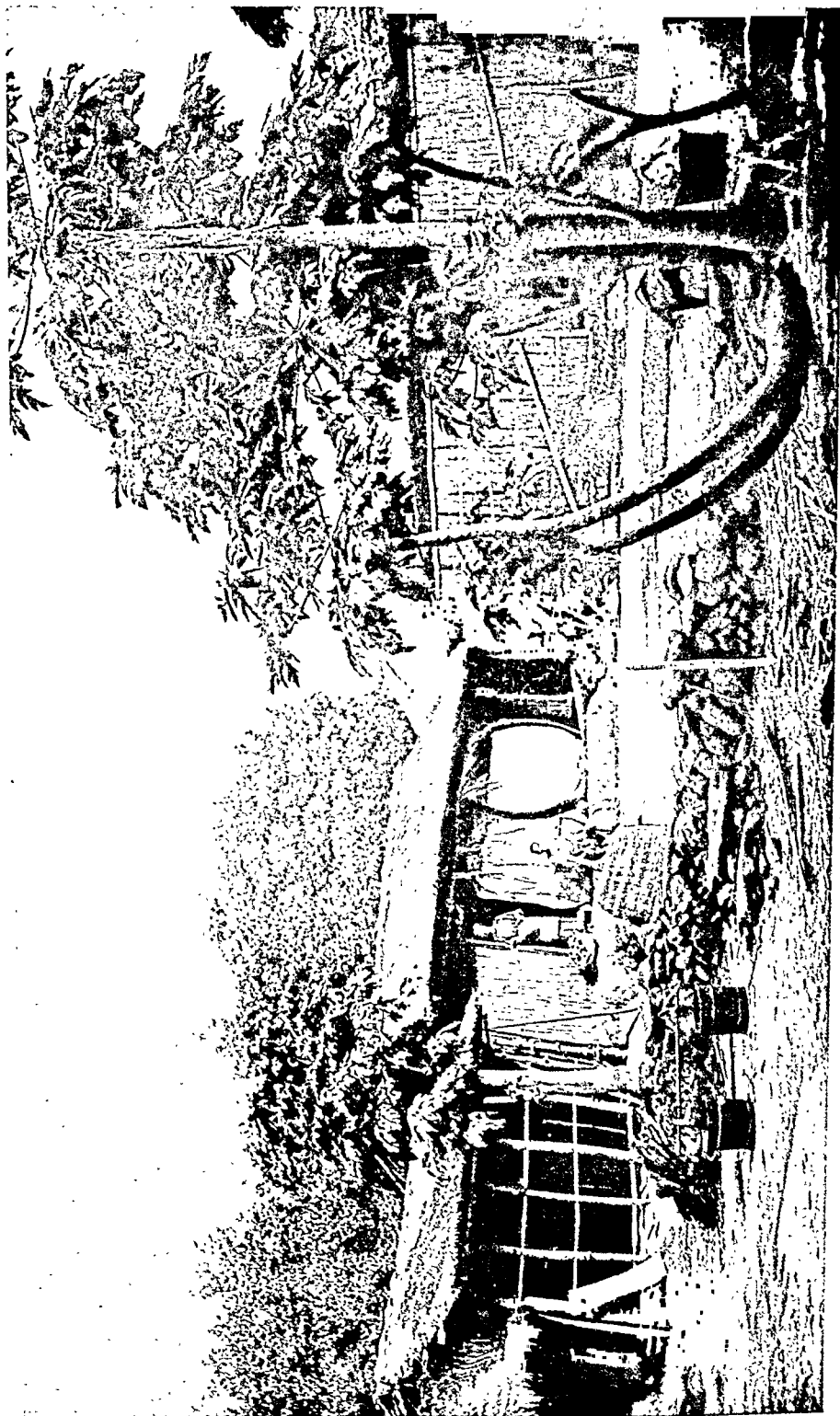
These men are Atayals, Atayal being the name given to the group of tribes inhabiting the mountainous regions in the north of the island. The members of these tribes live mainly by hunting. Their lithe frames are well suited to enduring the hardships and fatigue experienced in tracking their quarry over steep mountains and through dense forests.



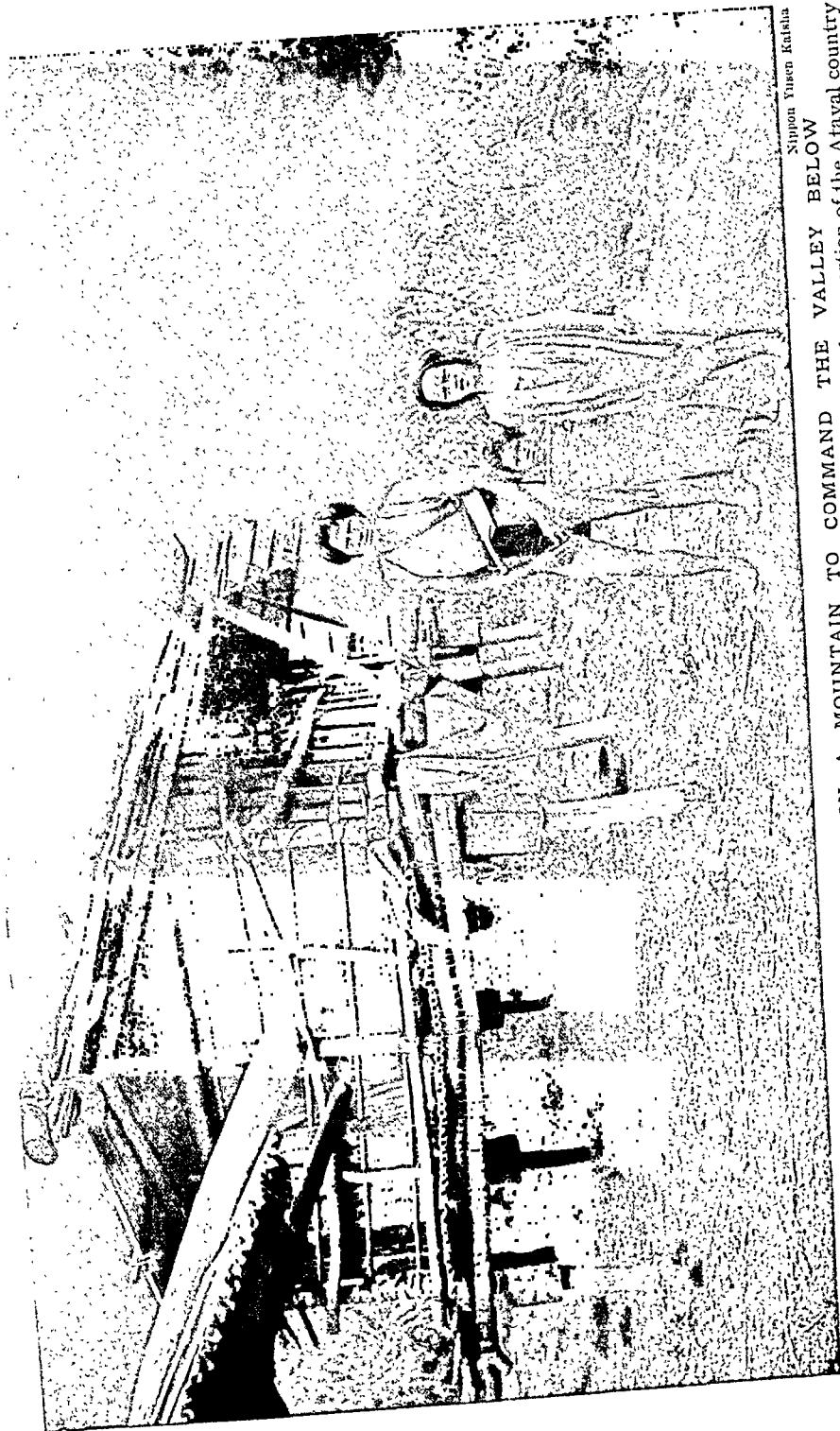
Nippon Yusen Kaisha

ATAYAL WOMEN WEAR MORE CLOTHES THAN THE MEN

As we can see in the opposite page, the men's costumes are somewhat scanty, but the women wrap a square of cloth about their bodies and over their under-garments, and wear cloth gaiters. They weave the outer garment of China grass and decorate it with red, blue, and black wool, obtained by unravelling blankets of foreign manufacture.



HOME OF A PEIHWAN FAMILY: MEMBERS OF A TRIBE LIVING IN THE SOUTH-WEST OF FORMOSA
On the plains in the southern and western regions of Formosa lives the group of tribes called Peihwan. Ten tribes are included in the Peihwan group, and they were partially civilized by the Dutch about three hundred years ago. When Formosa was part of the Chinese Empire they were absorbed by the Chinese, and it is very difficult now to distinguish between the two races. The Chinese called the Peihwans "Sakhoui," or domesticated savages, to distinguish them from the uncivilized aboriginals. Their houses are made of bamboo.



Shimon Yuseu Kakeha

THE VALLEY BELOW

ATAYAL VILLAGE BUILT HIGH UP ON A MOUNTAIN TO COMMAND THE VALLEY BELOW

The savages of Formosa are grouped into eight main divisions, of which the Atayals are small, those in the southern portion of the Atayal country generally containing about six huts. The houses are constructed of bamboo bound with grass or rush, and are raised upon posts, on the top of which are placed flat pieces of stone or tins to keep out rats. All these tribes, except the Pepohwans, are exceedingly warlike, so we shall find that most of the villages have been built in strong positions. The villages of the



Nippon Yusen Kaisha

HUT FOR A NEWLY-MARRIED COUPLE OF THE EASTERN ATAYALS

Atayals living in the east of Formosa excavate the earth to a depth of about five feet and then build their houses in the hollows, so that they only project a few feet above the ground. In some of the villages small huts, raised about twenty feet above the ground, are occupied by newly-married couples for five days after the wedding ceremony.



HUNTERS OF MEN AS WELL AS WILD BEASTS IN FORMOSA

Among the tribes of northern Formosa head-hunting is still a widely prevalent custom. The young men are always on the alert to obtain a head, and until a youth has won such a trophy he is not recognized as an adult and may not attend the tribal councils. There is a legend that a famous warrior took five hundred heads.

a good weaver being held in high esteem. The women compete with each other as to who shall be the best in the tribe, so that we can easily imagine what beautiful pieces of cloth are to be found in Formosa.

The food of the Formosan tribes consists chiefly of rice and millet, and the flesh of any animals they catch in their hunting expeditions. They cultivate millet, and the stores of grain are in charge of the women of the tribe, who deal it out on a ration system.

Among themselves they are very honest. theft being almost unknown, and

they are very courteous to a guest, who, so long as he remains under their roof, is treated with every consideration and courtesy, and need have no fear for his life and property. They also look upon a promise as a sacred thing, and once a promise has been made, it is rarely, if ever, broken.

The method of counting among the savages is simple and original. They do so on the fingers, the hand indicating five; twenty is known as a man, from the fact that there are ten fingers and ten toes. If the number to be expressed



Nippon Yusen Kaisha

FANCIFULLY-DRESSED SAVAGES OF SOUTHERN FORMOSA

In the plains in the extreme south of the island live the Paiwans, who were once a very powerful and warlike people ; but years of close contact with the Chinese and Japanese have caused them to discontinue many of their old, savage practices. The men wear a kind of kilt and long-sleeved jackets which are left open in the front.



Nippon Yusen Kaisha

ATAYAL WOMEN POUNDING GRAIN WITH HUGE PESTLES

Rice, millet, sweet potatoes and taros, with the flesh of deer and wild pigs, are the chief articles of food of the Atayals. Their methods of cooking are very simple, and much of the food is eaten in a semi-raw state. The Atayals who live among the high mountains of the interior eat ginger with their food, as they usually have no salt.



ONE WAY OF TRAVELLING IN THE INTERIOR OF FORMOSA

The Japanese have done much to improve communications on the island, but in the mountainous regions, where it has been impossible to build railways or to make good roads, light lines have been laid, over which coolies push cars carrying one person.

Here we see some Japanese officials travelling at the side of a well-worn track.

is one hundred, it will always be given as five men.

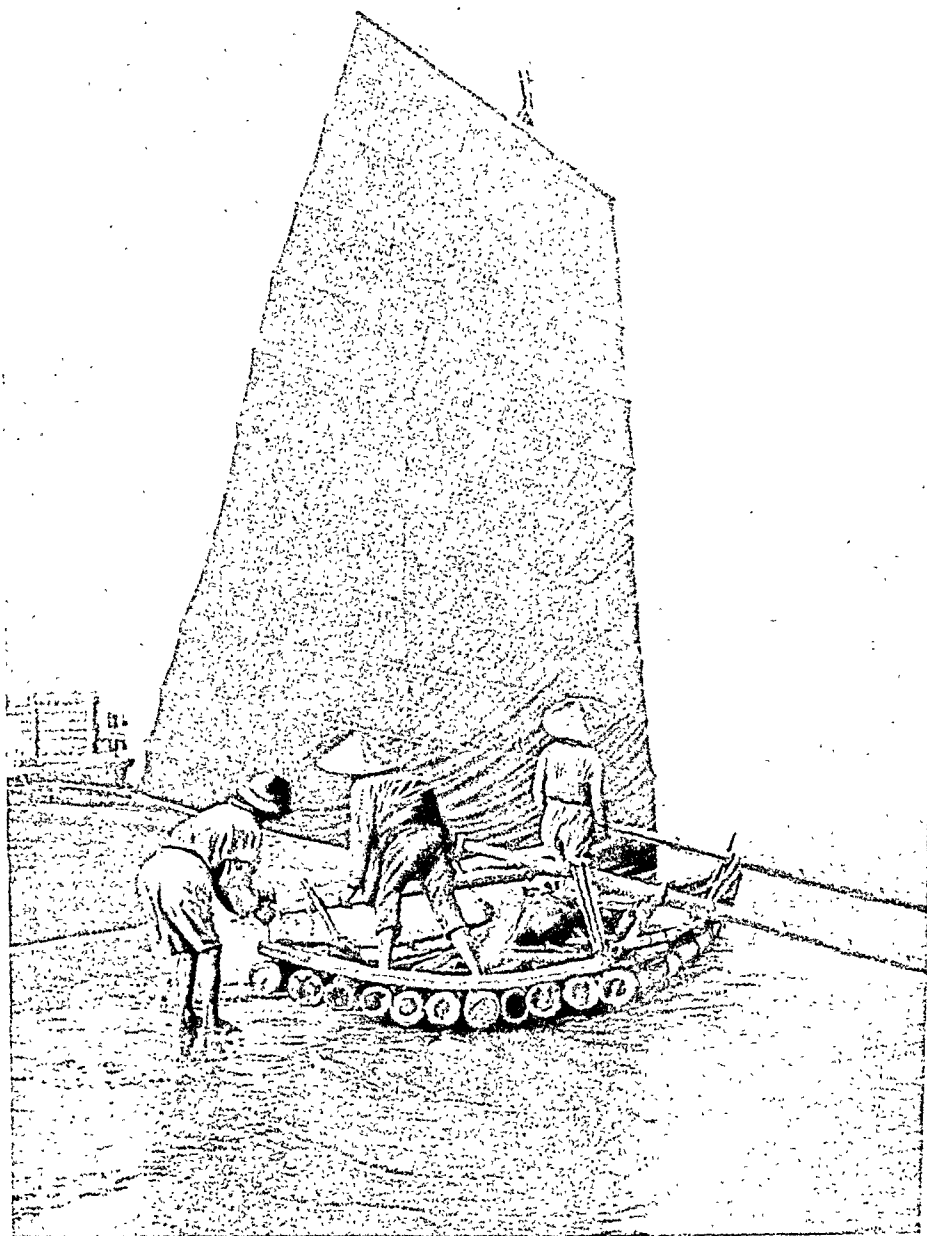
Such religion as they profess is mostly confined to ancestor worship and to pleasing the God of Rain, to whom they pay marked attention. They believe that when a man dies he must cross a bridge over a wide and deep chasm, and that those who have been successful in war will pass quite easily, as also will those who have been industrious and of use to the tribe. Others, who have been idle or have not been good weavers and have neglected the calling to which so much care is devoted, will fall in and so will never enter paradise.

In troublous times or when some disaster has occurred, it is the custom for a selected party to go up into a cave in the mountains, and there to sing and

perform a weird dance. The echoes of their songs and chants are interpreted as the sayings of the gods and as indications of what the people are to do.

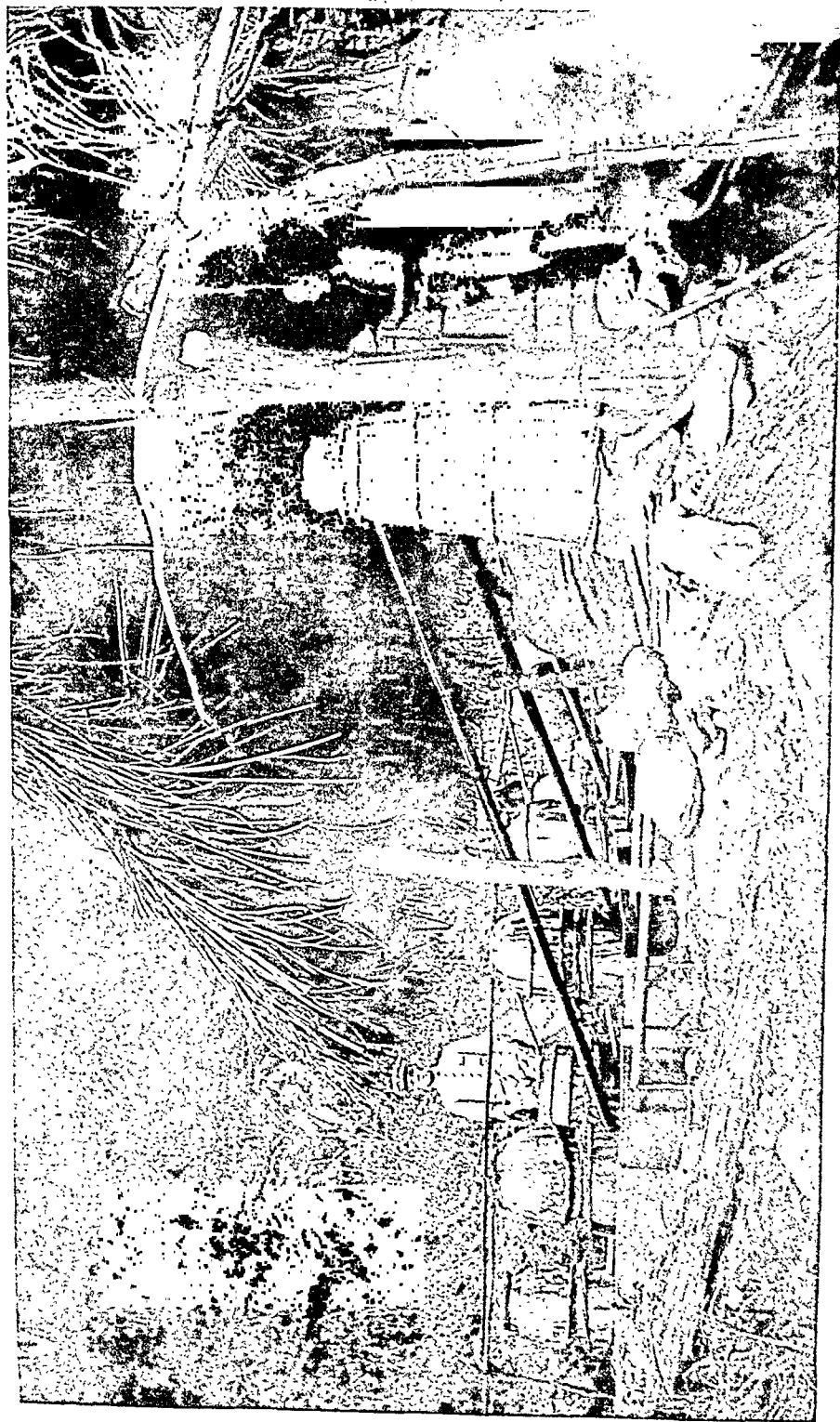
Among these head-hunters a human skull is regarded as a valuable kind of cup, and a man cannot marry until he has presented his intended bride with a number of skulls, which are carefully preserved. Only after a certain number of heads have been placed beneath the foundations of their new home can they take up their residence there. The finest form of decoration is not a picture, but the skulls of enemies.

The customs in connexion with courtship and marriage are very curious. The young man takes a bundle of wood to the girl's home and leaves it in front of the door, this being done until there are twenty



CHINESE FISHERMEN ON THEIR CLUMSY BAMBOO RAFT

This raft has been constructed from eleven stout bamboos securely lashed together and strengthened by cross-bars. Though the craft looks somewhat frail, it has proved itself to be well fitted to sail the rough waters of Formosa. The fishermen are nearly all Chinese and are loath to use the modern motor-driven boats introduced by the Japanese.



WELL-GUARDED CAMPHOR STILL IN THE MOUNTAIN-FORESTS OF FORMOSA

Prebyterian Foreign Missions

Formosa controls the world's supply of camphor, and the Japanese the stills and the workers' camps have to be guarded by soldiers or police. The camphor-wood chips are placed in circular retorts, under up in the forests where the camphor laurels grow, but as the aboriginals which is boiling water. The resultant vapour is conducted through pipes strongly resent the intrusion of strangers into their mountain fastnesses, to large earthenware vats, in which it condenses into white crystals.



CAMPHOR-WORKER FLAKING OFF WOOD FOR A DISTILLERY

Camphor trees do not grow in clumps, but are often as much as a quarter of a mile apart. These trees grow to an enormous height and are sometimes twenty-five feet in circumference at the base. After the tree has been felled, chips are gouged out of the trunk and taken to the distillery to be placed in the retorts.

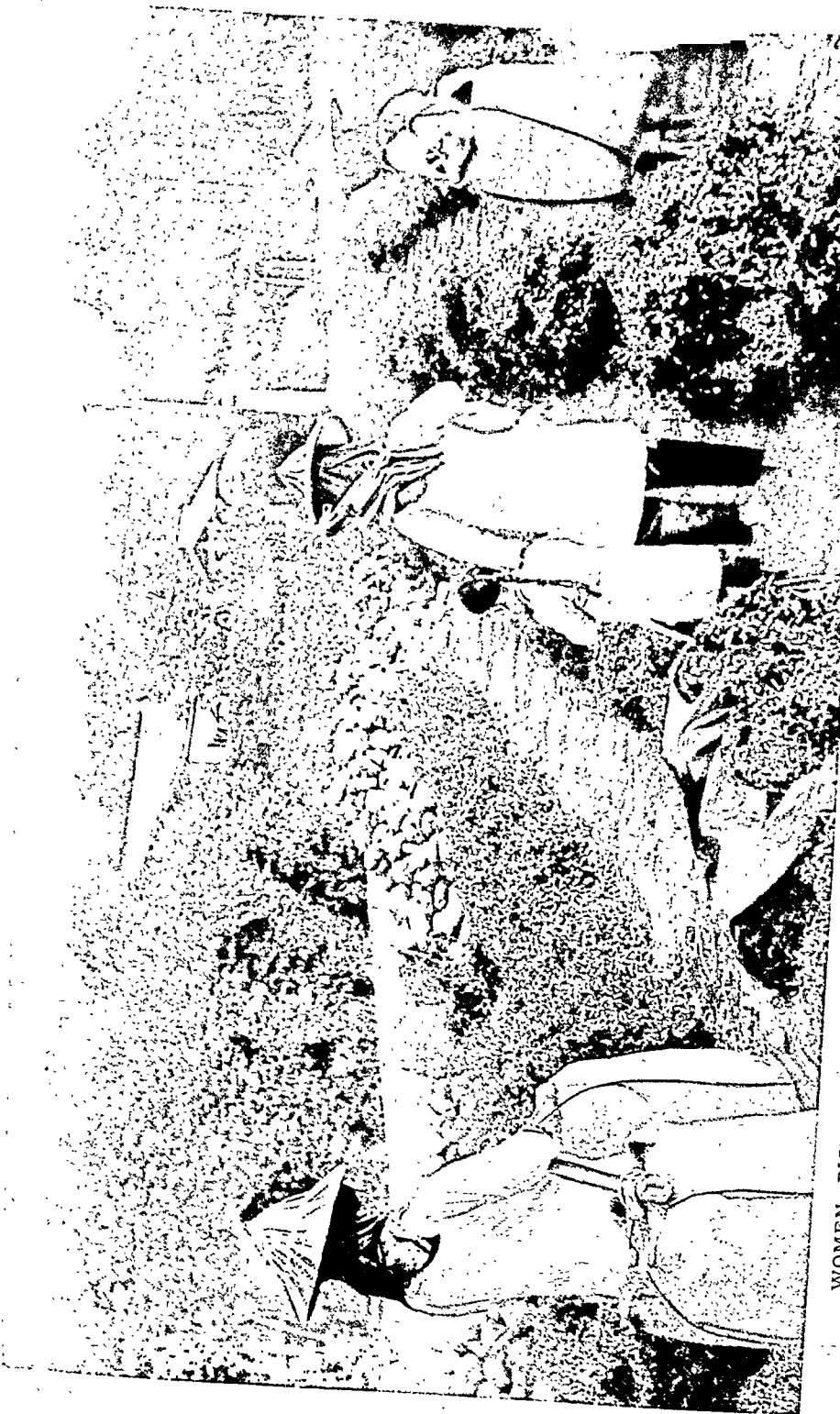
bundles. The morning after the twentieth bundle has been deposited, he returns. If the wood has been taken in, it is a sign that his suit is accepted, and preparations are then made for the wedding.

The actual marriage ceremony is as peculiar as the mode of courtship. The bride and bridegroom sit back to back on the floor of the hut in which the ceremony takes place. Dances and various rites are performed, and then a slight cut is made in a leg of each and the blood is mingled. They are then supposed to be united and to have acquired mutually satisfactory temperaments. After the wedding there is more dancing and feasting.

There are some curious customs in connexion with the head-hunting expeditions. Before setting out, the head-hunters

consult the omens, and also follow the movements of a certain jungle bird, which is supposed to tell them whether they will be successful or not. When the party has left the village, a sacred fire is kept burning day and night, for to let it go out would mean disaster. All weaving is stopped, and the hemp is not even prepared for the loom during the absence of the warriors.

If the expedition be successful there is great rejoicing. The heads are placed in the centre of a circle; food is put in their mouths; and wild dancing goes on all through the night. The successful warriors have a special mark tattooed on their faces. Boys whose fathers have been famous as head-hunters are also allowed this badge of honour, which they



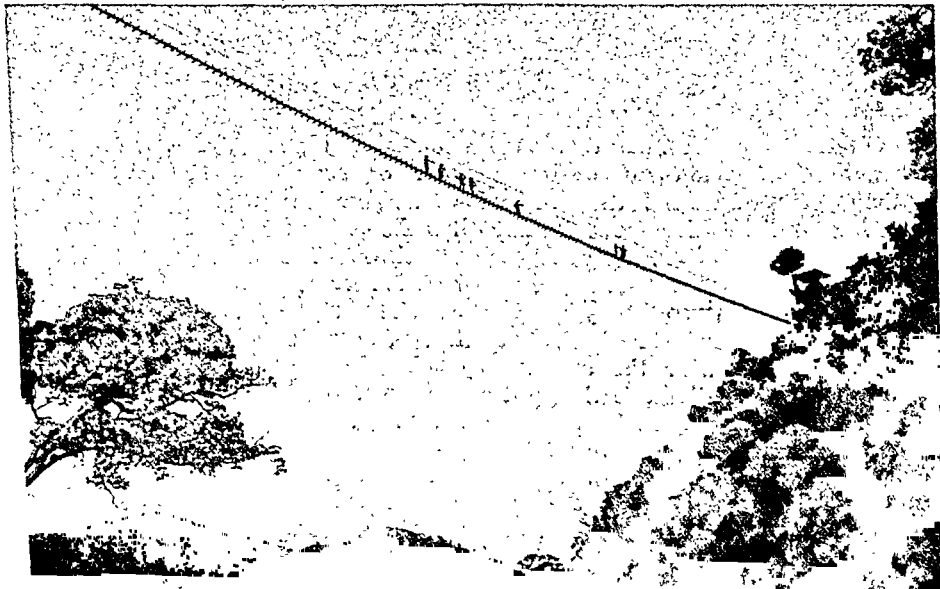
WOMEN PICKING TEA UPON A PLANTATION SITUATED IN THE NORTH OF FORMOSA
Tea-growing is one of the most important industries of the island. The Chinese introduced the plant into Formosa, and the Japanese have developed the industry considerably. Tea is cultivated on the plateau to the north, where terraces have been constructed on the hillsides to prevent fertile soil from being washed away. Formosan Chinese, the descendants of the early Chinese settlers, provide most of the labour, the Japanese being the masters. Tea is the second largest export, more than 25,000,000 pounds being produced every year.



English Presbyterian Mission

RAMSHACKLE VEHICLE IN TAIHOKU, THE CAPITAL OF FORMOSA

Taihoku is situated on the Tamsui River, in the north of the island, and is splendidly laid out, with fine public buildings, wide streets and spacious parks. This two-wheeled conveyance, to which is harnessed a sorry-looking horse, must seem rather out of place in such a modern city. Taihoku has a population of about 174,000.



WHERE A SLIP MEANS CERTAIN DEATH IN THE GORGE BELOW. The rattan and other creepers grow profusely in the tropical forests of Formosa, and the aborigines make frail bridges supported solely by rattan cables. To cross such a narrow swaying footway, with only a rattan handrail to hold, is a terrifying experience, except for the aborigines, who are accustomed to walking along the brinks of precipices.

endeavour to earn for themselves as soon as they get an opportunity.

The life of the boys and young men is one of severe discipline, for they must live in a large hut apart from the rest of their fellows, and they are not allowed to dwell elsewhere until they are warriors or are married. The Formosans argue that this tends to make the men of the tribe hardy and accustomed to shifting for themselves, instead of being dependent upon their parents and relatives.

Wasteful and Cruel Chinese Methods

As has been already remarked, Formosa is noted for its camphor industry. The best forests are situated along the northern hills, where the trees are exceptionally large and productive. Before the coming of the Japanese the method of extracting the camphor was wasteful. Vast quantities of trees were cut down, and only a little camphor was obtained owing to the crude system of refinement.

The Chinese placed Formosa in charge of a viceroy who was appointed by the emperor, and he had control of all the camphor in the island. He took no interest in developing the industry, but simply regarded it as a useful means of amassing a large fortune. The savages in whose territory the camphor trees were found were so cheated and ill-treated that they often massacred the Chinese workers, whose friends then murdered any of the tribesmen they could capture.

Constant War with Raiders

The Japanese have introduced scientific methods of dealing with the camphor trade. The trees are felled and the chips taken from them are refined by modern processes, so that there is now very little waste. It is estimated that there are still eight thousand square miles of unexplored territory in Formosa, most of it consisting of forests of camphor trees.

Unfortunately, owing to the head-hunters and their hostility to the Japanese, it has not been possible to open up this territory. The natives have

always resented the intrusion of strangers and have been constantly at war with them, first with the Dutch and then with the Chinese and Japanese. The early Chinese settlers knew the value of the camphor, and to assist them in obtaining it from the forests they constructed an embankment along the border line of the native territory as a protection against the raids of the head-hunters.

With the Japanese occupation new methods were devised. They built a guard-line through the forest, which included much of the country that had scarcely, if ever, been explored before. They found that the raids of the head-hunters could not be checked in any other way, for it was worse than useless to send military expeditions into the enemy's country. The tribesmen knew every inch of the ground, could prepare successful ambushes and were greatly superior in this guerilla warfare to the Japanese soldier, who was hampered by heavy equipment and a rifle, and was unaccustomed to moving in dense jungle and to climbing great heights.

Taming the Wild Head-Hunters

The safety, or guard, line is in the form of a wide, open path, with small guard-houses at intervals, each garrisoned by four or six men. These posts are in communication with each other by telephone, and the line is constantly patrolled. The head-hunters, however, occasionally penetrate the line and, attacking the workers in the camphor forests, return with trophies in the shape of a few heads.

Every effort is made by means of this line to get in touch with the natives, to pacify each tribe by peaceable means and bring it under Japanese influence. The Japanese are striving to induce the head-hunters to give up their evil habits and to adopt farming as a means of livelihood. As this is achieved the safety line is advanced beyond the territory of the friendly tribe, and further tracts are thus available for development.